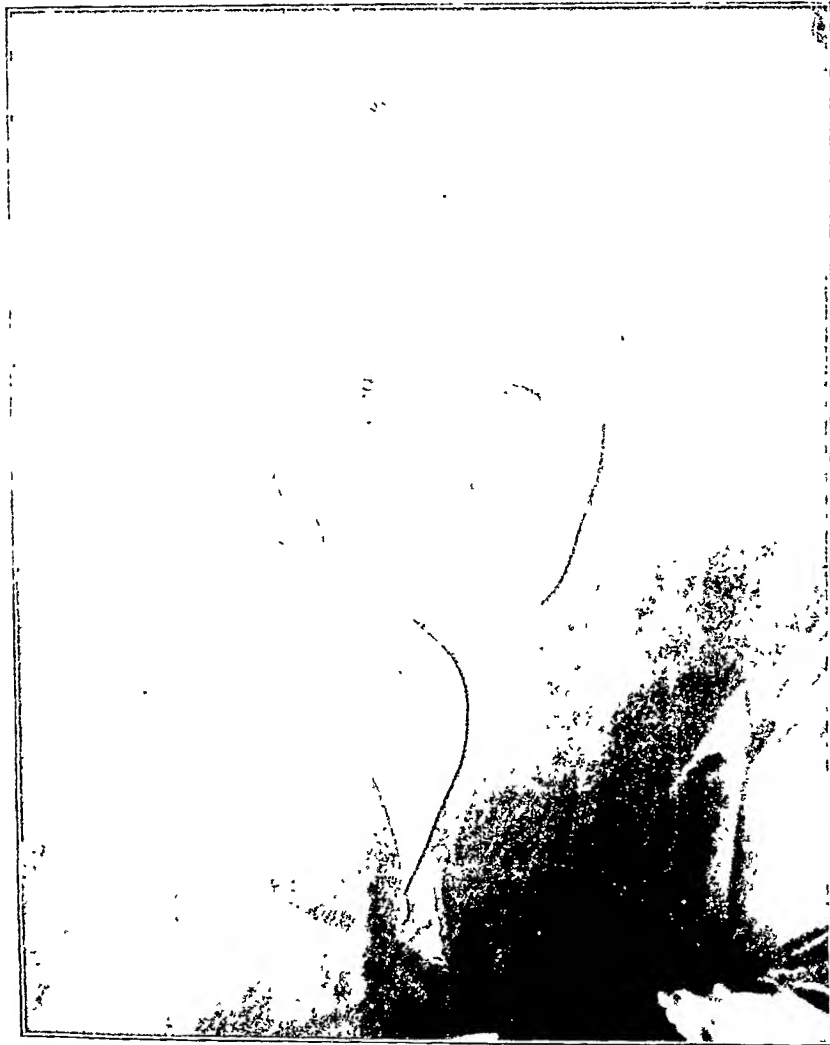


THE
SECRET
DOCTRINE

VOL. 1

THE WORKS OF H. P. BLAVATSKY

ISIS UNVEILED
THE STANZAS OF DZYAN
THE VOICE OF THE SILENCE
THE KEY TO THEOSOPHY
THE THEOSOPHICAL GLOSSARY
PRACTICAL OCCULTISM AND OCCULTISM
VERSUS THE OCCULT ARTS
NIGHTMARE TALES
A MODERN PANARION
CAVES AND JUNGLES OF HINDUSTAN
THE PEOPLE OF THE BLUE MOUNTAINS



HELENA PETROVNA BLAVATSKY

THE SECRET DOCTRINE

THE SYNTHESIS OF SCIENCE, RELIGION AND PHILOSOPHY

by

H. P. BLAVATSKY

Volume 1

COSMOGENESIS

PART 1



THE ADYAR EDITION

1938

THE THEOSOPHICAL PUBLISHING HOUSE

ADYAR

MADRAS

INDIA

THE SECRET DOCTRINE

THE SYNTHESIS OF SCIENCE, RELIGION AND PHILOSOPHY

by

H. P. BLAVATSKY

Volume 1

COSMOGENESIS

PART 1



THE ADYAR EDITION

————— 1938 —————

THE THEOSOPHICAL PUBLISHING HOUSE

ADYAR

MADRAS

INDIA

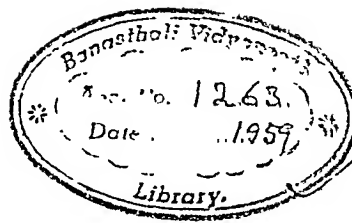
1263

	Volumes I, II	Volume III
First Edition	1888	1897
Second Edition	1888	
Third Edition	1893	
Reprinted	1902	
Reprinted	1905	
Reprinted	1908	
Reprinted	1911	1910
Reprinted	1913	1913
Reprinted	1918	1918
Reprinted	1921	1921
Reprinted	1928	1928
	Volumes 1-6	
Fourth (Adyar) Edition	1938	

C O P Y R I G H T — A L L R I G H T S R E S E R V E D

PRINTED BY C. SUBBĀRAYUDU AT THE VASANTA PRESS, ADYAR, MADRAS, INDIA .

THIS WORK
I DEDICATE TO ALL TRUE
THEOSOPHISTS IN EVERY COUNTRY AND OF
EVERY RACE FOR THEY CALLED IT FORTH
AND FOR THEM IT WAS
RECORDED



PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION

—

THE Author—the writer, rather—feels it necessary to apologize for the long delay which has occurred in the appearance of this work. It has been occasioned by ill-health and the magnitude of the undertaking. Even the two volumes now issued do not complete the scheme, nor do these treat exhaustively of the subjects dealt with in them. A large quantity of material has already been prepared, dealing with the history of occultism as contained in the lives of the great Adepts of the Aryan Race, and showing the bearing of occult philosophy upon the conduct of life, as it is and as it ought to be. Should the present volumes meet with a favourable reception, no effort will be spared to carry out the scheme of the work in its entirety. The third volume is entirely ready; the fourth almost so.

This scheme, it must be added, was not in contemplation when the preparation of the work was first announced. As originally announced, it was intended that the “Secret Doctrine” should be an amended and enlarged version of “Isis Unveiled.” It was, however, soon found that the explanations which could be added to those already put before the world, in the last-named and other works dealing with esoteric science, were such as to require a different method of treatment: and consequently the present volumes do not contain, in all, twenty pages extracted from “Isis Unveiled.”

The author does not feel it necessary to ask the indulgence of her readers and critics for the many defects of literary style, and the imperfect English which may be found in these pages. She is a foreigner, and her knowledge of the language was acquired late in life. The English tongue is employed because it offers the most widely-diffused medium for conveying the truths which it had become her duty to place before the world.

These truths are in no sense put forward as a *revelation*; nor does the author claim the position of a revealer of mystic lore, now made public for the first time in the world's history. For what is contained in this work is to be found scattered throughout thousands of volumes embodying the Scriptures of the great Asiatic and early European religions, hidden under glyph and symbol, and hitherto left unnoticed because of this veil. What is now attempted

is to gather the oldest tenets together and to make of them one harmonious and unbroken whole. The sole advantage which the writer has over her predecessors, is that she need not resort to personal speculations and theories. For this work is a partial statement of what she herself has been taught by more advanced students, supplemented, in a few details only, by the results of her own study and observation. The publication of many of the facts herein stated has been rendered necessary by the wild and fanciful speculations in which many Theosophists and students of Mysticism have indulged, during the last few years, in their endeavour, as they imagined, to work out a complete system of thought from the few facts previously communicated to them.

It is needless to explain that this book is not the SECRET DOCTRINE in its entirety, but a select number of fragments of its fundamental tenets, special attention being paid to some facts which have been seized upon by various writers, and distorted out of all resemblance to the truth.

But it is perhaps desirable to state unequivocally that the teachings, however fragmentary and incomplete, contained in these volumes, belong neither to the Hindu, the Zoroastrian, the Chaldean, nor the Egyptian religion, nor to Buddhism, Islâm, Judaism nor Christianity exclusively. The Secret Doctrine is the essence of all these. Sprung from it in their origins, the various religious schemes are now made to merge back into their original element, out of which every mystery and dogma has grown, developed, and become materialised.

It is more than probable that the book will be regarded by a large section of the public as a romance of the wildest kind; for who has ever even heard of the book of Dzian?

The writer, therefore, is fully prepared to take all the responsibility for what is contained in this work, and even to face the charge of having invented the whole of it. That it has many shortcomings she is fully aware; all that she claims for it is that, romantic as it may seem to many, its logical coherence and consistency entitle this new Genesis to rank, at any rate, on a level with the "working hypotheses" so freely accepted by Modern Science. Further, it claims consideration, not by reason of any appeal to dogmatic authority, but because it closely adheres to Nature, and follows the laws of uniformity and analogy.

The aim of this work may be thus stated: to show that Nature is not "a fortuitous concurrence of atoms," and to assign to man his rightful place in the scheme of the Universe; to rescue from degradation the archaic truths which are the basis of all religions; to uncover, to some extent, the fundamental unity from which they all spring; finally, to show that the Occult

PREFACE TO THE THIRD AND REVISED EDITION

9

side of Nature has never been approached by the Science of modern civilization.

If this is in any degree accomplished, the writer is content. It is written in the service of humanity, and by humanity and the future generations it must be judged. Its author recognises no inferior court of appeal. Abuse she is accustomed to; calumny she is daily acquainted with; at slander she smiles in silent contempt.

De minimis non curat lex.

LONDON
October, 1888.

H. P. B.

PREFACE TO THE THIRD AND REVISED EDITION

IN preparing this edition for the press, we have striven to correct minor points of detail in literary form, without touching at all more important matters. Had H. P. Blavatsky lived to issue the new edition, she would doubtless have corrected and enlarged it to a very considerable extent. That this is not done is one of the many minor losses caused by the one great loss.

Awkward phrases, due to imperfect knowledge of English, have been corrected; most of the quotations have been verified, and exact references given—a work involving great labour, as the references in the previous editions were often very loose; a uniform system of transliteration for Sanskrit words has been adopted. Rejecting the form most favoured by Western Orientalists as being misleading to the general reader—we have given to the consonants not present in our English alphabet combinations that approximately express their sound-values, and we have carefully inserted quantities, wherever they occur, on the vowels. In a few instances we have incorporated notes in the text, but this has been very sparingly done; and only when they obviously formed part of it.

We have added a copious Index for the assistance of students, and have bound it separately, so that reference to it may be facilitated. For the great labour in this we, and all students, are the debtors of Mr. A.J.Faulding.

ANNIE BESANT
G.R.S. MEAD

LONDON, 1893.

PREFACE TO THE FOURTH (ADYAR) EDITION OF THE SECRET DOCTRINE

IT is fitting that the fiftieth anniversary of the publication of THE SECRET DOCTRINE should be marked by the issue from Adyar of a complete edition accessible to the general public in six very handy volumes at an exceedingly small price, practically the actual cost of publication.

For the making of such an edition possible, and for planning other publications of classic Theosophical literature, we have to thank The Blavatsky Foundation, an organisation dedicated to the spreading far and wide the great teachings of Theosophy in as accessible forms as possible.

Only at Adyar could such an edition of THE SECRET DOCTRINE have been prepared, for not only has it needed the expert care of members very well versed in Theosophy and in the history of The Theosophical Society, but even more the opportunity constantly to consult The Society's Archives, where alone exists the original material necessary for the checking of the printed word with the written manuscript and letters, and for ensuring the production of an edition as conformable as possible to H. P. Blavatsky's original intentions.

No edition could in any case be complete without the inclusion of what has been called the third volume, which some have quite erroneously thought to have been no part of H. P. Blavatsky's own work. There is adequate internal evidence that this third volume forms part of a mass of material she had planned for future publication, and at Adyar is the copy of the original manuscript in the writing of the Countess Wachtmeister and possibly of others.

To facilitate study of this monumental work we have added the following :
How THE SECRET DOCTRINE was Written, compiled from the Archives and Records.

H. P. BLAVATSKY, a Sketch of her Life.

A BIBLIOGRAPHY accompanies each Volume.

A SHORT GLOSSARY has been added to the Index.

The INDEXES have been revised, and a completely new Index has been compiled for the fifth Volume of the new edition (former Volume III).

To each Volume the names of a number of scientific and other works of reference have been added.

I am very fortunate that my term of office as President should be marked by the re-publication of the greatest revelation of the Eternal Wisdom extant in, and available to, the modern world, and I am most grateful to all who have made such re-publication possible. In very special measure I desire to thank Mrs. Josephine Ransom, one of the keenest students of, and an authority on THE SECRET DOCTRINE, for having consecrated herself entirely to the supervision of the new edition for some considerable time past. But for her the new edition could not have appeared. At every stage she has most carefully examined the smallest details so that every word on every page shall be as true as possible to its great author. Mrs. Ransom has, in particular, been able to blend into one the 1888 and 1893 editions, so that nothing whatever is lost from the 1888 edition, while the conveniences for reading which constitute the main difference between the two editions, such as changes in grammar and type-arrangements, are faithfully embodied in the Adyar Edition. Thus, the Adyar Edition is really two editions in one.

We should not have been fulfilling our duty to students of THE SECRET DOCTRINE had we ignored the erudite devotion of two of H.P. Blavatsky's greatest pupils—Annie Besant and G.R.S. Mead.

Quite a number of students have helped Mrs. Ransom in her most responsible work and to all of them our thanks are heartily given.

In general preparation and proof-reading, Mrs. Ransom herself has been in supreme charge. Mr. A.J. Hamerster and Mr. Sidney Ransom have assisted with the preparation. Upon Miss Ethelwyn M. Amery has fallen the chief burden of proof-reading with the help of some willing workers. Mr. Rohit Mehta has given his scholarly help in preparing the new Index, a task involving much tedious labour. Research work has been done by Miss G. Watkin, Librarian, The Adyar Library; by the Pandits of the Adyar Library, specially for Sanskrit, Tibetan and Chinese; by friends both here and abroad for Greek, Latin and Hebrew texts. Mr. Hirendranath Datta, Vice-President of The Theosophical Society, has given valuable assistance in connection with matters relating to Hindu Philosophy, and I have also to thank several members of The Theosophical Society in England for arranging to check references of ancient works which are not available from the Adyar Library, and for modern scientific references.

The more definitely business part of the production of the new edition has been in the able hands of Mr. H. J. Nt. van de Poll, Honorary Manager of The Theosophical Publishing House at Adyar, and Mr. C. Subbarayudu, Superintendent of The Vasanta Press at Adyar.

Thus have we begun at the Headquarters of The Theosophical Society, the very home itself of H. P. Blavatsky, still fragrant with the potent atmosphere

she created and with so very much of the actual material of her work, a reincarnation of that mighty spiritual outpouring which was the creative activity of the two Inner Founders of The Theosophical Society and of Their principal agent in the outer world, and which took shape in 1888 in THE SECRET DOCTRINE. In the spirit of the Second Logos They created in 1875 the form—The Theosophical Society. In the spirit of the Third Logos they gave in 1888 the life—THE SECRET DOCTRINE.

In 1893 this life was renewed. In 1938 it is renewed once more.

So does H. P. Blavatsky remain for ever the original giver, under the Inner Founders, of the life which one day shall make the new world whole.

In the spirit of her messengership she has been persecuted and reviled. But the day will come when she shall be known for what she really was—Light Bringer of the new age.

ADYAR, 1938.

GEORGE S. ARUNDALE,
President of The Theosophical Society.

H. P. BLAVATSKY : A SKETCH OF HER LIFE

HELENA PETROVNA BLAVATSKY was one of the most striking world-figures in the last quarter of the nineteenth century. She was too cataclysmic, too challenging to orthodoxies, whether of Religion, Science, Philosophy or Psychology, to be ignored. She was a true iconoclast—tearing to pieces the wrappings which hid the Real from view. But since the majority were attached to the conventional wrappings, and were unfamiliar with the Real, they attacked and reviled H.P.B. for her daring and courage, in unveiling what it seemed blasphemy to reveal. Slowly but surely the years justify her. However abused, she was content to work “in the service of humanity,” and showed her wisdom in leaving to future generations the judgment of her splendid worth.¹

Helena Petrovna Hahn was born prematurely at the midnight hour between 30 and 31 July (in the Russian Calendar 12 August) 1831, at Ekaterinoslav in the province of Ekaterinoslav, S. Russia. So many strange incidents occurred about her birth-hour and her christening that the Russian retainers foretold for her a life of trouble.

Helena was a wilful child, born of a long line of powerful and imperious men and women. The history of her descent is the history of Russia. Centuries ago the nomad Slavs wandered over middle and Eastern Europe. They had their own forms of government, but when settled at Novgorod they were riven by feuds which they could not settle among themselves. They called in to aid them Rurik, 862 A. D., a leader of one of the roving bands of “Russ,” Northmen or Scandinavians, who sought markets and power. Rurik came, and built up in Novgorod the first civil government, a wealthy trading centre for East and West. He was the first Prince, and ruled for fifteen years. In his life-time his son Igor and his nephew Oleg consolidated his power in the West and the South. Kief became a great Principality, and he who ruled there was virtually sovereign of Russia. Through the centuries the descendants of Rurik spread in conquest and authority throughout the country. Vladimir I

¹ See H.P.B.'s Preface to the 1888 edition, reprinted in this Volume.

(d. 1015) chose Christianity as the religion of his people, and so-called "paganism" died out. Yaroslav the Wise (d. 1034) framed Codes and "Russian Rights." A sixth son of Vladimir II (1113-25) was Yuri, the long-handed, grasping or "dolgorouki". This appellation persisted as a family title. Yuri founded Moscow, and from him came the powerful Grand Dukes, who ruled and, as ever, fought tempestuously. The Mongol hordes, 1224, took advantage of these divisions and dominated the turbulent groups, all jealous of each other's power or position. But Ivan III, a Dolgorouki, in 1480, threw off the Mongol yoke, and Ivan IV, demanded to be crowned as Tsar, and arrogated to himself supreme authority. With his son died out the long and brilliant Dolgorouki dynasty. But the family still domineered in the Romanoff days, till in the person of Madame Blavatsky's grandmother, the gifted and erudite Princess Elena Dolgorouki, who married André Mikaelovitch Fadéef, the "elder" Dolgorouki line, of which the Romanoff Tsars were regarded as a "younger" branch, died out.

Thus Helena's family was of the first rank in Russia, with tradition and dignity to uphold, and known throughout Europe. Helena was a rebel, and from childhood onward consistently flouted conventions; yet she was sensitive that her actions should not affect her family or wound its honour. Her father, Capt. Peter Hahn, came of old Crusading Mecklenburg stock, the Rottenstern Hahns. Because her clever literary mother died when she was eleven years old, Helena's girlhood was spent with her grandparents Fadéef, in an immense old mansion in Saratov, which sheltered many members of the family and numerous servants and retainers, her grandfather Fadéef being Governor of the Province of Saratov.

Helena's nature was strongly imbued with an inborn psychic capacity, so strongly, indeed, that it was her most outstanding characteristic. She claimed and demonstrated the ability to communicate with the denizens of other and subtler and, to most, invisible conditions or worlds, and with human beings who are regarded as "dead." This natural capacity was subjected to life-long training and development. Her education was influenced by the worldly position of her family, and by the cultural factors then in vogue. That is, she was a clever linguist, and quite a brilliant musician; a scientific sense and experience was added by her learned grandmother, and she shared in the literary faculty which seemed to run in the family.

In 1848, when seventeen years old, Helena married the elderly General Nicephoré V. Blavatsky, Governor of the Province of Erivan. There are several accounts as to why she married him, but that it was distasteful to her she made obvious from the beginning. After three months, she escaped

from her husband, to her family, which sent her to her father. Fearing to be forced into returning to General Blavatsky, she escaped on the way; and set out upon years of wandering and many adventures. Her father kept in touch with her, and sent her funds. Seemingly, she stayed away from Russia long enough to make her separation from her husband legal.

In 1851 Helena, now Madame Blavatsky, or H.P.B., first met physically the Teacher, the Elder Brother, or Adept, who had ever been her protector, guarding her from serious harm in her wildest childish escapades. From this time onward she was unreservedly His disciple, completely responsive to His every hint or direction. Under His guidance she learnt to control and direct the forces to which, by reason of her unusual nature, she was subjected. This guidance led her through experiences of extraordinary variety in the realms of "magic" and occultism. She learnt to carry messages from her Teachers to the recipients, and to brave every danger and misunderstanding on the way. To trace her wanderings during this apprenticeship is to see her at work all over the world. Part of the time she was in the Himâlayan regions, studying in monasteries in which are preserved the instructions of some of the world's most learned and spiritual teachers of bygone times. She studied the Life and Laws of the inner worlds, and the rules which must be obeyed to gain access thereto. As witness to this stage of her occult education, she has left an exquisite rendering of spiritual axioms in *The Voice of the Silence*.

In 1873, H. P. Blavatsky went to the United States of America to do the work for which she had been trained. To anyone less courageous, this might have seemed impossible. An unknown Russian woman, she plunged into the Spiritualistic movement, then so powerfully affecting America, and in lesser measure many other countries. Scientific minds were anxious to discover the meaning of the strange phenomena, and found it difficult to make their way through the mass of fraud and deception to the truth. In two ways H.P.B. tried to indicate the explanation to them: (1) By the practical demonstration of her own powers; (2) By declaring that there was an age-old knowledge of the deeper laws of life, studied and guarded by those who could use it safely and beneficently; persons who in their higher ranks were called "Masters," though other titles are also used for Them—Adepts, Chohans, Elder Brethren, the Occult Hierarchy, and so on.

To substantiate her declarations, H.P.B. wrote *Isis Unveiled*, in 1877, and *THE SECRET DOCTRINE*, in 1888, both "given" to her by the Masters. In *Isis Unveiled*, she courageously flung the weight of the evidence she gathered from the world's scriptural and other records, in the face of religious orthodoxy,

scientific materialism, blind belief, scepticism and ignorance. She was met with contumely, but the thought of the world was affected and enlightened.

When H.P.B. was "sent" to the United States, one of her most important tasks was to form a Society, which was named, on formation, THE THEOSOPHICAL SOCIETY, "to collect and diffuse a knowledge of the laws which govern the Universe."¹ The Society invited "the fraternal co-operation of such as can realize the importance of its field of labour, and are in sympathy with the objects for which it has been organized."² This "fraternal co-operation" became the first of the Three Objects of The Society's work, which for many years have been outlined as follows:

First—To form a nucleus of the Universal Brotherhood of Humanity, without distinction of race, creed, sex, caste or colour.

Second—To encourage the study of Comparative Religion, Philosophy and Science.

Third—To investigate unexplained laws of Nature and the powers latent in man.

Madame Blavatsky was directed to draw Col. Henry Steel Olcott into association with her for the formation of The Society. He was a man highly honoured and well known in public life in America. He, like H. P. B., sacrificed everything for the sake of promoting the task with which the Masters entrusted them.

They went to India, 1879, and there laid the first firm foundations of their work. The Society spread rapidly from country to country, strongly upheld by men and women to whom its declared service to humanity, the breadth of its platform, the clarity and logic of its philosophy and the inspiration of its spiritual guidance, made convincing appeal. H.P.B. was invested by the Masters with the responsibility of imparting the SECRET DOCTRINE, or Theosophy, to the world—she was supremely the teacher; to Col. Olcott was delegated the task of organizing The Society, which he did with conspicuous success. Naturally, both these pioneers met with opposition and misunderstanding, especially H.P.B. But she was prepared for any and every sacrifice. As she wrote in the Preface to THE SECRET DOCTRINE, "Abuse she is accustomed to; calumny she is daily acquainted with; at slander she smiles in silent contempt."

The most brilliant and effective period of H.P.B.'s life was perhaps that in England between 1887-1891. The effects of the unjust Report of the Society for Psychical Research, 1885, on her phenomena, combined with the Christian missionary attack in India, had to some extent died away. To incessant

¹ Early By-Laws, Chap. 11.

² Early Preamble.

} writing, editing and correspondence, she added the training and instruction of pupils to carry on the work she had instituted. For this purpose she organized, with the President's (Col. Olcott) official sanction, the Esoteric Section of The Theosophical Society. By 1890 over a thousand members in many countries were under her direction.

THE SECRET DOCTRINE described itself in its title. It presents, "not the Secret Doctrine in its entirety, but a select number of fragments of its fundamental tenets." (1) It indicates that through a comparison of the Cosmogogenesis of the ancients, a perception of true Universals may be obtained; (2) it gives the clue with which to unravel the genuine racial history of humanity; (3) it lifts the veil of allegory and symbolism to reveal the beauty of Truth; (4) it presents to the eager intellect, to the intuition and to spiritual perceptions, the scientific "secrets" of the Universe for apprehension. They are still secrets so long as they are not realized.

H.P.B. passed away 8 May, 1891, and left to posterity a great legacy of some of the finest thought ever presented to the world. She opened the long-closed doors of the Mysteries; she revealed once more the truth about Man and Nature; she bore witness to the presence on Earth of the Occult Hierarchy which guards and guides the world. She is honoured by many thousands, for she was, and is, a beacon, lighting the pathway to the heights which all must ascend.

HOW THE SECRET DOCTRINE WAS WRITTEN

1879. H. P. BLAVATSKY first "broke ground for her new book" on Friday, 23 May, 1879.¹ Col. Olcott "gave H.P.B. skeleton for book containing such crude ideas as suggested themselves to one not intending to be the writer."² On 25 May he "Helped H.P.B. on Preface of her new book;"³ and on Wednesday, 4 June, he "Helped H.P.B. finish Preface . . ."⁴ For several years nothing more was done, as H.P.B. and Col. Olcott were far too heavily engaged in establishing The Theosophical Society, by personal activity in India, by the editorship of *The Theosophist*, and by a voluminous correspondence.

1884. In *The Theosophist*, January Supplement, appeared an advertisement of THE SECRET DOCTRINE. A New Version of "Isis Unveiled." The advertisement said that: "Numerous and urgent requests have come from all parts of India, to adopt some plan for bringing the matter contained in 'Isis Unveiled' within the reach of those who could not afford to purchase so expensive a work at one time. On the other hand, many, finding the outlines of the doctrine given too hazy, clamoured for 'more light,' and necessarily misunderstanding the teaching, have erroneously supposed it to be contradictory to later revelations, which in not a few cases, have been entirely misconceived. The author, therefore, under the advice of friends, proposes to issue the work in better and clearer form, in monthly parts. All that is important in 'Isis' for a thorough comprehension of the occult and other philosophical subjects treated of, will be retained, but with such a rearrangement of the text as to group together as closely as possible the materials relating to any given subject. . . : Much additional information upon occult subjects, which it was not desirable to put before the public at the first appearance of the work, but for which the way has been prepared in the intervening eight years, and especially by the publication of 'The Occult World' and 'Esoteric Buddhism' and other Theosophical works will now be given. Hints will also be found throwing light on many of the hitherto

¹ Col. Olcott's *Diary*.

² *Ibid.*, 24 May.

³ *Ibid.*

⁴ *Ibid.* See also *Old Diary Leaves*, II, p. 90.

- misunderstood teachings found in the said works . . . It is intended that each Part shall comprise seventy-seven pages in Royal 8vo (or twenty-five pages more than every 24th part of the original work), . . . to be completed in about two years." The first part was to be "issued March 15th."

Madame Blavatsky wrote to Mr. A. P. Sinnett early in this year that while he had, in *Esoteric Buddhism* (1883), given "to the world crumbs of genuine occult doctrines," yet they were but "fragments" and not to be taken as the whole. Though so ill, she was now "to sit up nights again and rewrite the whole of *Isis Unveiled*, calling it THE SECRET DOCTRINE and making three if not four volumes out of the original two, Subba Row helping me and writing most of the commentaries and explanations."¹

The next advertisement appears in *The Theosophist*, April Supplement, p. 68. as follows: "THE SECRET DOCTRINE," a new version of "*Isis Unveiled*." With a new arrangement of the matter, large and important additions, and copious Notes and Commentaries, by H. P. Blavatsky, Corresponding Secretary of The Theosophical Society. Assisted by T. Subba Row Garu, B.A., B.L., F.T.S., Councillor of The Theosophical Society . . ." The first part was to be "issued on June 15th." The advertisement was repeated, but in June, p. 92, the date of issue was put forward to August 15th, then to September 15th,—then no further advertisements.

Dr. A. Keightley said the first news he had of THE SECRET DOCTRINE was the advertisement in *The Theosophist*. "I was told in 1884 that Madame Blavatsky was engaged in writing a book . . . to be called THE SECRET DOCTRINE, that various people had been consulted as to its construction, and that all the moot points of Hindu Philosophy had been submitted to . . . T. Subba Row, who had also made various suggestions as to its construction. Afterwards I found that he had done so, sketching out very roughly an outline, but this was not followed."²

When H.P.B. went to Europe she took the MSS. with her and worked at it in every spare moment. When in Paris, April to June, she wrote to Mr. Sinnett that "one of the reasons he [Mohini M. Chatterji] has come for is to help me on the Sanskrit portion of the Secret Doctrine . . . I thank you for the intention you had of writing the Preface for THE SECRET DOCTRINE—I did not ask you to do it, but the Mahâtâmās and Mohini here, and Subba Row there, are quite sufficient for the task of helping me. If you do not think that 'the scheme is feasible as announced' I am sorry for you and your intuition. Since

¹ *The Letters of H. P. Blavatsky to A. P. Sinnett*, edited by A. T. Barker, p. 64 (1925).

² *Reminiscences of H. P. Blavatsky and the "Secret Doctrine,"* by Countess C. Wachtmeister and others, p. 96. (1893).

the Guru thinks it otherwise I will take my chance of following rather his order and advice than yours . . . To say that I 'would do wisely to direct the repayment of subscriptions and withdraw announcement' is to talk sheer flap-doodle. I did not undertake to rewrite and bother myself with that infernal book for my own sweet pleasure. . . . But my own predilections or wishes have naught to do with my duty. MASTER orders and wills it be written and rewrite it I will; so much the better for those who will help me on the tedious task, and so much the worse for those who do not and will not. Who knows but with God's blessing and help the thing may turn out 'a splendid piece of work' anyhow. Nor will I ever, . . . agree with you that 'it is madness to try and write such a book for monthly parts' once that the Guru so ordains it. . . . One chapter at any rate 'on the Gods and Pitris, the Devas and the Daimonia, Elementaries and Elementals, and other like spooks' is finished. I have found and followed a very easy method given me, and chapter after chapter and part after part will be rewritten very easily. Your suggestion that it must not 'look like a mere reprint of *Isis*' is nowhere in the face of the announcement. . . . Since it promises only 'to bring the matter contained in *Isis*' within reach of all; and to explain and show that the 'later revelations' i.e. *Esot. Buddhism* for one, and other things in *The Theosophist*, are not contradictory to the outlines of the doctrine given—however hazy the latter is in *Isis*; and to give in the SECRET DOCTRINE all that is important in '*Isis*', grouping together the materials relating to any given subject instead of leaving them scattered throughout the 2 vols. as they are now—then it follows that I am bound to give whole pages from '*Isis*' only amplifying and giving additional information. And unless I do give numerous reprints from *Isis*, it will become *Isis* or *Horus*—never what it was originally promised in the 'Publishers Notice' which—please read."¹

Mr. W.Q.Judge, who was also in Paris, (March and April), was, like everyone else whom H.P.B. thought might help, drawn into the work. At the country house of the Count and Countess d'Adhémar, H. P. B. asked him "to go carefully through the pages of *Isis Unveiled* for the purpose of noting on the margins what subjects were treated . . . and . . . they were of the greatest use to her."² The accumulation of material for the book went on.

1885. In his *Diary*, 9 January, Col. Olcott makes the entry—"H. P. B. got from the [Master M.]³ the plan for her 'Secret Doctrine.' It is excellent. Oakley and I had tried our hands on it last night, but this is much better."⁴

¹ *The Letters of H. P. Blavatsky to A. P. Sinnett*, pp. 87-9.

² *Reminiscences*, p. 102.

³ His Cryptogram only, in the *Diary*.

⁴ Oakley was Mr. A.J. Cooper-Oakley. See also *Old Diary Leaves*, III, pp. 199-200.

The Coulomb conspiracy caused H.P.B. to leave Adyar for Europe in March. She carried with her the precious MSS. "When preparing to go on the steamer, Subba Row told me to write the SECRET DOCTRINE and send to him through you every week what I had written. I promised this to him and will do so . . . as he is going to make notes and commentaries, and then the T. S. will publish it."¹

It was in this year that the Master K.H. wrote :² "THE SECRET DOCTRINE when ready, will be the triple production of M., Upasika and [Himself]."³

After working in loneliness for some months in Wurzburg, Countess Constance Wachtmeister was "sent" to help H.P.B.; who told her that the work would consist, when complete, of four volumes, and that "it would give out to the world as much of the esoteric doctrine as was possible at the present stage of human evolution." H.P.B. said that it "will not be until the next century, when men will begin to understand and discuss the book intelligently."⁴ The Countess "was entrusted with the task of making fair copies of H.P.B.'s manuscript."⁵ She describes how deeply H.P.B. was wounded by the Report of the Society for Psychical Research, and how it affected her work, compelling her to write out twelve times a page that she could not manage to write down correctly, because of the disturbed state of her mind.⁶

The Countess relates that the circumstance which most attracted her attention and excited her wonder was the poverty of H.P.B.'s "travelling library." Yet her "manuscripts were full to overflowing with references, quotations, allusions, from a mass of rare and recondite works on subjects of the most varied kind." Some of these works or documents were to be found only in the Vatican or in the British Museum. "Yet it was only verification she needed." The Countess was able to obtain, through friends, verification of passages "that H.P.B. had seen in the Astral Light, with the title of the book, the chapter, page and figures all correctly noted"—once in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, once in a manuscript in the Vatican.⁷

Several times requests were made to H.P.B. to instruct others as she had instructed Col. Olcott and Mr. Judge, but she said if she had to be bothered with teachings she must give up THE SECRET DOCTRINE.⁸ She was tempted with the

¹ *The Theosophist*, March, 1925, p. 784.

² *Letters from the Masters of Wisdom* (Second Series). Transcribed and Annotated by C. Jinarajadasa, p. 126 (1925).

³ "Master and Kashmiri dictating in turn." H.P.B. to H.S.O., 6 Jan. 1886.

⁴ *Reminiscences*, p. 23. ⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 24, "She copies all," wrote H.P.B. to H.S.O., 6 Jan. 1886.

⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 33.

⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 35. See *Lucifer*, p. 355, (1888).

⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 41.

offer of a large salary if she would write for the Russian papers, on any subject she pleased. She refused, for "to write such a work as THE SECRET DOCTRINE I must have all my thoughts turned in the direction of that current."¹ "Day after day she would sit there writing through all the long hours. . . ."²

To Col. Olcott H.P.B. expressed her willingness to send the three finished chapters for Subba Row to look over and "correct them, or add, or take out. . . . But you shall have to go over the *Introduction*. Sinnett . . . is all the time offering, and I cannot consent only for the sake of the more elegant English and good ideas for mechanical arrangement, literary not metaphysical . . ."³

1886. In her letter, 6 Jan. 1886,⁴ to Col. Olcott it is apparent that H.P.B. had abandoned the idea that the new book was to be a revision of *Isis Unveiled*. He had sent her some *Preface* for a revised *Isis* which she promptly burnt, and recommended him to take out of the two volumes of *Isis* all he wanted and issue it in parts and keep the money for The Society. This was no doubt to appease subscribers who had been promised THE SECRET DOCTRINE in monthly parts. So far as she was concerned, she had to hurry on with THE SECRET DOCTRINE for it was to be her "vindication." She had "this SECRET DOCTRINE to show whether Masters were or were not," in reply to the Society for Psychical Research, whose Report, branding her as an impostor, was still fresh in the public mind. Again she urged Col. Olcott to secure the help of Subba Row for all points concerned with Advaitism and the occultism of the old Aryan Religion. She wanted his help, with old quotations and occult meanings added to her own. The S. D. was to be twenty times as erudite and occult and explanatory. She said she would send him two or three chapters, otherwise she would begin publishing at once.

On 3 March H.P.B. wrote to Mr. Sinnett that, with regard to THE SECRET DOCTRINE, there was "a new development and scenery every morning. I live two lives again. Master finds it too difficult for me to be looking consciously into the astral light for my S.D., and so . . . I am made to see all I have to as though in my dream. I see large and long rolls of paper on which things are written and I recollect them. Thus all the Patriarchs from Adam to Noah were given me to see—parallel with the Rishis; and in the middle between them, the meaning of their symbols—or personifications. Seth standing with Brighu for first sub-race of the Root race, for inst: meaning, anthropologically—first speaking human sub-race of the 3rd Race; and

¹ Ibid., p. 48. ² Ibid., p. 55. ³ H.P.B. to H.S.O., 25 Nov. 1885.

⁴ Printed in *The Theosophist*, August, 1931, pp. 664-8.

astronomically—(his years, 912 y.) meaning at one and same time the length of the solar year in that period, the duration of his race and many other things. Enoch finally, meaning the solar year when our present duration was settled, 365 days—(God took him when he was 365 years old) and so on. It is very complicated but I hope to explain it sufficiently clear. I have finished an enormous Introductory Chapter, or *Preamble*, Prologue, call it what you will; just to show the reader that the text as it goes, every Section beginning with a page of translation from the Book of *Dzyan* and the Secret Book of 'May-treya Buddha' . . . are no fiction. I was ordered to do so, to make a rapid sketch of what was known historically and in literature, in classics and in profane and sacred histories—during the 500 years that preceded the Christian period and the 500 y. that followed it: of *magic*, the existence of a Universal SECRET DOCTRINE known to the philosophers and Initiates of every country and even to several of the Church fathers, such as Clement of Alexandria, Origen and others, who had been initiated themselves. Also to describe the Mysteries and some rites: and I can assure you that most extraordinary things are given out now, the whole story of the Crucifixion, etc., being shown to be based on a rite as old as the world—the Crucifixion on the *Lathe* of the Candidate—trials, going down to Hell, etc., all Aryan. The whole story hitherto unnoticed by Orientalists is found even exoterically, in the *Purānas* and *Brāhmanas*, and then explained and supplemented with what the *Esoteric* explanations give. . . . I have facts for 20 Vol. like *Isis*; it is the language, the cleverness for compiling them, that I lack. Well you will soon [see] this Prologue, the short survey of the forthcoming Mysteries in the text—which covers 300 pages of foolscap." ¹

"Such pictures, panoramas, scenes, antediluvian dramas with all that." ²

Writing 12 March from Wurzburg to Mr. Sinnett, Countess Wachtmeister said that she had become "so confused over the 'Stanzas' and the 'Commentaries' that I could make nothing of them. Madame then wrote the former in *red ink*, the latter in *black ink*, and now they are far easier to comprehend as confusion of ideas is avoided . . ." ³

H.P.B. decided to spend the summer of this year at Ostend. She carried THE SECRET DOCTRINE MSS. with her. There were delays on the way, but she finally arrived on 8 July and found suitable rooms, where she settled down, and where the Countess was to join her again in a few months. She wrote on 14 July ⁴ to Col. Olcott that she was sending the MSS. and it must

¹ Letters of H. P. B. to A.P.S., pp. 194-5.

² Ibid., p. 244.

³ Ibid., p. 294.

⁴ H.P.B. to H.S.O., printed in *The Theosophist*, May 1908, p. 756.

not be kept more than a month, and the issue in parts must be begun this autumn, and people would pay beforehand only for that which was in the hands of the publishers. It was to come out simultaneously with Redway in England,¹ and Bouton (publisher of *Isis*)² in America. She would send to him "the 'Preface to the Reader' and the 1st chapter of the SECRET DOCTRINE proper. There are 600 pages and more of foolscap as an Introductory Preliminary Book," and she repeats what she had already written to Mr. Sinnett about the nature of what was to be found in this draft. She would send this if Subba Row approved of Chapter I, which consisted of "Seven Stanzas taken from the *BOOK OF DZAN* (or *Dzyan*) . . ." and commented upon. She could not part with this as she had no copy, and no one to do any copying.

But apparently the Countess returned in time to copy the bulk, if not all, of what H.P.B. had finished. H.P.B. wrote both to Mr. Sinnett, 21 Sept.³ and Col. Olcott, 23 Sept.,⁴ saying she had dispatched Volume I of the S.D. to Adyar, and was now working on the Archaic. She advises him that there are "in the 1st Introductory Volume, Seven Sections (or Chapters) and 27 Appendices, several Appendices attached to every section from 1 to 6, etc. Now all this will make either more or at any rate one volume and it is not the S.D. but a preface to it. It is an absolutely necessary one, otherwise if they begin reading the Archaic volume the public would get crazy before reading from pages too metaphysical. . . ." She allowed him a certain liberty of arrangement, but begged him not to lose pages or allow the MSS. to be mutilated . . . "Remember this is my last great work, and I could not rewrite it if lost, to save my life or that of the Society, which is more . . ." "The whole almost is given by the 'Old Gentleman' and Master."⁵

This MSS. was received on 10 December⁶ by Col. Olcott, who said in his Annual Address:⁷ "The MSS. of the first volume has been sent me, and is undergoing revision . . ." adding that this first or Introductory Volume would soon be published at London and New York. But Subba Row refused to do more than read it, because it was so full of mistakes that he would have to rewrite it altogether.⁸

The 1886 MSS. is an extraordinarily interesting document. It is in the handwriting of Countess Wachtmeister and others, and some of the Stanzas

¹ George Redway, Publishers, London.

² Mr. Judge advised H.P.B. to protect her *SECRET DOCTRINE* in the United States; as she was an American citizen this could be done. (She was naturalized in 1879). *Letters of H.P.B. to A.P.S.*, p. 244.

³ *Letters of H.P.B. to A.P.S.*, p. 221.

⁴ *The Theosophist*, March 1909, p. 588. "Echoes from the Past."

⁵ The "Old Gentleman" was the Master Jupiter, the Rishi Agastya, Letter from H.P.B. to H.S.O., 21 Oct. 1886.

⁶ *Diary*.

⁷ *General Report*, 1886, p. 8.

⁸ *Old Diary Leaves*, III, p. 385.

are written in red ink, as was suggested. It opens with a section headed "To the Readers." The first paragraph begins "Error runs down on an inclined plane, while Truth has to laboriously climb its way up hill."¹ The *Introductory* section of the published work was considerably expanded. In it was included the part beginning: "Volume I of 'Isis' begins with a reference to an old book;"² which was Section I of Chapter I in the MSS. though only used in part and altered. It dealt with the promised *Hermetic* and other Books of Antiquity. Section II, on "White and Black Magic in theory and practice," was published, with additions and variations, in the Third Volume, 1893, and is essentially, mostly verbally, the same. Section III, on Transcendental Algebra, and "God-revealed" characters in Mystic Names, is Section X, Volume III, with subsection 1, Mathematics and Geometry—the Keys to Universal Problems; while subsection 2 in the MSS. became Section XI—the Hexagon with the Central point, etc., in Volume III. In the MSS. this begins—"Arguing upon the virtue in names (Baalshem), Molitor thinks," etc. Section IV with subsection 1, "Who was the Adept of Tyana," which begins—"Like most of the historical heroes of hoary antiquity . . ." is in Volume III, p. 130. Subsection 2, "The Roman Church dreads the publication of the Real Life of Apollonius" is unfinished in the MSS., stopping at the words "or Alexander Severus . . ." p. 136, Volume III.

Section V, "'The Kabeiri or Mystery Gods'—What the ancient classics said of them," is given in Volume III, p. 315 under the title of Symbolism of Sun and Stars, and begins in the same way with the quotation from Hermes. In Appendix I on "The Star Angel Worship in the Roman Church, its re-establishment, growth and history," H.P.B. starts by saying that it "is compiled from several sources, documents in the Archives of the Vatican," etc. It begins, "In the middle of the VIIIth Cent. A.D. the Archbishop Adalbert of Magdeburg. . . ." This Appendix was printed in *Lucifer*, July 1888, p. 355-65. H.P.B. enlarged it and added more notes.

Enough has been given for readers to realise that Volume III, published in 1897, was H.P.B.'s authentic material.

In connection with H.P.B.'s Centenary, 1931, The Theosophical Publishing House, Adyar, thought it would publish for the first time this early draft of Volume I of THE SECRET DOCTRINE as completed by H.P.B. in 1886, and sent to Col. Olcott for T. Subba Row's endorsement. This plan was abandoned, owing to the very great difficulty in getting the MSS. ready for the press, and

¹ 1888 edition, p. xvii; 1893 edition, p. 1. See *The Theosophist*, August, 1931, pp. 601-7, for a reprint of this part of the early draft.

² 1888 edition, p. xlii; 1893, p. 25.

correcting it page by page to make it as near the original as possible, the absence of method in the MSS. in the use of quotation marks, hyphens, etc., and the great difficulty in deciphering whether commas meant dashes, or vice versa. . .¹

The second part of the 1886 MSS. is headed: THE SECRET DOCTRINE, Part I, Archaic Period. Chapter I, A Glimpse into Eternity. Cosmic Evolution in Seven Stages.

Section One is entitled "Pages from a Prehistoric Period," and opens with the words: "An Archaic Manuscript, a collection of palm leaves made impermeable to water, fire and air, by some specific unknown process—is before the eye of the writer." It then goes on immediately to the circle with the point in the centre, but does not mention the immaculate white disk. After twenty-four pages the first Stanza is given, and a general glossary is promised for each chapter of an attached Appendix. The Notes on each STANZA are put as footnotes, not in the text, as in the 1888 edition. The Commentary on this STANZA opens: "THE SECRET DOCTRINE postulates three fundamental propositions": These words will be found in the Proem, p. 14, of the 1888 edition, and p. 42 of the 1893 edition. Then follow what become the Commentaries in the published volume, and all the notes on each STANZA are given sequentially and not Shloka by Shloka.

Of Volume or Book II, only a few pages are in the MSS., nineteen in all. They are headed "Archaic Chronology, Cycles, Anthropology," and are partly the rough cast of the "Preliminary Notes" of the published volume, and partly a brief indication of the line of teaching about Chronology and Races with which the Volume is to deal.²

When Col. Olcott received this MSS. he announced that "even a cursory reading has satisfied better critics than myself that it will be one of the most important contributions ever made to philosophical and scientific scholarship, a monument of the learned author, and a distinction to the Adyar Library, of which she is one of the founders."³ In his Annual Address he said the work was to extend to about five volumes, the first of which was shortly to be published at London and New York.⁴

1887. Writing 4 January, to Col. Olcott, H.P.B. said she was glad he liked the Proem, but it was only a preliminary volume, and the genuine

¹ *The Theosophist*, July, 1931, p. 429. A further series was published in *The Theosophist*, LIV (1), 1932-33, pp. 27, 140, 265, 397, 538, 623.

² See *The Theosophist*, March, 1925, pp. 781-3, where Mr. C. Jinārjadāsa cites the contents of the MSS.

³ *The Theosophist*, Jan. 1887, Supplement, p. xlvii.

⁴ *General Report*, 1886, p. 8.

doctrine was to follow. She mentions a young Englishman named E.D.Fawcett, who had helped her in Wurzburg and in Ostend, and afterwards in England, specially in those parts in the second volume dealing with the evolutionary hypothesis. "He suggested, corrected, and wrote, and several pages of his MSS. were incorporated by H.P.B. into her work." "He supplied many of the quotations from scientific works, as well as many confirmations of the occult doctrines derived from similar sources."¹

H.P.B. again asked that Subba Row should see the MSS. and to let him do what he liked with it—"I give him *carte blanche*. I trust in his wisdom far more than in mine, for I may have misunderstood in many a point both Master and the Old Gentleman. They give me facts only and rarely dictate in succession . . . I know that my facts are all original and new. . . "²

In January she wrote to Mr. Sinnett that she had sent him the Archaic Doctrine before it was really ready, for she was "Rewriting it, posting and reposting, scratching out and replacing with notes from my AUTHORITIES."³ It had been shown to Prof. (Sir) W.Crookes. H.P.B. wrote to Mr. Sinnett later that THE SECRET DOCTRINE *grows, grows and grows*."⁴

In Ostend the patient labour went on, but H.P.B. fell ill and came near to death, and "she thought the Master would let her be free at last." She was "very anxious about the SECRET DOCTRINE" and told the Countess she must be "most careful of her manuscripts and hand all over to Col. Olcott with directions to have them printed."⁵ But H.P.B. was "miraculously" cured once more. She said: "Master has been here; He gave me my choice, that I might die and be free if I would, or I might live and finish THE SECRET DOCTRINE . . . when I thought of those students to whom I shall be permitted to teach a few things, and of the Theosophical Society in general, to which I have already given my heart's blood, I accepted the sacrifice . . ."⁶

Dr.A.Keightley found H.P.B. living at Ostend, hard at work. He says: "I was handed a part of the MSS. with a request to emendate, excise, alter the English, in fact to treat it as my own . . . The MSS. was then in detached sections, similar to those included under the heads of "Symbolism" and "Appendices" in the published volumes. What I saw was a mass of MSS. with no definite arrangement, much of which had been patiently and industriously copied by the Countess Wachtmeister. The idea then was to keep one copy in Europe, while the other went to India for correction by

¹ *Reminiscences*, pp. 94-7.

² Reproduced in *The Theosophist*, Aug. 1931, p. 683.

³ *Letters of H.P.B. to A.P.S.*, pp. 226-7.

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 224.

⁵ *Reminiscences*, p. 73.

⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 75.

various native collaborators. The greater part did go at a later date, but some cause prevented the collaboration.

What struck me most in the part I was able to read . . . was the enormous number of quotations from various authors. I knew that there was no library to consult and I could see that H.P.B.'s books did not amount to thirty in all, of which several were dictionaries and several works counted two or more volumes. At this time I did not see the STANZAS OF DZYAN, though there were several pieces of the *Occult Catechism* included in the MSS."¹

In the spring H.P.B. was urged by several English members of The Theosophical Society to come to London, where she could be more carefully looked after. She removed with all her manuscripts on 1 May. All through the summer both Keightleys were engaged in reading, re-reading, copying and correcting the MSS., of which there was a pile 3 ft. high. After a few months in Norwood, H.P.B. settled in September at 17 Lansdowne Road. She gave the two able and devoted young men, Dr. A. Keightley and his nephew Bertram Keightley, the mass of MSS. to sort out and make suggestions upon, for by this time it had neither plan nor consecutiveness. They finally recommended that the book should be divided into four volumes dealing with: (1) the Evolution of the Cosmos; (2) the Evolution of Man; (3) the Lives of some great Occultists; (4) Practical Occultism; and that each volume should be divided into three parts: (1) The STANZAS and Commentaries; (2) Symbolism; (3) Science. This was duly sanctioned by H.P.B.

"The next step was to read the MSS. through again and make a general rearrangement of the matter pertaining to the subjects coming under the heads of Cosmogony and Anthropology, which were to form the first two volumes of the work. When this had been completed, and H.P.B. duly consulted and her approval of what had been done obtained, the whole of the MSS. so arranged was type-written out by professional hands, then re-read, corrected, compared with the original MSS., and all Greek, Hebrew, and Sanskrit quotations inserted by us. It then appeared that the whole of the Commentary on the Stanzas did not amount to more than twenty pages of the present work, as H.P.B. had not stuck closely to her text in writing. So we seriously interviewed her, and suggested that she should write a proper commentary, as in her opening words she had promised her readers to do . . . " The solution of this problem was: "Each Shloka of the Stanzas was written (or cut out from the type-written copy and pasted at the head of a sheet of paper), and then on a loose sheet pinned thereto were written all the questions we could find time to devise on that Shloka . . . H.P.B.

¹ Ibid., pp. 96-7.

struck out large numbers of them, made us write fuller explanations, or our own ideas . . . of what her readers expected her to say, wrote more herself, incorporated the little she had already written on that particular shloka, and so the work was done. . . ."¹

Bertram Keightley wrote: "Of phenomena in connection with THE SECRET DOCTRINE, I have very little to say. Quotations with full references, ✓ from books which were never in the house—quotations verified after hours of search, sometimes at the British Museum, for a rare book—of such I saw and verified not a few. In verifying them I found occasionally the curious fact that the numerical references were reversed, e.g., p. 321 for p. 123, illustrating the reversal of objects when seen in the astral light. . . ."² Otherwise they were "accurate in the minutest degree."³

In *The Theosophist*⁴ Col. Olcott wrote: "It is gratifying to learn that the 'Secret Doctrine' is steadily growing. Mr. Sinnett writes that as much as would make about one volume of 'Isis' is already written . . . Though the Manager long ago offered to return the money to the registered subscribers [about Rs. 3000], scarcely any availed themselves of it. . . ." In his Annual Address in December, Col. Olcott says H.P.B. had sent him "the MSS. of four out of the probable five volumes of THE SECRET DOCTRINE for examination, and it is expected that the first volume will be issued at London during the coming spring season."⁵

1888. Early in this year H.P.B. again offered to send the MSS. to Subba Row, but with the same result. In February she advised Col. Olcott that Tookarâm Tatya had written that Subba Row was ready to help and to ✓ correct "my S.D. provided I took out from it every reference to the Masters! . . . Does he mean to say that I should deny the Masters or that I do not understand them and garble the facts given me. . . . It is I who brought in . . . the evidence of our Masters to the world and the T.S. I did it because they sent me to do the work as a fresh experiment in this XIX century and I have done it, the best I know how . . ."⁶

Subba Row's repeated refusals to help had become known. A group in ✓ America, headed by Mr. Judge, wrote to H.P.B. saying they had heard she was asked to withdraw THE SECRET DOCTRINE from publication, on the grounds that it might antagonize some Indian Pandits, and be attacked or ridiculed by them. They begged H.P.B. to pay no heed, but to bring out THE SECRET DOCTRINE

¹ *Reminiscences*, pp. 92-3. (See also *The Theosophist*, Sep. 1931, p. 708, *Reminiscences of H.P.B.*), by Bertram Keightley.

² *Ibid.* p. 94.

³ A. Keightley, *The Theosophist*, July 1889, p. 598.

⁴ *The Theosophist*, Oct. 1887, p. 62.

⁵ *General Report*, 1887, p. 9.

⁶ From a letter in the Archives, dated 24 Feb. 1888.

at the earliest possible time.¹ A group of Indians, headed by N. D. Khandalavala and Tookarâm Tatya, took exception to these remarks, and said that had H.P.B. been in India, the book would long ago have seen the light. They thought H.P.B. had not been properly informed of the suggestions to make the book more exact in its allusions to Hindu literature, and that a few sympathetic friends could easily arrange to have the work revised.²

Bertram Keightley wrote from London that the publication of THE SECRET DOCTRINE had commenced, and as soon as the magnitude and cost of the work could be definitely calculated, the price to subscribers would be fixed, and a circular sent them giving the option of taking it or receiving back their money, which had been lying in the Bank untouched ever since they paid it. "The 'Secret Doctrine' is so vast a theme and ramifies into so many directions, that its treatment involves enormous labour, with no possibility of fixing in advance the number or size of the volumes required."³

" . . . when the MSS. of this work had not yet left my writing table," wrote H.P.B. "and THE SECRET DOCTRINE was utterly unknown to the world, it was already being denounced as a product of my brain and no more. These are the flattering terms in which the *Evening Telegraph* (of America) referred to this still unpublished work in its issue of June 30," . . . 'Among the fascinating books for July reading is Madame Blavatsky's new book on Theosophy . . . (!) THE SECRET DOCTRINE.' But because she can soar back into the Brahmin ignorance . . . (! ?). is no proof that everything she says is true . . .'"⁴

When Col. Olcott was travelling to England in August, he received a letter in his cabin in which the Master K. H. said: "I have also noted your thoughts about the 'Secret Doctrine.'" Be assured that what she has not annotated from scientific and other works, we have given or suggested to her. Every mistake and erroneous notion, corrected and explained by her from the works of other Theosophists, was corrected by me, or under my instruction. 'It is a more valuable work than its predecessor, an epitome of occult truths that will make it a source of information and instruction for the earnest student for long years to come.'⁵ On arrival in London Col. Olcott found H.P.B. working at her desk from morning to night, preparing "copy" and reading proofs of THE SECRET DOCTRINE. Both volumes were to appear that month (August). Clustering around her were devoted Theosophists who

¹ *The Path*, Feb. 1888, pp. 354-5.

² *The Path*, June 1888, pp. 97-8.

³ *The Theosophist*, May 1888, Supplement, p. xxxvii.

⁴ THE SECRET DOCTRINE, Vol. II, 1888 edition, p. 441. 1893 edition, p. 460, footnote.

⁵ Printed in *Letters from the Masters of the Wisdom*, compiled by C. Jinarâjadâsa, p. 54 (1919).

had advanced £1500 to bring out THE SECRET DOCTRINE and other publications.

- ✓ “Even for the SECRET DOCTRINE there are about half a dozen Theosophists who have been busy in editing it, who have helped me to arrange the matter, correct the imperfect English, and prepare it for print. But that which none of them will ever claim, from first to last, is the fundamental doctrine, the philosophical conclusions and teachings. Nothing of that have I invented, but simply given it out as I have been taught.”¹

- ✓ During this time H.P.B. was overwhelmed with work and failing in health. “It was an increasing task to rise so early or to work so late. . . . The estimates of the printer were examined. Certain requirements as to size of page and margin were particular points with H.P.B., as also were the thickness and quality of paper. . . . These points decided, the book began to go to press. . . . it went through three or four other hands besides - H.P.B.’s in galley proofs, two sets as well as in revise. She was her own most severe corrector, and was liable to treat revise as MSS., with alarming results in the correction item in the bill. Then came the writing of the Preface ✓ and finally the book was out,”² “an unequalled treasure of occult wisdom.”³ “H.P.B. was happy that day.”⁴

- In the Introductory, Volume I, she wrote: To my judges, past and future . . . I have nothing to say. . . . But to the public in general and the readers of THE SECRET DOCTRINE I may repeat what I have stated all along, and ✓ which I now clothe in the words of Montaigne: “Gentlemen, I have made only a nosegay of culled flowers, and have brought nothing of my own but the string that ties them.”⁵

In October the long awaited SECRET DOCTRINE was “published simultaneously in London and New York. . . . The first English Edition of 500 was exhausted before the day of publication and a second is preparing.”⁶ This Second Edition was out before the end of the year.

The whole edition was printed by The H.P.B. Press; Printers to the Theosophical Society, and the English edition was entered at Stationers’ Hall, while the American simultaneous edition was “Entered according to Act of Congress in the year 1888, by H. P. Blavatsky in the office of the Librarian of Congress at Washington, D.C.”

The newspapers did not give THE SECRET DOCTRINE much notice, but the demand for it was continuous. “This is curious” remarked the London Star,

¹ H. P. B. in “My Books,” *Lucifer*, May 1891, p. 246.

² *Reminiscences*, p. 94.

³ *The Theosophist*, November, 1888, p. 69.

⁴ *Reminiscences*, p. 85.

⁵ 1888 edition, p. xlvii, 1893 edition, p. 29.

⁶ *The Theosophist*, Dec. 1888, Supplement, p. xxxa.

- "considering that the book is of a more occult and difficult character than any that has preceded it."¹

In her Preface H.P.B. apologised for the long delay in the appearance of this work, occasioned by ill health and the magnitude of the undertaking, She wrote: "Even the two volumes now issued do not complete the scheme, and these do not treat exhaustively of the subjects dealt with in them. . . . Should the present volumes meet with a favourable reception, no effort will be spared to carry out the scheme of the work in its entirety. The third volume is entirely ready; the fourth almost so."²

"This scheme, it must be added, was not in contemplation when the preparation of the work was first announced." H.P.B. then refers to the original intention to make this work a revision of *Isis Unveiled*; but owing to the difference of treatment required "the present volumes do not contain, in all, twenty pages extracted from " *Isis Unveiled*."

- Referring to the volumes still to come, she said: "In Volume III of this work (the said volume and the IVth being almost ready) a brief history of all the great adepts known to the ancients and the moderns in their chronological order will be given, as also a bird's eye view of the *Mysteries*, their birth, growth, decay, and final death—in Europe. This could not find room in the present work. Volume IV will be almost entirely devoted to *Occult Teachings*."³ Referring to the erroneous speculations of Orientalists with respect to "the Dhyâni-Buddhas and their earthly correspondences, the Mânushi-Buddhas," H.P.B. said that "the real tenet is hinted at in a subsequent Volume (see "The Mystery about Buddha"), and will be more fully explained in its proper place."⁴ This no doubt, refers to "The Mystery of Buddha."⁵ It is probable that this was what she meant when she said, about 1886, "The triple Mystery is given out."⁶

Her concluding words of THE SECRET DOCTRINE, 1888, were: "A commencement has been made to fell and uproot the deadly upas trees of superstition, prejudice, and conceited ignorance, so that these two volumes should form for the student a fitting prelude for Volumes III and IV. Until the rubbish of the ages is cleared away from the minds of the Theosophists to whom these volumes are dedicated, it is impossible that the more practical teaching contained in the Third Volume should be understood. Consequently, it

¹ Quoted in *Lucifer*, December, 1888, p. 346.

² Vol. I, p. vii. In the 1893 edition this last sentence is omitted, p. xix. See also p. 369, 1888 ed. and p. 386, 1893 ed. for a further reference to Vol. III.

³ Vol. II, p. 437, 1888 edition.

⁴ Vol. I, p. 52, 1888 edition. See Vol. III, 1893, p. 376, et seq.

⁵ Vol. III, p. 359 et seq.

⁶ *Reminiscences*, p. 68.

entirely depends upon the reception with which Volumes I and II will meet at the hands of Theosophists and Mystics, whether these last two volumes will ever be published, though they are *almost* completed.”¹

Comparison of these statements with facts shows that they tally; i.e., pages 1-432 of Volume III, give outlines of the histories of some of the world's great Adepts; and pages 433-594 give the Practical Occultism which H.P.B. taught to her pupils, and “originally circulated privately among a large body of students . . . The papers . . . were now made public and thus exhaust all the literary remains of H.P.B.”²

1890 H.P.B. writing in *Lucifer*,³ said the demand for “mystic information” had become so great that it was difficult to supply the demand. “Even the ‘Secret Doctrine,’ the most abstruse of our publications—notwithstanding its forbidding price, the conspiracy of silence, and the nasty contemptuous flings at it by some daily papers—has proved financially a success.”

1891. By the close of 1891 the Second Edition of THE SECRET DOCTRINE was exhausted. Mr. G.R.S. Mead and Mrs. Annie Besant undertook to bring out a new edition. Mr. Mead had been H.P.B.'s private secretary for some years and claimed to have edited, in one form or another, almost all that H.P.B. had written in English . . .⁴ He was the chief person concerned with the new edition and exercised his fine scholarship and his knowledge of H.P.B.'s wishes to amend the grammatical and other errors in the text. An “Important Notice” was published in the leading Theosophical Journals as follows: “A Revised Edition of THE SECRET DOCTRINE. The second edition of H.P.B.'s master piece being exhausted, a third edition has to be put in hand immediately. Every effort is being made to thoroughly revise the new edition, and the editors earnestly request all students who may read this notice to send in as full lists of ERRATA as possible. Verification of references and quotations, mis-spelling, errors of indexing, indication of obscure passages, etc., etc., will be most thankfully received. It is important that the ERRATA of the first part of Volume I should sent in IMMEDIATELY.

Annie Besant. G.R.S. Mead.”⁵

❧

1895. “The revised edition was a work of much labour, and every effort was made by the editors to verify every quotation they could and

¹ Vol. II, pp. 797-8, 1888 edition.

² G.R.S. Mead in *Lucifer*, July 1897, p. 353.

³ March, 1890, p. 7.

⁴ G.R.S. Mead in *Lucifer*, July 1897, p. 354.

⁵ See *The Vâhan*, Dec. 1891, p. 8; *The Theosophist*, Dec. Supplement, p. xxxii; and *The Path*, Dec. 1891, p. 296.

correct the many errors of form in the earlier issues. The errors of substance the editors had no right to amend. . . .¹ The Index to the First and Second editions was not very adequate. Mr. A. J. Faulding had devoted himself to preparing a new and copious one, which was bound separately. "For this great labour we, and all students, are his debtors . . ."² This Index has ever since proved satisfactory. Some additions have been made in the Adyar Edition, where an Index of all Volumes is combined in one.

1896. There were, of course, portions of H.P.B.'s MSS. left over. These Mrs. Besant took in hand and prepared for publication. In the course of this preparation a few Manuscripts were found which seemed to form no part of THE SECRET DOCTRINE itself. These were published in *Lucifer*: (1). "Spirits" of various Kinds :³ (2). Buddhism, Christianity and Phallicism;⁴ (3). Fragments : Idolatory; Avatâras; Initiations; On Cycles and Modern Fallacies.⁵

1897. Punctually and simultaneously on 14 June, the Third Volume was for sale in Chicago and London. It was eagerly greeted and had a constant sale . . .⁶

When Mr. Jinarâjadâsa was searching through Archives and gathering together scattered material, he found a solitary page of yet a different draft, in H.P.B.'s own handwriting, of Commentary and notes on STANZA I. A facsimile of this is printed in *The Theosophist*.⁷ Mrs. Besant said concerning the writing of THE SECRET DOCTRINE: "H.P.B. wrote and re-wrote, correcting even when the final proof-pages were ready to be struck off. . . . The verbal changes, omission and re-arrangement of her material by H.P.B. are of very great fascination to students. A wild theory has just been started in the U.S.A. that the second [1893] edition of THE SECRET DOCTRINE, brought out by the London T.P.H. after H.P.B.'s death was not as H.P.B. wanted it. The insinuation is made that H.P.B. was 'edited' by those in charge of the second edition. The trustees to whom she left the safeguarding of her printed and unpublished manuscripts were all her own pupils, who had lived with her for years, and they made only such changes as she had herself directed, which consist mainly in the correction of verbal and grammatical errors, and in the arrangement of the material of Volume III."⁸

"In justice to Mr. Mead and Mrs. Besant, . . . I wish to state, from my personal knowledge, that the oft-repeated charges that they, or either of them,

¹ G.R.S. Mead in *Lucifer*, July 1897, p. 353.

² Preface to the Third and Revised Edition, 1893.

³ June, 1896, p. 273. ⁴ July, 1896, p. 361.

⁵ August, 1896, p. 449, et seq.

⁶ See *The Theosophist*, Sept. 1897, p. 766.

⁷ August, 1931, p. 560. Reproduced herein.

⁸ *The Theosophist*, March, 1922, p. 534.

made unwarranted changes in the revised (third) edition of the S. D., tampered with the manuscript of the third volume, and suppressed the fourth volume, are wholly false, with no foundation whatever in fact . . . as I was for four years in the London headquarters, had charge of the printing office, and printed the revised S. D., I naturally had every opportunity to know the facts. . . .

The first printing of the S. D., was divided into two "editions," which are therefore identical save for the words "Second Edition" on the title-page. The printing was done from the type, but stéréotype matrices were made in case another should be called for. When that time came, however, we found that the matrices had been accidentally destroyed; and I, for one, was decidedly pleased at their loss, since it made opportune a much needed revision of the text, which arduous labor was undertaken by Mr. Mead and Mrs. Besant . . . As Mrs. Besant could spare but little time from her other Theosophical activities, the work of revision was mostly done by Mr. Mead, who was assisted by other members of the staff in verifying quotations and references. . . .

In revising the first edition of the S. D., he did precisely the work which he had formerly done on [her] manuscripts—only that, and nothing more. For it was obvious to anyone familiar with the literary and mechanical details of book-publishing that the manuscript of the S. D., had not been properly prepared for the printer, and that the proof-reading had been so carelessly done that even glaring grammatical errors, inadvertently made by the author, had been allowed to stand. No changes were made by Mr. Mead or by Mrs. Besant except such as should have been made in the original manuscript before printing.

For his scholarly and conscientious work in making the revision Mr. Mead deserves the gratitude of all discriminating readers of the S. D., as does Mrs. Besant also for her share in the arduous task.

When I had finished printing Volumes I and II Mrs. Besant placed the manuscript of Volume III in my hands. . . . H.P.B. had re-written some of the pages several times, with erasures and changes, but with nothing to indicate which copy was the final revision; Mrs. Besant had to decide that as best she might.

As it contained far less matter than either of the other volumes, Mrs. Besant told me that she would pad it out by adding the E.S.T. Instructions, since H.P.B. had told her she might do so. These Instructions, it will be noticed, cover the very ground of the proposed Volume IV, of which only a few pages were found, merely enough to mark where H.P.B. had discontinued writing. I am inclined to believe that she intended to incorporate these Instructions in Volume IV, and that she had this in mind when she wrote, too

optimistically, that the last two volumes were 'almost completed.' A big pile of manuscript was also found after H. P. B.'s death, but it proved to be only the old manuscript of Volumes I and II, returned by the printer. . . ."¹

Mrs. Besant wrote in *Lucifer* :² "The value of THE SECRET DOCTRINE does not lie in the separate materials, but in the building of them into a connected whole, as the value of an architect's plan is not lessened because the building is made of bricks wrought by other hands. . . . H.P.B. was very loose in her literary methods, and used any quotations that substantiated her arguments from any source, physical or astral, with very small regard to the use of inverted commas. Have not Mr. Mead and I suffered much from this, in editing the last edition of THE SECRET DOCTRINE? . . . Brothers mine in all lands, who have learned from H.P.B. profound truths that have made the spiritual life a reality, let us stand steadily in her defence, not claiming for her infallibility, not demanding acceptance of her as an "authority"—but maintaining the reality of her knowledge, the fact of her connection with the Masters, the splendid self-sacrifice of her life, the inestimable service that she did to the cause of spirituality in the world. When all these attacks are forgotten, these deathless titles to the gratitude of posterity will remain."

Adyar, 1938.

COMPILED BY JOSEPHINE RANSOM

¹ James Morgan Pryse in *The Canadian Theosophist*, Sept. 1926, pp. 140-1. Mr. Pryse was in charge of The Theosophical Publishing Company, Ltd., which published THE SECRET DOCTRINE, and other Theosophical literature.

² May, 1895, pp. 179-81.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION, 1888	7
PREFACE TO THE THIRD EDITION, 1893	9
PREFACE TO THE FOURTH (ADYAR) EDITION 1938	10
H. P. BLAVATSKY : A SKETCH OF HER LIFE	13
HOW THE SECRET DOCTRINE WAS WRITTEN	18
TABLE OF CONTENTS	37
INTRODUCTION	41
The Need of such a Book—The Antiquity of Documents and MSS.— What the Book is Intended to Do.	

Volume 1

COSMOGENESIS

PROEM	69
The Oldest MS. in the World and its Symbolism.—The One Life, Active and Passive.—The Secret Doctrine—Pantheism—Atheism—"Space," in all Religions and in Occultism.—Seven Cosmic Elements.—Seven Races of Mankind.—The Three Fundamental Propositions of the Secret Doctrine.— Description of the STANZAS from the BOOK OF DZYAN.	

PART I. COSMIC EVOLUTION

SEVEN STANZAS FROM THE BOOK OF DZYAN	91
SEVEN STANZAS FROM THE 1886 MSS.	101
COMMENTARIES	
STANZA 1—THE NIGHT OF THE UNIVERSE	109
The Seven Eternities—Time—Universal Mind and the Dhyân Chohans— Nidânas, or Causes of Being—Mâyâ or Illusion—Darkness, the Eternal	

	PAGE
Matrix—The Male and Female Principles in Root-Nature—The Seven Creative Spirits, Dhyân Chohans—The Great Breath—The Cause of the Material Universe—The One Being is the Noumenon of all Noumena—The One Form of Existence—Dangma's Opened Eye, a Jivanmukta—Âlaya the One Life, or Universal Soul—The Mystery of Absolute Being—The Mystery in the Hierarchy of the Anupâdaka	
STANZA 2 —THE IDEA OF DIFFERENTIATION	123
The Builders—Paranishpanna—the Absolute—The Difference between Conscious and Unconscious Being—Space, the One Eternal Element—Absolute Consciousness contains the Cognizer—Life flashes into the "Germ"—The Lotus, a Symbol of the Kosmos—The Quaternary: Father-Mother-Son as a Unity—The SON: Above, the Whole Kosmos; below, Mankind—Svabhâvat; Universal Plastic Essence of Mûlaprakriti—The Universe was still concealed in the Divine Thought.	
STANZA 3—THE AWAKENING OF KOSMOS	131
Mahat (Universal Intelligence) the First-Born Wisdom—The Last Vibration—The Esoteric Meaning of a Manvantara—The Eternal Breath moves over the Waters of Life, Chaos—Divine Thought impregnates Chaos—The Virgin Egg as a Universal Symbol—The Power of Numbers—Occult Symbolism—Light, the Omnipresent Spiritual Ray—Darkness, the One True Actuality—The Blazing Dragon of Wisdom—Cosmic Substance becomes Astral Matter—Fire, the Intelligence that moves the Universe—The Mystery of Numbers . . . The Swan, the Symbol of the Divine Ray—Electricity, the One Life—The First Dhyân Chohans are Primal Natures—The Web of Being—Fohat sets Cosmic Matter in Motion—The Web expands and contracts—Fohat is Cosmic Electricity.	
STANZA 4—THE SEPTENARY HIERARCHIES	150
The "Sons of Fire"—The Seven Mystic Senses—No-Number, its Significance—The First "Primordial" Beings—The Sacred Science of Numerals—The Sacred Animals—The Mystery of Sound and Speech—The "Army of the Voice" or the "Word"—The Occult Allegory of Speech and Mind—Cosmic Matter forms itself into Elements—Svabhâvat, the Plastic Root of Physical Nature—The Boundless Circle—The Sun of Our System, the "Rejected"—The Occult Doctrine of the Evolution of Planets—Suns are at first Centres of Force—The Lipika, Records of the Law of Retribution in the Book of Life,	
STANZA 5—FOHAT, THE CHILD OF THE SEPTENARY HIERARCHIES	166
Sons of Light—the Root of Spiritual Man becoming Divine through Self-experience—Every Atom is potentially Self-conscious—The Seven Dhyâni Buddhas—Fohat, the Potential Creative Power—Universal Mind represents the Hosts of the Higher Creative Dhyân Chohans—The Solar System consists of Seven Principles—Fohat in his Secondary Aspect is the	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

39

	PAGE
Solar Energy—The "Three" and "Seven" Strides of Vishnu—Circles, Curves and Chakras—Seven, a Sacred Number—The Law of Vertical Movement—The Evolution of the Principles of Nature—Unity a Fundamental Law in Occult Science—The Mystery of the Fire—The Celestial Regent of the Four Cardinal Points—The Real Meaning of the Tabernacle—The Character of the Winged Wheels—Planetary Spirits and the Lipika—The Ring "Pass Not"—The Day of "Come to Us."	
STANZA 6—OUR WORLD, ITS GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT	193
The MOTHER, or Abstract Ideal Matter, the Root of Nature—Word, Voice and Speech—Laya Centres are Points of Differentiation—Fohat the Guiding Spirit of Law and Life—The Atoms of Science—The Evolution of the Elements—Illusion and Reality—The Forces of Nature—The Primordial Atom as Sum-total is Boundless.	
A FEW EARLY THEOSOPHICAL MISCONCEPTIONS	207
Human Principles and Planetary Divisions—Classification of the Principles of Man—The Transmigrations of MAN through different kingdoms—The Septenary Chain—Explanations about "Fifth" and "Sixth-Rounders"—Mars and Mercury in relation to the Solar System—The Acquisition of Knowledge and Powers—The Problem of 777 Incarnations—The Seven Branches of the Tree of Knowledge.	
EXPLANATIONS CONCERNING GLOBES AND MONADS	223
Monads are divided into Seven Classes or Hierarchies—The Earth and the Lunar Chains—The Earth, the Child of the Moon—The Monadic Hosts classified—The MONAD blossoms into the DIVINE MONAD—The Spiritual Monad, is One and Universal—Seven Classes of Lunar Pitris—A Triple Evolutionary Scheme in Nature—The Human Stage—No more Monads, the Door is closed—The Secret Doctrine and the Darwinian Theory—Dhyān Chohans incarnate in the Third Root Race—The Ancestry of the Apes.	
STANZA 6— <i>Continued</i>	242
The Fourth Round, the Equilibrium between Spirit and Matter—The Fall of Spirit into Matter—The First Cause of Sin—The Mystery of the Tetraktys—The Meaning of Satan—"Formless" and "Form" Worlds—War in Heaven—The Birth of the Worlds—Cosmic and Terrestrial Vitality (Electricity)—An Age of Brahmā—Four Grades of Initiation—The Sons of Will and Yoga—The One Initiator and the Sacred Island—Sons of Kriyāshakti—The Breath of Life.	
STANZA 7—THE PARENTS OF MAN ON EARTH	260
The Hierarchy of Creative Powers—The Formless Fiery Breaths or Upper Sephirothal TRIAD—The "Heavenly Man" or Adam Kadmon—The First Order of Celestial Beings—One Parent Flame, Countless Flames—The	

	PAGE
Second Order. Fire and Aether—The Third Order: Âtmâ-Buddhi-Manas—The Fourth Order: the “Imperishable Jivas”—The Fifth Order: the Five-pointed Star representing Man—The Sixth and Seventh Orders and the Lower Qualities of the Quaternary—The Mystery of Being—The Human Being, an Esoteric Triple Mystery—The Occult Mysteries of Anthropography—Man emanates from one Celestial MAN—The meaning of a “Round”—Archangels and Devils—The Immortal Spiritual Triad—The Thread of Life—Chaldean Metaphysics—Occult and Kabalistic Doctrines—The Monad is a Ray of the Absolute—The Perfect Man—The LIFE and THE LIVES—Four Dimensions of Space—Permeability the Next Sense—Rounds and Dimensions—Occult Chemistry—The Symbol of “the Holy of Holies”—The Monad is an Individual Dhyân Chohan—Earth peopled from Heaven.	
SUMMING UP	313
Occultism in the Upanishads—The Pith and Marrow of Occultism The Nature of Celestial Men—Spirit is endowed with Intelligence—The Dual Character of the Dhyân Chohans—Matter is Eternal, and the Shadow of Spirit—The Eternity of Human Forms—The <i>Vishnu Purâna</i> and Hermes Trismegistos compared—Some Occult Aphorisms—The Seven Shaktis (Powers)—Everything is Relative—Occultists champion Truth.	
ADDITIONAL NOTES	340
BIBLIOGRAPHY	341
MODERN SCIENTIFIC REFERENCES	342
ADDITIONAL BOOKS FOR REFERENCE	343

NOTE: In the 1893 Edition many footnotes were introduced into the main text. Some of these have been restored as footnotes, and those left in the text have been enclosed in square brackets.—Ed.

INTRODUCTORY

GENTLY TO HEAR, KINDLY TO JUDGE

SHAKESPEARE (*Henry V, Prologue*)

SINCE the appearance of Theosophical literature in England, it has become customary to call its teachings "Esoteric Buddhism." And, having become a habit—as an old proverb based on daily experience has it—"Error runs down an inclined plane, while Truth has to laboriously climb its way up hill."

Old truisms are often the wisest. The human mind can hardly remain entirely free from bias, and decisive opinions are often formed before a thorough examination of a subject from all its aspects has been made. This is said with reference to the prevailing double mistake (a) of limiting Theosophy to Buddhism; and (b) of confounding the tenets of the religious philosophy preached by Gautama, the Buddha, with the doctrines broadly outlined in *Esoteric Buddhism*.¹ Any thing more erroneous than this could hardly be imagined. It has enabled our enemies to find an effective weapon against Theosophy, because, as an eminent Pāli scholar very pointedly expressed it, there was in the volume named "neither Esotericism nor Buddhism." The esoteric truths, presented in Mr. Sinnett's work, ceased to be esoteric from the moment they were made public; nor did the book contain the religion of Buddha, but simply a few tenets from a hitherto hidden teaching, which are now explained and supplemented by many more in the present volumes. And even the latter, though giving out many fundamental tenets from the SECRET DOCTRINE of the East, raise but a small corner of the dark veil. For no one, not even the greatest living Adept, would be permitted to, or could—even if he would—give out promiscuously to a mocking, unbelieving world that which has been so effectually concealed from it for long æons and ages.

Esoteric Buddhism was an excellent work with a very unfortunate title, though it meant no more than does the title of this work, *The Secret Doctrine*. It proved unfortunate, because people are always in the habit

¹ By A. P. Sinnett, 1883.

of judging things by their appearance rather than by their meaning, and because the error has now become so universal, that even most of the Fellows of The Theosophical Society have fallen victims to the same misconception. From the first, however, protests were raised by Brâhmans and others against the title, and, in justice to myself, I must add that *Esoteric Buddhism* was presented to me as a completed volume, and that I was entirely unaware of the manner in which the author intended to spell the word "Budh-ism."

This has to be laid directly at the door of those who, having been the first to bring the subject under public notice, neglected to point out the difference between "Buddhism"—the religious system of ethics preached by the Lord Gautama, and so named from his title of *Buddha*, the "Enlightened"—and "Budh-ism," from *Budha*, Wisdom, or Knowledge (*Vidyâ*), the faculty of cognizing, from the Sanskrit root *Budh*, to know. We Theosophists of India are ourselves the real culprits, although, at the time, we did our best to correct the mistake.¹ To avoid this deplorable misnomer was easy; the spelling of the word had only to be altered, and by common consent both pronounced and written "Budhism," instead of "Buddhism." Nor is the latter term correctly spelt and pronounced, as it ought to be called, in English, *Buddha-ism*, and its votaries "Buddha-ists."

This explanation is absolutely necessary at the beginning of a work like the present. The Wisdom-Religion is the inheritance of all the nations, the world over, in spite of the statement made in *Esoteric Buddhism*² that "Two years ago [*i.e.*, in 1883], neither I, nor any other European living, knew the alphabet of the science, here for the first time put into a scientific shape . . ." This error must have crept in through inadvertence. The present writer knew all that is "divulged" in *Esoteric Buddhism*, and much more, many years before it became her duty (in 1880) to impart a small portion of the Secret Doctrine to two European gentlemen, one of whom was the author of *Esoteric Buddhism*; and surely the present writer has the undoubted, though, to her, rather equivocal, privilege of being a European by birth and education. Moreover, a considerable part of the philosophy expounded by Mr. Sinnett was taught in America, even before *Isis Unveiled* was published, to two Europeans and to my colleague, Colonel H. S. Olcott. Of the three teachers the latter gentleman has had, the first was a Hungarian Initiate, the second an Egyptian, the third a Hindu. As permitted, Colonel Olcott has given out some of this teaching in various ways; if the other two have not, it has been simply because they were not allowed, their time for public work having not yet come. But for others it has, and the appearance

¹ See *The Theosophist*, June, 1884.

² Preface to the original edition.

of Mr. Sinnett's several interesting books is a visible proof of the fact. Moreover, it is above everything important to keep in mind that no Theosophical book acquires the least additional value from pretended authority.

Âdi, or Âdhi Budha, the One, or the First, and Supreme Wisdom, is a term used by Âryâsanga in his secret treatises, and now by all the mystic Northern Buddhists. It is a Sanskrit term, and an appellation given by the earliest Âryans to the Unknown Deity; the word "Brahmâ" not being found in the Vedas and the early works. It means the Absolute Wisdom, and Âdibhûta is translated by Fitzedward Hall, "the primeval uncreated cause of all." Æons of untold duration must have elapsed before the epithet of Buddha was so humanized, so to speak, as to allow of the term being applied to mortals, and finally appropriated to one whose unparalleled virtues and knowledge caused him to receive the title of the "Buddha of Wisdom Unmoved." *Bodha* means the innate possession of divine intellect or understanding; *Buddha*, the acquirement of it by personal efforts and merit; while *Buddhi* is the faculty of cognizing, the channel through which divine knowledge reaches the Ego, the discernment of good and evil, also divine conscience, and the Spiritual Soul, which is the vehicle of Âtmâ. "When Buddhi absorbs our Ego-tism (destroys it) with all its Vikâras, Avalokiteshvara becomes manifested to us, and Nirvâna, or Mukti, is reached," Mukti being the same as Nirvâna, i.e., freedom from the trammels of Mâyâ or Illusion. *Bodhi* is likewise the name of a particular state of trance-condition, called Samâdhi, during which the subject reaches the culmination of spiritual knowledge.

Unwise are those who, in their blind and, in our age, untimely hatred of Buddhism, and, by reaction, of Budhism, deny its esoteric teachings, which are those also of the Brâhmans, simply because the name suggests what to them, as Monotheists, are noxious doctrines. Unwise is the correct term to use in their case. For in this age of crass and illogical materialism, the Esoteric Philosophy alone is calculated to withstand the repeated attacks on all and everything man holds most dear and sacred in his inner spiritual life. The true philosopher, the student of Esoteric Wisdom, entirely loses sight of personalities, dogmatic beliefs and special religions. Moreover, Esoteric Philosophy reconciles all religions, strips every one of its outward human garments, and shows the root of each to be identical with that of every other great religion. It proves the necessity of a Divine Absolute Principle in Nature. It denies Deity no more than it does the sun. Esoteric Philosophy has never rejected God in Nature, nor Deity as the absolute and abstract *Ens*. It only refuses to accept any of the gods of the so-called monotheistic religions, gods created by man in his own image and likeness—a blasphemous

and sorry caricature of the Ever-Unknowable. Furthermore, the records we mean to place before the reader embrace the esoteric tenets of the whole world since the beginning of our humanity, and Buddhistic Occultism occupies therein only its legitimate place, and no more. Indeed, the secret portions of the *Dan* or *Janna* (*Dhyāna*)¹ of Gautama's metaphysics—grand as they appear to one unacquainted with the tenets of the Wisdom-Religion of antiquity—are but a very small portion of the whole. The Hindu reformer limited his public teachings to the purely moral and physiological aspect of the Wisdom-Religion, to Ethics and MAN alone. Things "unseen and incorporeal," the mysteries of Being outside our terrestrial sphere, the great Teacher left entirely untouched in his public lectures, reserving the Hidden Truths for a select circle of his Arhats. The latter received their Initiation at the famous Saptaparna Cave (the Sattapanni of Mahāvansa) near Mount Baibhār (the Webhāra of the Pāli MSS.). This cave was in Rājāgriha, the ancient capital of Magadha, and was the Cheta Cave of Fa-hian, as is rightly suspected by some archæologists.²

Time and human imagination made short work of the purity and philosophy of these teachings, once that they were transplanted from the secret and sacred circle of the Arhats, during the course of their work of proselytism, into a soil less prepared for metaphysical conceptions than India; *i.e.*, once they were transferred into China, Japan, Siam, and Burmah. How the pristine purity of these grand revelations was dealt with may be seen in studying some of the so-called "esoteric" Buddhist schools of antiquity in their modern garb, not only in China and other Buddhist countries in general, but even in not a few schools of Tibet, which have been left to the care of uninitiated Lamas and Mongolian innovators.

Thus the reader is asked to bear in mind the very important difference between orthodox Buddhism—*i.e.*, the public teachings of Gautama, the Buddha—and his esoteric *Budhism*. His Secret Doctrine, however, differed in no wise from that of the initiated Brāhmans of his day. The Buddha was a child of Āryan soil, a born Hindu, a Kshatriya and a disciple of the "twice-born" (the initiated Brāhmans) or Dvijas. His teachings, therefore, could not be different from their doctrines, for the whole Buddhist reform consisted merely in giving out a portion of that which had been kept secret from every man

¹ *Dan*, in modern Chinese and Tibetan phonetics *Ch'an*, is the general term for the esoteric schools and their literature. In the old books, the word *Janna* is defined as "reforming one's self by meditation and knowledge," a second *inner* birth. Hence *Dzan*, *Djan* phonetically; the *Book of Dzyan*. See Edkins, *Chinese Buddhism*, p. 129, note.

² Mr. Beglor, the chief engineer at Buddha Gāya, and a distinguished archæologist, was the first, we believe, to discover it.

outside of the "enchanted" circle of Temple-Initiates and ascetics. Unable, owing to his pledges, to teach *all* that had been imparted to him, though the Buddha taught a philosophy built upon the ground-work of the true esoteric knowledge, he gave to the world only its outward material body and kept its soul for his Elect. Many Chinese scholars among Orientalists have heard of the "Soul-Doctrine." None seem to have understood its real meaning and importance.

That doctrine was preserved secretly—to~~o~~ secretly, perhaps—within the sanctuary. The mystery that shrouded its chief dogma and aspiration—Nirvāna—has so tried and irritated the curiosity of those scholars who have studied it, that, unable to solve it logically and satisfactorily by untying its Gordian knot, they have cut it through by declaring that Nirvāna means *absolute annihilation*.

Toward the end of the first quarter of this century¹ a distinct class of literature appeared in the world, which with every year became more defined in its tendency. Being based, *soi-disant*; on the scholarly researches of Sanskritists and Orientalists in general, it was considered scientific. Hindu, Egyptian, and other ancient religions, myths, and emblems were made to yield anything the *symbolologist* wanted them to yield, and thus often the *rude outward* form was given out in place of the *inner* meaning. Works, most remarkable for their ingenious deductions and speculations, *circulo vicioso*—foregone conclusions generally taking the place of premisses in the syllogisms of more than one Sanskrit and Pāli scholar—appeared rapidly in succession, over-flooding the libraries with dissertations on phallic and sexual worship rather than on real symbology, and each contradicting the other.

This is the true reason, perhaps, why the outline of a few fundamental truths from the Secret Doctrine of the Archaic Ages is now permitted to see the light, after long millenniums of the most profound silence and secrecy. I say advisedly "a few truths," because that which must remain unsaid could not be contained in a hundred such volumes, nor could it be imparted to the present generation of Sadducees. But even the little that is now given is better than complete silence upon these vital truths. The world of to-day, in its mad career towards the unknown, which the Physicist is too ready to confound with the unknowable, whenever the problem eludes his grasp, is rapidly progressing on the material, the reverse plane; to that of spirituality. It has now become a vast arena, a true valley of discord and of eternal strife, a necropolis, wherein lie buried the highest and the most holy aspirations of our Spirit-Soul. That soul becomes with every new generation more paralyzed and atrophied. The "amiable infidels and accomplished profligates" of Society,

¹ Nineteenth.

spoken of by Greeley, care little for the revival of the *dead sciences* of the past; but there is a fair minority of earnest students who are entitled to learn the few truths that may be given to them now; and now much more than ten years ago, when *Isis Unveiled* appeared, or even when the later attempts to explain the mysteries of esoteric science were published.

One of the greatest and perhaps the most serious objection to the correctness and reliability of the whole work will be the preliminary STANZAS. How can the statements contained in them be verified? True, though a great portion of the Sanskrit, Chinese, and Mongolian works quoted in the present volumes is known to some Orientalists, yet the chief work—that one from which the STANZAS are given—is not in the possession of European Libraries. The BOOK OF DZYAN (or DZAN) is utterly unknown to our Philologists, or at any rate was never heard of by them under its present name. This is, of course, a great drawback to those who follow the methods of research prescribed by official Science; but to students of Occultism, and to every genuine Occultist, this will be of little moment. The main body of the doctrines given, however, is found scattered throughout hundreds and thousands of Sanskrit MSS., some already translated—disfigured in their interpretations, as usual—others still waiting their turn. Every scholar, therefore, has an opportunity of verifying the statements herein made, and of checking most of the quotations. A few new facts, *new* to the profane Orientalist only, and passages quoted from the Commentaries will be found difficult to trace. Several of the teachings also have hitherto been transmitted orally, yet even these in every instance are hinted at in the almost countless volumes of Brāhmanical, Chinese and Tibetan temple-literature.

However it may be, and whatsoever is in store for the writer through malevolent criticism, one fact is quite certain. The members of several esoteric schools—the seat of which is beyond the Himālayas, and whose ramifications may be found in China, Japan, India, Tibet, and even in Syria, and also South America—claim to have in their possession the *sum total* of sacred and philosophical works in MSS. and print, all the works, in fact, that have ever been written, in whatever language or character, since the art of writing began, from the ideographic hieroglyphs down to the alphabet of Cadmus and the Devanāgarī.

It has been constantly claimed that, ever since the destruction of the Alexandrian Library,¹ every work of a character that might lead the profane to the ultimate discovery and comprehension of some of the mysteries of the Secret Science, owing to the combined efforts of the members of these

¹ See *Isis Unveiled*, Vol. II, p. 27.

Brotherhoods, has been diligently searched for. It is added, moreover, by those who know, that once found all such works were destroyed, save three copies of each which were preserved and safely stored away. In India, the last of these precious manuscripts were secured and hidden during the reign of the Emperor Akbar.

[Prof. Max Müller shows that no bribes or threats of Akbar could extort the original text of the Vedas from the Brāhmans, and yet boasts that European Orientalists have it.¹ That Europe has the complete text is exceedingly doubtful, and the future may have very disagreeable surprises in store for the Orientalists.]

It is maintained, furthermore, that every sacred book of this kind, the text of which was not sufficiently veiled in symbolism, or which had any direct references to the ancient mysteries, was first carefully copied in cryptographic characters, such as to defy the art of the best and cleverest palæographer, and then destroyed to the last copy. During Akbar's reign, some fanatical courtiers, displeased at the Emperor's sinful prying into the religions of the infidels, themselves helped the Brāhmans to conceal their MSS. Such was Badāonī, who had an undisguised horror of Akbar's mania for idolatrous religions.

[Badāonī, in his *Muntakhāb at Tawārikh*, writes :

As they [the Shrāmana and Brāhmans] surpass other learned men in their treatises on morals and on physical and religious sciences, and reach a high degree in their knowledge of the future, in spiritual power, and human perfection, they brought proofs based on reason and testimony, . . . and inculcated their doctrines so firmly . . . that no man . . . could now raise a doubt in his Majesty even if mountains were to crumble to dust, or the heavens were to tear asunder. . . . His Majesty relished inquiries into the sects of these infidels, who cannot be counted, so numerous they are, and who have no end of revealed books.²

This work "was kept secret, and was not published till the reign of Jahāngīr."

Moreover, in all the large and wealthy Lamasaries, there are subterranean crypts and cave-libraries, cut in the rock, whenever the Gonpa³ and Lakhang⁴ are situated in the mountains. Beyond the Western Tsaydam, in the solitary passes of Kuen-lun⁵ there are several such hiding-places. Along the ridge of Altyn-Tāgh, whose soil no European foot has ever trodden so far, there exists a certain hamlet, lost in a deep gorge. It is a small cluster of houses, a hamlet rather than a monastery, with a poor-looking temple in

¹ *Introduction to the Science of Religion*, p. 23.

² *Ain i Akbārī*, translated by Dr. Blochmann, quoted by Max Müller, op. cit.

³ Hermitage.

⁴ Temple.

⁵ Karakoram Mts., W. Tibet.

it, and one old Lâma, a hermit, living near by to watch it. Pilgrims say that the subterranean galleries and halls under it contain a collection of books, the number of which, according to the accounts given, is too large to find room even in the British Museum.

According to the same tradition the now desolate regions of the waterless land of Tarim—a veritable wilderness in the heart of Turkestân—were in days of old covered with flourishing and wealthy cities. At present, only a few verdant oases relieve its dread solitude. One such, springing up on the sepulchre of a vast city swallowed by and buried under the sandy soil of the desert, belongs to no one, but is often visited by Mongolians and Buddhists. The tradition also speaks of immense subterranean abodes, of large corridors filled with tiles and cylinders. It may be an idle rumour, and it may be an actual fact.]

All this will very likely provoke a smile of doubt. But before the reader rejects the truthfulness of the reports, let him pause and reflect over the following well-known facts. The collective researches of Orientalists, and especially of late years the labours of students of Comparative Philology and the Science of Religion, have enabled them to ascertain that an incalculable number of MSS., and even of printed works *known to have existed, are now to be no more found*. They have disappeared without leaving the slightest trace behind them. Were they works of no importance they might, in the natural course of time, have been left to perish, and their very names would have been obliterated from human memory. But this is not so, for, as now ascertained, most of them contained the true keys to works still extant, and now *entirely incomprehensible*, for the greater portion of their readers, *without these additional volumes of commentaries and explanations*.

Such, for instance, are the works of Lao-tse, the predecessor of Confucius. He is said to have written nine hundred and thirty books on ethics, and religions, and seventy on magic, one thousand in all. His great work, however, the *Tao-te-King*, the heart of his doctrine and the sacred scripture of the *Tao-sse*, has in it, as Stanislas Julien shows, only “about 5,000 words,”¹ hardly a dozen of pages; yet Professor Max Müller finds that “the text is unintelligible without commentaries, so that M. Julien had to consult more than sixty commentators for the purpose of his translation, the earliest going back as far as the year 163 B.C.,” and *not earlier*, as we see. During the four centuries and a half that preceded this “earliest” of the commentators there was ample time to veil the true Lao-tse doctrine from all but his initiated

¹ *Tao-te-King*, p. xxvii.

priests. The Japanese, among whom are now to be found the most learned of the priests and followers of Lao-tse, simply laugh at the blunders and hypotheses of European Chinese scholars; and tradition affirms that the commentaries to which our Western sinologues have access are not the *real occult records*, but *intentional veils*, and that the true commentaries, as well as almost all the texts, have long *disappeared* from the eyes of the profane.

[Of the works of Confucius we read:

If we turn to China, we find that the religion of Confucius is founded on the *Five King* and the *Four Shu* books—in themselves of considerable extent and surrounded by voluminous Commentaries, without which even the most learned scholars would not venture to fathom the *depth* of their sacred canon.¹

But they have not fathomed it; and this is the complaint of the Confucianists, as a very learned member of that body, in Paris, complained in 1881.]

If our scholars turn to the ancient literature of the Semitic religions, to the Scriptures of Chaldea, the elder sister and instructress, if not the fountain-head of the Mosaic Bible, the basis and starting-point of Christianity, what do they find? To perpetuate the memory of the ancient religions of Babylon, to record the vast cycle of astronomical observations of the Chaldean Magi, to justify the tradition of their splendid and pre-eminently occult literature, what now remains? Only a few fragments, which are *said to be* by Berosus.

These, however, are almost valueless, even as a clue to the character of what has disappeared, for they passed through the hands of his Reverence the Bishop of Cæsarea—that self-constituted censor and editor of the sacred records of other men's religions—and they doubtless to this day bear the mark of his eminently veracious and trustworthy hand. For what is the history of this treatise on the once grand religion of Babylon?

It was written in Greek for Alexander the Great, by Berosus, a priest of the temple of Belus, from the astronomical and chronological records preserved by the priests of that temple—records covering a period of 200,000 years—and is now lost. In the first century B.C. Alexander Polyhistor made a series of extracts from it, *which are also lost*. Eusebius (270-340 A.D.) used these extracts in writing his *Chronicon*. The points of resemblance—almost of identity—between the Jewish and the Chaldean scriptures² made the latter most dangerous to Eusebius, in his rôle of

¹ Max Müller, *op. cit.*, p. 114.

² Found out and proven only now, through the discoveries made by George Smith (see his *Chaldean Account of Genesis*), and which, thanks to this Armenian forger, have misled all the "civilized nations" for over 1,500 years into accepting Jewish derivations for *direct* Divine Revelation.

defender and champion of the new faith, which had adopted the former scriptures and together with them an absurd chronology.

Now it is pretty certain that Eusebius did not spare the Egyptian synchronistic tables of Manetho—so much so that Bunsen¹ charges him with mutilating history most unscrupulously, and Socrates, a historian of the fifth century, and Syncellus, vice-patriarch of Constantinople in the beginning of the eighth, denounce him as the most daring and desperate forger. Is it likely, then, that he dealt more tenderly with the Chaldean records, which were already menacing the new religion, so rashly accepted?

So that, with the exception of these more than doubtful fragments, the entire Chaldean sacred literature has disappeared from the eyes of the profane as completely as the lost Atlantis. A few facts that were contained in the Berosian History are given later on, and may throw great light on the true origin of the Fallen Angels, personified by Bel and the Dragon.

Turning now to the oldest specimen of Aryan literature, the *Rig Veda*, the student, if he strictly follows in this the data furnished by the Orientalists themselves, will find that although the *Rig Veda* contains only about 10,580 verses, or 1,028 hymns, yet in spite of the *Brāhmanas* and the mass of glosses and commentaries, it is not understood correctly to this day. Why is this so? Evidently because the *Brāhmanas*, "the scholastic and oldest treatises on the primitive hymns," themselves require a key, which the Orientalists have failed to secure.

What, again, do the scholars say of Buddhist literature? Do they possess it in its completeness? Assuredly not. Notwithstanding the 325 volumes of the *Kanjur* and *Tanjur* of the Northern Buddhists, each volume, we are told, "weighing from four to five pounds," nothing, in truth, is known of real Lamaism. Yet the sacred canon is said in the *Saddharmāṅkārā*² to contain 29,368,000 letters, or, exclusive of treatises and commentaries, five or six times the amount of the matter contained in the *Bible*, which, as Professor Max Müller states, rejoices in only 3,567,180 letters. Notwithstanding then these 325 volumes (in reality there are 333, the *Kanjur* comprising 108, and *Tanjur* 225 volumes), "the translators, instead of supplying us with correct versions, have interwoven them with their own commentaries, for the purpose of justifying the dogmas of their several schools."³ Moreover, "according to a tradition preserved by the Buddhist schools, both of the South and of the North, the sacred Buddhist Canon comprised originally 80,000 or 84,000

¹ *Egypt's Place in History*, i. p. 200.

² Spence Hardy, *The Legends and Theories of the Buddhists*, p. 66.

³ E. Schlagintweit, *Buddhism in Tibet*, p. 77.

tracts, but most of them were lost, so that there remained but 6,000"—as the Professor tells his audience. Lost, as usual—for Europeans. But who can be quite sure that they are likewise lost for Buddhists and Brāhmans?

Considering the reverence of the Buddhists for every line written upon Buddha and the Good Law, the loss of nearly 76,000 tracts does seem miraculous. Had it been *vice versa*, every one acquainted with the natural course of events would subscribe to the statement that, of these 76,000, 5,000 or 6,000 treatises *might have been* destroyed during the persecutions in, and emigrations from, India. But as it is well ascertained that the Buddhist Arhats began their religious exodus, for the purpose of propagating the new faith beyond Kashmir and the Himālayas, as early as the year 300 before our era,¹ and reached China in the year 61 A.D.,² when Kāshyapa, at the invitation of the Emperor Ming-ti, went there to acquaint the "Son of Heaven" with the tenets of Buddhism, it does seem strange to hear the Orientalists speaking of such a loss as though it were really possible. They do not seem to allow for one moment the possibility that the texts may be lost only for the West and for themselves, or that the Asiatic people should have the unparalleled boldness to keep their most sacred records out of the reach of foreigners, thus refusing to deliver them to the profanation, and misuse even, of races so "vastly superior" to themselves.

Judging by the expressed regrets and numerous confessions of almost every one of the Orientalists,³ the public may feel sufficiently sure, (a) that the students of ancient religions have indeed very few data upon which to build such final conclusions as they generally do about the old faiths, and (b) that such lack of data does not in the least prevent them from dogmatizing. One would imagine that, thanks to the numerous records of the Egyptian theogony and mysteries, preserved in the classics and in a number of ancient writers, the rites and dogmas of Pharaonic Egypt, at least, ought to be well understood; better, at any rate, than the too abstruse philosophies and Pantheism of India, of whose religion and language Europe had hardly any idea before the beginning of the present century. Along the Nile and on the face of the whole country, there stand to this hour, yearly and daily exhumed, ever fresh relics which eloquently tell their own history. Still it is not so. The learned Oxford Philologist himself confesses the truth by saying:

We see still standing the pyramids, and the ruins of temples and labyrinths, their walls covered with hieroglyphic inscriptions, and with the strange pictures of

¹ Lassen (*Ind. Althertumskunde*, II, 1,072) shows a Buddhist monastery erected in the Kailās Range in 137 B.C.; and General Cunningham, one earlier than that.

² Rev. J. Edkins, *Chinese Buddhism*, p. 87.

³ See, for example, Max Müller's *Lectures*.

gods and goddesses. On rolls of papyrus, which seem to defy the ravages of time, we have even fragments of what may be called the sacred books of the Egyptians. Yet, though much has been deciphered in the ancient records of the mysterious race, the mainspring of the religion of Egypt and the original intention of its ceremonial worship are far from being fully disclosed to us.¹

Here again the mysterious hieroglyphic documents remain, but the keys by which alone they become intelligible have disappeared.

[In fact so little acquainted are our greatest Egyptologists with the funerary rites of the Egyptians and the outward marks of the difference of sex on the mummies, that it has led to the most ludicrous mistakes. Only a year or two ago, one of this kind was discovered at Boulaq, Cairo. The mummy of what was considered the wife of an unimportant Pharaoh, has, thanks to an inscription found on an amulet hung round its neck, turned out to be that of Sesostris—the greatest King of Egypt !]

Nevertheless, having found that "there is a natural connection between language and religion;" and that "there was a *common* Aryan religion before the separation of the Aryan race; a *common* Semitic religion before the separation of the Semitic race; and a *common* Turanic religion before the separation of the Chinese and the other tribes belonging to the Turanian class;" having, in fact, discovered only "three ancient centres of religion" and "three centres of language;" and though as entirely ignorant of those primitive religions and languages as of their origin—the Professor does not hesitate to declare "that a truly *historical basis* for a scientific treatment of the principal religions of the world" has been gained !

A "scientific treatment" of a subject is no guarantee for its "historical basis;" and with such scarcity of data on hand, no Philologist, even among the most eminent, is justified in giving out his own conclusions for *historical* facts. No doubt, the eminent Orientalist has thoroughly proved to the world's satisfaction that, according to the phonetic rules of Grimm's law, Odin and Buddha are two different personages, quite distinct from each other, and has proved it *scientifically*. When, however, he takes the opportunity of saying in the same breath that Odin "was worshipped as the supreme deity during a period long anterior to the age of the Veda and of Homer,"² he has not the slightest "*historical basis*" for it, but makes *history* and *fact* subservient to his own conclusions, which may be very "scientific" in the sight of Oriental scholars, but yet very wide of the mark of actual truth. The conflicting views of the various eminent Philologists and Orientalists, from Martin Haug down to Prof. Max Müller himself, on the subject of chronology, in the case of the Vedas, are an evident proof that the statement has no "*historical*" basis to

¹ Op. cit., p. 118.

² Op. cit., p. 318.

stand upon, "internal evidence" being very often a Jack-o'-lantern, instead of a safe beacon to follow. Nor has the Science of modern Comparative Mythology any better argument to bring forward to prove wrong those learned writers who have insisted for the last century or so that there must have been "fragments of a primeval revelation, granted to the ancestors of the whole race of mankind . . . preserved in the temples of Greece and Italy." For this is what all the Eastern Initiates and Pandits have been proclaiming to the world from time to time. While a prominent-Singhalese priest assured the writer that it was well known that the most important tracts, belonging to the Buddhist sacred canon, were stored away in *countries and places inaccessible to the European Pandits*, the late Svâmi Dayânand Sarasvatî, the greatest Sanskritist of his day in India, assured some members of The Theosophical Society of the same fact with regard to ancient Brâhmanical works. When told that Professor Max Müller had declared to the audiences of his *Lectures* that the theory "that there was a primeval preternatural revelation granted to the fathers of the human race, finds but few supporters at present"—the holy and learned man laughed. His answer was suggestive. "If Mr. 'Moksh Mooller' [as he pronounced the name], were a Brâhman, and came with me, I might take him to a *gupta cave* [a secret crypt] near Okhee Math, in the Himâlayas, where he would soon find out that what crossed the Kâlapâni [the black waters of the ocean] from India to Europe were only the *bits of rejected copies of some passages from our sacred books*. There was a 'primeval revelation,' and it still exists; nor will it ever be lost to the world, but will reappear; though the Mlechchhas¹ will of course have to wait."

Questioned further on the point, he would say no more. This was at Meerut, in 1880.

No doubt the mystification played by the Brâhmans upon Colonel Wilford and Sir William Jones, in the last century, at Calcutta, was cruel, but it had been well deserved, and no one was more to blame in that affair than the missionaries and Colonel Wilford himself. The former, on the testimony of Sir William Jones himself,² were silly enough to maintain that "the Hindus were even now almost Christians, because their Brahma, Vishnu and Mahesha were no other than the Christian trinity."³ It was a good lesson. It made the Oriental scholars doubly cautious; but perchance it has also made some of them too shy, and, in its reaction, has caused the pendulum of foregone conclusions to swing too much the other way. For "that first supply from the Brâhmanical market," in

¹ Foreigners.

² *Asiatic Researches*, I, 272.

³ See Max Müller, *op. cit.*, pp. 288 et seq. This relates to the clever forgery, on leaves inserted in old Purânic MSS., and written in correct and archaic Sanskrit, of all that the Pandits had heard from Colonel Wilford about Adam and Abraham, Noah and his three sons, etc., etc.

answer to the demand of Colonel Wilford, has now created an evident necessity and desire in the Orientalists to declare nearly every archaic Sanskrit manuscript so modern as to give the missionaries full justification for availing themselves of their opportunity. That they do so, and to the full extent of their mental powers, is shown by the absurd attempts of late to prove that the whole Purāṇic story about Kṛṣṇa was *plagiarized by the Brāhmans from the Bible!* But the facts cited by the Oxford Professor in his *Lectures* concerning the now famous interpolations, for the benefit, and later on to the sorrow, of Colonel Wilford, do not at all interfere with the conclusions to which one who studies the SECRET DOCTRINE must unavoidably come. For, if the results show that neither the New nor even the *Old Testament* borrowed anything from the more ancient religion of the Brāhmans and Buddhists, it does not follow that the Jews have not borrowed all they knew from the Chaldean records, the latter being mutilated later on by Eusebius. As to the Chaldeans, they assuredly got their primitive learning from the Brāhmans, for Rawlinson shows an undeniably Vedic influence in the early mythology of Babylon; and Colonel Vans Kennedy has long ago justly declared that Babylonia was, from her origin, the seat of Sanskrit and Brāhman learning. But all such proofs must lose their value, in the presence of the latest theory worked out by Prof. Max Müller. What it is everyone knows. The code of phonetic laws has now become a universal solvent for every identification and "connection" between the gods of many nations. Thus, though the Mother of Mercury (Budha, Thot-Hermes, etc.) was Maia, the mother of Gautama Buddha, also Mâyâ, and the mother of Jesus, likewise Mâyâ (Illusion, for Mary is Mare, the Sea, the great Illusion symbolically)—yet these three characters have no connection, nor can they have any, since Bopp has "laid down his code of phonetic laws."

In their efforts to collect together the many skeins of unwritten history, it is a bold step for our Orientalists to take, to deny *a priori* everything that does not dovetail with their special conclusions. Thus, while new discoveries are daily made of great arts and sciences having existed far back in the night of time, yet even the knowledge of writing is refused to some of the most ancient nations, and they are credited with barbarism instead of culture. Nevertheless traces of an immense civilization, even in Central Asia, are still to be found. This civilization is undeniably *prehistoric*. And how can there be civilization without a literature in some form, without annals or chronicles? Common sense alone ought to supplement the broken links in the history of departed nations. The gigantic and unbroken wall of the mountains that hem in the whole table-land of Tibet, from the upper course of the river Khuan-Khé

down to the Karakorum Hills, witnessed a civilization during millenniums of years, and should have strange secrets to tell mankind. The eastern and central portions of these regions—the Nan-chang and the Altyn-Tâgh—were once upon a time covered with cities that could well vie with Babylon. A whole geological period has swept over the land since those cities breathed their last, as the mounds of shifting sand and the sterile and now dead soil of the immense central plains of the basin of the Tarim testify. The borderlands alone are superficially known to the traveller. Within those table-lands of sand there is water, and fresh oases are found blooming there, wherein no European foot has ever yet ventured, or trodden the now treacherous soil. Among these verdant oases there are some which are entirely inaccessible even to the profane native traveller. Hurricanes may “tear up the sands and sweep whole plains away,” they are powerless to destroy that which is beyond their reach. Built deep in the bowels of the earth, the subterranean stores are secure; and as their entrances are concealed, there is little fear that anyone would discover them, even should several armies invade the sandy wastes where—

Not a pool, not a bush, not a house is seen,
And the mountain-range forms a rugged screen
Round the parch'd flats of the dry, dry desert. . . .

But there is no need to send the reader across the desert, when the same proofs of ancient civilization are found even in comparatively populated regions of the same country. The oasis of Tchertchen, for instance, situated about 4,000 feet above the level of the Tchertchen Darya [river], is now surrounded in every direction by the ruins of archaic towns and cities. There, some 3,000 human beings represent the relics of about a hundred extinct nations and races, the very names of which are now unknown to our ethnologists. An anthropologist would feel more than embarrassed to class, divide and subdivide them; the more so, as the respective descendants of all these antediluvian races and tribes themselves know as little of their own forefathers as if they had fallen from the moon. When questioned about their origin, they reply that they know not whence their fathers had come, but had heard that their first, or earliest, men were ruled by the great Genii of these deserts. This may be put down to ignorance and superstition, yet in view of the teachings of the SECRET DOCTRINE, the answer may be based upon primeval tradition. Alone the tribe of Khorasân claims to have come from what is now known as Afghânistân, long before the days of Alexander, and brings legendary lore to that effect in corroboration. The Russian traveller Colonel (now General) Prjevalsky found, quite close to the oasis of Tchertchen, the

ruins of two enormous cities, the oldest of which, according to local tradition, was destroyed 3,000 years ago by a hero and giant, and the other by Mongolians in the tenth century of our era.

The emplacement of the two cities is now covered, owing to shifting sands and the desert wind, with strange and heterogeneous relics; with broken china and kitchen utensils and human bones. The natives often find copper and gold coins, melted silver ingots, diamonds, and turquoises, and what is the most remarkable—broken glass.

Coffins of some undecaying wood, or material, also, within which beautifully preserved embalmed bodies are found. . . . The male mummies are all extremely tall, powerfully built men with long wavy hair. . . . A vault was found with twelve dead men sitting in it. Another time, in a separate coffin, a young girl was discovered by us. Her eyes were closed with golden discs, and the jaws held firm by a golden circlet running from under the chin across the top of the head. Clad in a narrow woollen garment, her bosom was covered with golden stars, the feet being left naked.¹

To this, the famous traveller adds that all along their way on the Tchertchen Darya they heard legends about twenty-three towns buried ages ago by the shifting sands of the deserts. The same tradition exists on the Lob-nor and in the oasis of Kerya.

The traces of such civilization, and these and like traditions, give us the right to credit other legendary lore, warranted by well educated and learned inhabitants of India and Mongolia, who speak of immense libraries reclaimed from the sand, together with various relics of ancient Magic Lore, which have all been safely stowed away.

To recapitulate. The SECRET DOCTRINE was the universally diffused religion of the ancient and prehistoric world. Proofs of its diffusion, authentic records of its history, a complete chain of documents; showing its character and presence in every land, together with the teaching of all its great Adepts, exist to this day in the secret crypts of libraries belonging to the Occult Fraternity.

This statement is rendered more credible by a consideration of the following facts: the tradition of the thousands of ancient parchments saved when the Alexandrian library was destroyed; the thousands of Sanskrit works which disappeared in India in the reign of Akbar; the universal tradition in China and Japan that the true ancient texts with the commentaries, which alone make them comprehensible, amounting to many thousands of volumes, have long passed out of the reach of profane hands; the disappearance of the vast sacred and occult literature of Babylon; the loss of those keys which alone could solve the thousand riddles of the Egyptian hieroglyphic records; the tradition in India that the real secret commentaries which alone make the Vedas intelligible, though no longer visible to profane eyes, still remain for

¹ From a lecture by N. M. Prjevalsky.

the Initiate, hidden in secret caves and crypts; and an identical belief among the Buddhists, with regard to their secret books.

The Occultists assert that all these exist, safe from Western spoliating hands, to reappear in some more enlightened age, for which, in the words of the late Svâmi Dayânâṇḍ Sarasvatî, "the Mlechchhas [outcasts, savages, those beyond the pale of Âryan civilization] will have to wait."

For it is not the fault of the Initiates that these documents are now "lost" to the profane; nor was their policy dictated by selfishness, or any desire to monopolize the life-giving sacred lore. There were portions of the Secret Science that for incalculable ages had to remain concealed from the profane gaze. But this was because the imparting to the unprepared multitude secrets of such tremendous importance was equivalent to giving a child a lighted candle in a powder magazine.

The answer to a question which has frequently arisen in the minds of students, when meeting with statements such as this, may well be outlined here.

We can understand, they say, the necessity for concealing from the herd such secrets as the Vril, or the rock-destroying force, discovered by J. W. Keely, of Philadelphia, but we cannot understand how any danger could arise from the revelation of such a purely philosophical doctrine, for instance, as the evolution of the Planetary Chains.

The danger was that such doctrines as the Planetary Chain, or the seven Races, at once give a clue to the seven-fold nature of man, for each principle is correlated to a plane, a planet, and a race, and the human principles are, on every plane, correlated to seven-fold occult forces, those of the higher planes being of tremendous power. So that any septenary division at once gives a clue to tremendous occult powers, the abuse of which would cause incalculable evil to humanity; a clue which is, perhaps, no clue to the present generation—especially to Westerns, protected as they are by their very blindness and ignorant materialistic disbelief in the occult—but a clue which would, nevertheless, have been very real in the early centuries of the Christian era to people fully convinced of the reality of Occultism, and entering a cycle of degradation which made them ripe for abuse of occult powers and sorcery of the worst description.

The documents were concealed, it is true, but the knowledge itself and its actual existence was never made a secret of by the Hierophants of the Temples, wherein the MYSTERIES have ever been made a discipline and stimulus to virtue. This is very old news, and was repeatedly made known by the great Adepts, from Pythagoras and Plato down to the Neo-Platonists. It

was the new religion of the Nazarenes that wrought a change—for the worse—in the policy of centuries.

Moreover, there is a well-known fact—a very curious one, corroborated to the writer by a reverend gentleman attached for years to a Russian Embassy—that there are several documents in the St. Petersburg Imperial Libraries to show that, even so late as the days when Freemasonry and Secret Societies of Mystics flourished unimpeded in Russia, namely at the end of the last and the beginning of the present century,¹ more than one Russian Mystic travelled to Tibet via the Ural Mountains in search of knowledge and initiation *in the unknown crypts of Central Asia*. And more than one returned years later, with a rich store of information such as could never have been given him anywhere in Europe. Several cases could be cited and well-known names brought forward, but for the fact that such publicity might annoy the surviving relatives of the late Initiates referred to. Let any one look over the annals and history of Freemasonry in the archives of the Russian metropolis, and he will assure himself of the fact above stated.

This is a corroboration of what has been stated many times before, unfortunately too indiscreetly. Instead of benefiting humanity, the virulent charges of deliberate invention and imposture with a purpose, hurled at those who asserted a veritable, even if a little known fact, have only generated bad Karma for the slanderers. But now the mischief is done, and truth should no longer be denied, whatever the consequences.

Is Theosophy a new religion, we are asked? By no means; it is not a “religion,” nor is its philosophy “new;” for, as already stated, it is as old as thinking man. Its tenets are not now published for the first time, but have been cautiously given out to, and taught by, more than one European Initiate—especially by the late Ragon.

More than one great scholar has stated that there never was a religious founder, whether Aryan, Semitic or Turanian, who had *invented* a new religion, or revealed a new truth. These founders were all *transmitters*, not original teachers. They were the authors of new forms and interpretations, while the truths upon which their teachings were based were as old as mankind. Thus out of the many truths revealed orally to man in the beginning, preserved and perpetuated in the *Adyta* of the temples through initiation, during the MYSTERIES and by personal transmission, they selected one or more of such grand verities—actualities visible only to the eye of the real Sage and Seer, and revealed them to the masses. Thus every nation received in its turn some of the said truths, under the veil of its own local and special symbolism, which,

¹ Nineteenth.

as time went on, developed into a more or less philosophical cultus, a Pantheon in mythical disguise. Therefore is Confucius, a very ancient legislator in historical chronology, though a very modern sage in the world's history, shown by Dr. Legge¹ to be "emphatically a transmitter, not a maker." As Confucius himself says, "予只傳手：我 cannot create new things. I believe in the ancients and therefore I love them."² [Actually: I am a transmitter and not a maker, believing in and loving the ancients.]

The writer loves them too, and therefore believes in these ancients, and the modern heirs to their Wisdom. And believing in both, she now transmits that which she has received and learnt herself, to all those who will accept it. As to those who may reject her testimony—the great majority—she will bear them no malice, for they will be as right in their way in denying, as she is right in hers in affirming, since they look at Truth from two entirely different stand-points. Agreeably with the rules of critical scholarship, the Orientalist has to reject *a priori* whatever evidence he cannot fully verify for himself. And how can a Western scholar accept on hearsay that which he knows nothing about? Indeed, that which is given in these volumes is selected from oral, as much as from written teachings. This first instalment of the esoteric doctrines is based upon Stanzas, which are the records of a people unknown to ethnology. They are written, it is claimed, in a tongue absent from the nomenclature of languages and dialects with which philology is acquainted; are said to emanate from a source repudiated by Science—to-wit, Occultism; and finally, they are offered through an agency, incessantly discredited before the world by all those who hate unwelcome truths, or have some special hobby of their own to defend. Therefore, the rejection of these teachings may be expected, and must be expected beforehand. No one styling himself a "scholar," in whatever department of exact Science, will permit himself to regard these teachings seriously. They will be derided and rejected *a priori* in this century,³ but only in this one. For in the twentieth century of our era scholars will begin to recognize that the SECRET DOCTRINE has neither been invented nor exaggerated, but, on the contrary, simply outlined; and finally that its teachings antedate the Vedas. [This is no pretension to prophecy, but simply a statement based on the knowledge of facts. Every century an attempt is being made to show the world that Occultism is no vain superstition. Once the door is permitted to remain a little ajar, it will be opened wider with every new century. The times are

¹ Lün-Yü (§ 1 a); Schott, *Chinesische Literatur*, p. 7; quoted by Max Müller.

² J. Legge, *Life and Teachings of Confucius*, Vol. 1, p. 95.

³ Nineteenth.

ripe for a more serious knowledge than hitherto permitted, though still very limited, so far.]

Have not even the *Vedas* been derided, rejected and called "a modern forgery" even so recently as fifty years ago? ¹ Was not Sanskrit proclaimed at one time the progeny of, and a dialect derived from, the Greek, according to Lemprière and other scholars? About 1820, as Prof. Max Müller tells us, the sacred books of the Brāhmins, of the Magians, and of the Buddhists, "were all but unknown, their very existence was doubted, and there was not a single scholar who could have translated a line of the *Veda* . . . of the *Zend Avesta*, or . . . of the Buddhist *Tripitaka*, and now the *Vedas* are proved to be the work of the highest antiquity, whose 'preservation amounts almost to a marvel'." ²

The same will be said of the Secret Archaic Doctrine, when undeniable proofs are given of its existence and records. But it will be centuries before much more is given from it. Speaking of the keys to the Zodiacal Mysteries as being almost lost to the world, it was remarked by the writer some ten years ago in *Isis Unveiled* that: "The said key must be turned seven times before the whole system is divulged. We will give it but one turn, and thereby allow the profane one glimpse into the mystery. Happy he, who understands the whole!" ³

The same may be said of the whole Esoteric System. One turn of the key, and no more, was given in *Isis Unveiled*. Much more is explained in these volumes. In those days the writer hardly knew the language in which the work was written, and the disclosure of many things, freely spoken about now, was forbidden. In Century the Twentieth, some disciple more informed, and far better fitted, may be sent by the Masters of Wisdom to give final and irrefutable proofs that there exists a Science called Gupta Vidyā; and that, like the once mysterious sources of the Nile, the source of all religions and philosophies now made known to the world has been for many ages forgotten and lost to men, but it is at last found.

Such a work as this has to be introduced with no simple preface, but with a volume rather—one that would give facts, not mere disquisitions, since *The Secret Doctrine* is not a treatise, or a series of vague theories, but contains all that can be given out to the world in this century.

It would be worse than useless to publish in these pages even those portions of the esoteric teachings that have now escaped from confinement, unless the genuineness and authenticity, or at any rate the probability, of the existence of such teachings were first established. Such statements as will

¹ Written in 1887 or -8.

² Lecture on the *Vedas*.

³ *Isis Unveiled*, II, p. 461.

now be made, have to be shown as warranted by various authorities, such as ancient philosophers, classical writers and even certain learned Church Fathers, some of whom knew these doctrines because they had studied them, had seen and read works written upon them; and some of whom had even been personally initiated into the ancient Mysteries, during the performance of which the arcane doctrines were allegorically enacted. The writer will have to give historical and trustworthy names, and to cite well-known authors, ancient and modern, of recognized ability, good judgment, and truthfulness, as also to name some of the famous proficient in the secret arts and science, together with the mysteries of the latter, as they are divulged, or rather partially presented before the public in their strange archaic form.

How is this to be done? What is the best way for achieving such an object?—has been the ever-recurring question. To make our plan clearer, an illustration may be attempted. When a tourist, coming from a well-explored country, suddenly reaches the borderland of a *terra incognita*, hedged in, and shut out from view by a formidable barrier of impassable rocks, he may still refuse to acknowledge himself baffled in his exploratory plans. Ingress beyond is forbidden. But if he cannot visit the mysterious region personally, he may still find a means of examining it from as short a distance as can be arrived at. Helped by his knowledge of the landscapes left behind, he can get a general and pretty correct idea of the transmural view, if he will only climb to the loftiest summit of the altitudes in front of him. Once there, he can gaze at it at his leisure, comparing that which he dimly perceives with that which he has just left below, now that he is, thanks to his own efforts, beyond the line of the mists and the cloud-capped cliffs.

Such a point of preliminary observation cannot in these two volumes be offered to those who would like to get a more correct understanding of the mysteries of the pre-archaic periods given in the texts. But if the reader has patience, and will glance at the present state of beliefs and creeds in Europe, compare and check it with what is known to History of the ages directly preceding and following the Christian era, then he will find all this in a future volume of the present work.¹

In that volume a brief recapitulation will be made of all the principal Adepts known to history, and the downfall of the Mysteries will be described, after which began the disappearance and the systematic and final elimination from the memory of men of the real nature of Initiation and the Sacred Science. From that time its teachings became Occult, and Magic sailed but too often under the venerable but frequently misleading name of Hermetic

¹ [The words in the 1888 edition are : " in Volume iii of this work."]

Philosophy. As real Occultism had been prevalent among the Mystics during the centuries that preceded our era, so Magic, or rather Sorcery, with its Occult Arts, followed the beginning of Christianity.

However great and zealous the fanatical efforts, during these early centuries, to obliterate every trace of the mental and intellectual labour of the Pagans, they were a failure; but the same spirit of the dark demon of bigotry and intolerance has ever since systematically perverted every bright page written in the pre-Christian periods. Even history, in her uncertain records, has preserved enough of that which has survived to throw an impartial light upon the whole. Let, then, the reader tarry a little while with the writer on the spot of observation selected. He is asked to give all his attention to that millennium of the pre-Christian and the post-Christian periods, divided by the year One of the Nativity. This event—whether historically correct or not—has nevertheless been made to serve as a first signal for the erection of manifold bulwarks against any possible return of, or even a glimpse into, the hated religions of the Past; hated and dreaded, because throwing such a vivid light on the novel and intentionally veiled interpretation of what is now known as the “New Dispensation.”

However superhuman the efforts of the early Christian Fathers to obliterate the SECRET DOCTRINE from the very memory of man, they all failed. Truth can never be killed; hence the failure to sweep away entirely from the face of the earth every vestige of that ancient Wisdom, and to shackle and gag every witness who testified to it. Let one only think of the thousands, perhaps millions, of MSS. burnt; of monuments, with their too indiscreet inscriptions and pictorial symbols, pulverized to dust; of the bands of early hermits and ascetics roaming about among the ruined cities of Upper and Lower Egypt, in desert and mountain, valley and highland, seeking for and eager to destroy every obelisk and pillar, scroll or parchment they could lay their hands on, if only it bore the symbol of the Tau, or any other sign borrowed and appropriated by the new faith—and he will then see plainly how it is that so little has remained of the records of the past. Verily, the fiendish spirit of fanaticism of early and mediæval Christianity and of Islâm has loved from the first to dwell in darkness and ignorance; and both have made

. . . . the sun like blood, the earth a tomb,
The tomb a hell, and hell itself a murkier gloom !

✓ . Both creeds have won their proselytes at the point of the sword; both have built their churches on heaven-kissing hecatombs of human victims. Over the gateway of Century I of our era, the ominous words “THE KARMA OF

ISRAEL," fatally glowed. Over the portals of our own,¹ the future seer may discern other words, that will point to the Karma for cunningly made-up HISTORY, for events purposely perverted, and for great characters slandered by posterity, mangled out of recognition, between the two cars of Jagannâtha —Bigotry and Materialism; one accepting too much, the other denying all. Wise is he who holds to the golden mid-point, who believes in the eternal justice of things.

Says Faizi Diwân, the "witness to the wonderful speeches of a free-thinker who belongs to a thousand sects:"

In the assembly of the day of resurrection, when past things shall be forgiven, the sins of the Ka'bah will be forgiven for the sake of the dust of Christian churches.

To this, Professor Max Müller replies :

The sins of Islâm are as worthless as the dust of Christianity; on the day of resurrection both Muhammadans and Christians will see the vanity of their religious doctrines. Men fight about religion on earth; in heaven they shall find out that there is only one true religion—the worship of God's SPIRIT².

In other words, "THERE IS NO RELIGION [OR LAW] HIGHER THAN TRUTH" —(*Satyât Nâsti Paro Dharmah*)—the motto of the Mahârâja of Benâres, adopted by The Theosophical Society.

As already said in the *Preface*, *The Secret Doctrine* is not a version of *Isis Unveiled*, as originally intended. It is rather a volume explanatory of the latter, and, though entirely independent of the earlier work, an indispensable corollary to it. Much of what was in the former work could hardly be understood by Theosophists in those days. *The Secret Doctrine* will now throw light on many a problem left unsolved in the first work, especially on the opening pages, which have never been understood.

As it was concerned simply with the philosophies within historical times and the respective symbolism of the fallen nations, only a hurried glance could be thrown at the panorama of Occultism in the two volumes of *Isis*. In the present work, detailed cosmogony and the evolution of the four Races that preceded our Fifth-race Humanity are given, and now two large volumes explain that which was stated only on the first page of *Isis Unveiled* alone, and in a few allusions scattered hither and thither throughout that work. Nor can the vast catalogue of the Archaic Sciences be attempted in the present volumes, before we have disposed of such tremendous problems as cosmic and planetary Evolution, and the gradual development of the mysterious humanities and races that preceded our Adamic Humanity. Therefore, the present attempt to elucidate some mysteries of the Esoteric Philosophy has, in

¹ Nineteenth.

² Op. cit., p. 257.

truth, nothing to do with the earlier work. The writer must be allowed to illustrate what is said by an instance.

Volume I of *Isis*¹ begins with a reference to "an old book":

. . . So very old that our modern antiquarians might ponder over its pages an indefinite time, and still not quite agree as to the nature of the fabric upon which it is written. It is the only original copy now in existence. The most ancient Hebrew document on occult learning—the *Siphrah Dzenioutha*—was compiled from it, and that at a time when the former was already considered in the light of a literary relic. One of its illustrations represents the Divine Essence emanating from ADAM² like a luminous arc proceeding to form a circle; and then, having attained the highest point of its circumference, the ineffable Glory bends back again, and returns to earth, bringing a higher type of humanity in its vortex. As it approaches nearer and nearer to our planet, the Emanation becomes more and more shadowy, until upon touching the ground it is as black as night.

This very "old book" is the original work from which the many volumes of *Kiu-ti* were compiled. Not only the latter and the *Siphrah Dzenioutha*, but even the *Sepher Yetzireh*³—the work attributed by the Hebrew Kabalists to their Patriarch Abraham (!), the *Shu-king*, China's primitive Bible, the sacred volumes of the Egyptian Thoth-Hermes, the *Purānas* in India, the Chaldean *Book of Numbers* and the *Pentateuch* itself, are all derived from that one small parent volume. Tradition says, that it was taken down in *Senzar*, the secret sacerdotal tongue, from the words of Divine Beings, who dictated it to the Sons of Light, in Central Asia, at the very beginning of our Fifth Race; for there was a time when its language (the *Senzar*) was known to the Initiates of every nation, when the forefathers of the Toltec understood it as easily as the inhabitants of the lost Atlantis, who inherited it, in their turn, from the sages of the Third Race, the *Mānushis*, who learnt it direct from the Devas of the Second and First Races. The illustration spoken of in *Isis* relates to the evolution of these Races and of our Fourth- and Fifth-race Humanity in the *Vaivasvata Manvantara*, or Round; each Round being composed of the *Yugas* of the seven periods of Humanity; four of which are now passed in our Life-Cycle, the middle point of the Fifth being nearly reached. This illustration is symbolical, as every one can well understand, and covers the ground from the beginning. The old book, having described Cosmic Evolution and explained the origin of everything on earth, including physical man, after giving the true history of the Races, from the First down to our own Fifth Race, goes no further. It stops short at the beginning of the *Kāli Yuga*, just 4,989 years

¹ Op. cit., I, p. 1.

² The name is used in the sense of the Greek word *ἄνθρωπος*.

³ Rabbi Jehoshua Ben Chananea, who died about A.D. 72, openly declared that he had performed "miracles" by means of the book *Sepher Yetzireh*, and challenged every sceptic. Franck, quoting from the Babylonian *Talmud*, names two other thaumaturgists, Rabbis Chanina and Oshoi. (See *Jerusalem Talmud, Sanhedrin*, c. 7, etc.; and Franck, *Die Kabbala*, pp. 55, 56). Many of the mediæval Occultists, Alchemists, and Kabalists have made the same claim; and even the late modern Magus, Éliphas Lévi, publicly asserts it in his books on Magic.

ago, at the death of Krishna, the bright Sun-god, the once living hero and reformer.

But there exists another book. None of its possessors regard it as very ancient, as it was born with, and is only as old as the Black Age, namely, about 5,000 years. In about nine years hence, the first cycle of the first five millenniums, that began with the great cycle of the Kâli Yuga, will end.¹ And then the last prophecy contained in that book—the first volume of the prophetic record for the Black Age—will be accomplished. We have not long to wait, and many of us will witness the dawn of the new Cycle, at the end of which not a few accounts will be settled and squared between the races. Volume II of the Prophecies is nearly ready, having been in preparation since the time of Buddha's grand successor, Shankarâchârya.

One more important point must be noticed, one that stands foremost in the series of proofs given of the existence of one primeval, universal Wisdom—at any rate for Christian Kabalists and students. The teachings were, at least, partially known to several of the Fathers of the Church. It is maintained, on purely historical grounds, that Origen, Synesius, and even Clemens Alexandrinus, had themselves been initiated into the Mysteries before adding to the Neo-Platonism of the Alexandrian school that of the Gnostics, under the Christian veil. More than this, some of the doctrines of the secret schools, though by no means all, were preserved in the Vatican, and have since become part and parcel of the Mysteries, in the shape of disfigured additions made to the original Christian programme by the Latin Church. Such is the now materialized dogma of the Immaculate Conception. This accounts for the great persecutions set on foot by the Roman Catholic Church against Occultism, Masonry, and heterodox Mysticism generally.

The days of Constantine were the last turning-point in history, the period of the supreme struggle, that ended in the Western world throttling the old religions in favour of the new one, built on their bodies. From thence the vista into the far distant past, beyond the Deluge and the Garden of Eden, began to be forcibly and relentlessly shut out by every fair and unfair means from the indiscreet gaze of posterity. Every issue was blocked up, every

¹ [H. P. B. wrote in the *Vâhan*, December, 1890, p. 2 : . . . "If you would really help the noble cause—you must do so now : for, a few years more and your, as well as our efforts, will be in vain . . . We are in the very midst of the Egyptian darkness of Kâli Yuga, the Black Age, the first 5,000 Years of which, its dreary first cycle, is preparing to close on the world between 1897 and 1898. Unless we succeed in placing the T.S. before this date on the safe side of the spiritual current, it will be swept away irretrievably in to the Deep called Failures and the cold waves of oblivion will close over its doomed head. Thus will have ingloriously perished the only association whose aims, and rules and original purposes answer in every particular and detail—if strictly carried out—to the innermost fundamental thought of every great Adept Reformer, the beautiful dream of a UNIVERSAL BROTHERHOOD OF MAN."—Ed.]

record upon which hands could be laid, destroyed. Yet there remains enough, even among such mutilated records, to warrant us in saying that there is in them every requisite evidence of the actual existence of a Parent Doctrine. Fragments have survived geological and political cataclysms, to tell the story; and every survival shows evidence that the now secret Wisdom was once the one fountain head, the ever-flowing perennial source, from which were fed all the streamlets—the later religions of all nations—from the first down to the last. This period, beginning with Buddha and Pythagoras at the one end and finishing with the Neo-Platonists and Gnostics at the other, is the only focus left in History wherein converge for the last time the bright rays of light streaming from the æons of times gone by, unobscured by the hand of bigotry and fanaticism.

This accounts for the necessity under which the writer has laboured of ever explaining the facts given from the hoariest Past by evidence gathered from the historical period, even at the risk of being once more charged with a lack of method and system. No other means was at hand. The public must be made acquainted with the efforts of many World-Adepts, of Initiated poets and writers in the classics of every age, to preserve in the records of Humanity the knowledge at least of the existence of such a Philosophy, if not actually of its tenets. The Initiates of 1888 would indeed remain incomprehensible and even a seemingly impossible myth, were not like Initiates shown to have lived in every other age of history. This could be done only by naming chapter and verse where mention may be found of these great characters, who were preceded and followed by a long and interminable line of other famous antediluvian and postdiluvian Masters in the arts. Thus only could it be shown, on semi-traditional and semi-historical authority, that occult knowledge and the powers it confers on man, are not altogether fictions, but that they are as old as the world itself.

To my judges, past and future, therefore—whether they are serious literary critics, or those howling dervishes in literature who judge a book according to the popularity or unpopularity of the author's name, who, hardly glancing at its contents, fasten like lethal bacilli on the weakest points of the body—I have nothing to say. Nor shall I condescend to notice those crack-brained slanderers—fortunately very few in number—who, hoping to attract public attention by throwing discredit on every writer whose name is better known than their own, foam and bark at their very shadows. These, having first maintained for years that the doctrines taught in *The Theosophist*, and which culminated in *Esoteric Buddhism*, had been all invented by the present writer, have finally turned round, and denounced *Isis Unveiled* and the rest as a

plagiarism from Éliphas Lévi (!), Paracelsus (!!), and, *mirabile dictu*, Buddhism and Brāhmanism (!!!). As well charge Renan with having stolen his *Vie de Jésus* from the Gospels, and Max Müller his *Sacred Books of the East* or his *Chips* from the philosophies of the Brāhmans and of Gáutama, the Buddha. But to the public in general and the readers of *The Secret Doctrine* I may repeat what I have stated all along, and which I now clothe in the words of Montaigne:

Gentlemen, I HAVE HERE MADE ONLY A NOSEGAY OF CULLED FLOWERS, AND HAVE BROUGHT NOTHING OF MY OWN BUT THE STRING THAT TIES THEM."

Pull the "string" to pieces and cut it up in shreds, if you will. As for the nosegay of FACTS—you will never be able to make away with these. You can only ignore them, and no more.

We may close with a parting word concerning this first volume. In an Introduction prefacing chapters dealing chiefly with Cosmogony, certain subjects brought forward may be deemed out of place, but one more consideration added to those already given has led me to touch upon them. Every reader will inevitably judge the statements made from the stand-point of his own knowledge, experience, and consciousness, basing his judgment on what he has already learnt. This fact the writer is constantly obliged to bear in mind; hence, also, the frequent references in this first volume to matters which, properly speaking, belong to a later part of the work, but which could not be passed by in silence, lest the reader should look upon it as a fairy tale indeed—a fiction of some modern brain.

Thus, the Past shall help to realize the Present, and the latter to better appreciate the Past. The errors of the day must be explained and swept away, yet it is more than probable—nay in the present case it amounts to certitude—that once more the testimony of long ages and of history will fail to impress any but the very intuitional—which is equal to saying the very few. But in this as in all like cases the true and the faithful may console themselves by presenting the sceptical modern Sadducee with the mathematical proof and memorial of his obdurate obstinacy and bigotry. There still exists somewhere in the archives of the French Academy, the famous law of probabilities worked out by certain mathematicians for the benefit of sceptics by an algebraical process. It runs thus: If two persons give their evidence to a fact, and thus impart to it each of them $\frac{5}{6}$ of certitude, that fact will have then $\frac{35}{36}$ of certitude; i.e., its probability will bear to its improbability the ratio of 35 to 1. If three such evidences are joined together the certitude will become $\frac{245}{256}$. The agreement of ten persons giving each $\frac{1}{2}$ of certitude will produce $\frac{1023}{1024}$, etc., etc. The Occultist may remain satisfied with such certitude, and care for no more.

PROEM

PAGES FROM A PRE-HISTORIC RECORD

AN archaic Manuscript—a collection of palm leaves made impermeable to water, fire, and air, by some specific and unknown process—is before the writer's eye. On the first page is an immaculate white disk within a dull black ground. On the following page, the same disk, but with a central point. The first, the student knows, represents Kosmos in Eternity, before the re-awakening of still slumbering Energy, the Emanation of the World in later systems. The point in the hitherto immaculate disk, Space and Eternity in Pralaya, denotes the dawn of differentiation. It is the Point in the Mundane Egg, the Germ within it which will become the Universe, the All, the boundless, periodical Kosmos—a Germ which is latent and active, periodically and by turns. The one circle is divine Unity, from which all proceeds, whither all returns: its circumference—a forcibly limited symbol, in view of the limitation of the human mind—indicates the abstract, ever incognizable PRESENCE, and its plane, the Universal Soul, although the two are one. Only, the face of the disk being white, and the surrounding ground black, clearly shows that its plane is the sole knowledge, dim and hazy though it still is, that is attainable by man. It is on this plane that the manvantaric manifestations begin; for it is in this SOUL that slumbers, during the Pralaya, the Divine Thought,¹ wherein lies concealed the plan of every future cosmogony and theogony.

¹ It is hardly necessary to remind the reader that the term Divine Thought, like that of Universal Mind, must not be regarded as even vaguely shadowing forth an intellectual process akin to that exhibited by man. The "Unconscious," according to von Hartmann, arrived at the vast creative, or rather evolutionary plan, "by a clairvoyant wisdom superior to all consciousness," which in Vedantic language would mean absolute Wisdom. Only those who realize how far intuition soars above the tardy processes of ratiocinative thought can form the faintest conception of that absolute Wisdom which transcends the ideas of Time and Space. Mind, as we know it, is resolvable into states of consciousness, of varying duration, intensity, complexity, etc., all, in the ultimate, resting on sensation, which is again Māyā. Sensation, again, necessarily postulates limitation. The Personal God of orthodox Theism perceives, thinks, and is affected by emotion; he repents and feels "fierce anger." But the notion of such mental states clearly involves the unthinkable postulate of the externality of the exciting stimuli, to say nothing of the impossibility of ascribing changelessness to a being whose emotions fluctuate with events in the worlds he presides over. The conceptions of a Personal God as changeless and infinite are thus unpsychological and, what is worse, unphilosophical.

It is the ONE LIFE, eternal, invisible, yet omnipresent, without beginning or end, yet periodical in its regular manifestations—between which periods reigns the dark mystery of Non-Being; unconscious, yet absolute Consciousness, unrealizable, yet the one self-existing Reality; truly, “a Chaos to the sense, a Kosmos to the reason.” Its one absolute attribute, which is Itself, eternal, ceaseless Motion, is called in esoteric parlance the “Great Breath,”¹ which is the perpetual motion of the Universe, in the sense of limitless, ever-present Space. That which is motionless cannot be Divine. But then there is nothing in fact and reality absolutely motionless within the Universal Soul.

Almost five centuries B.C. Leucippus, the instructor of Democritus, maintained that Space was eternally filled with atoms actuated by a ceaseless motion, which, in due course of time, as they aggregated, generated rotatory motion, through mutual collisions producing lateral movements. Epicurus and Lucretius taught the same doctrine, adding however to the lateral motion of the atoms the idea of affinity—an Occult teaching.

From the beginning of man's inheritance, from the first appearance of the architects of the globe he lives on, the unrevealed Deity was recognized and considered under its only philosophical aspect—Universal Motion, the thrill of the creative Breath in Nature. Occultism sums up the One Existence thus: “Deity is an arcane, living [or moving] FIRE, and the eternal witnesses to this unseen Presence, are Light, Heat, Moisture,”—this trinity including, and being the cause of, every phenomenon in Nature.” Intra-Cosmic motion is eternal and ceaseless; cosmic motion—the visible, or that which is subject to perception—is finite and periodical. As an eternal abstraction it is the EVER-PRESENT; as a manifestation, it is finite both in the coming direction and the opposite, the two being the Alpha and Omega of successive reconstructions. Kosmos—the Noumenon—has nought to do with the causal relations of the phenomenal World. It is only with reference to the intra-cosmic Soul, the ideal

¹ Plato proves himself an Initiate, when saying in *Cratylus* that θεός is derived from θέειν, to move, to run, for the first astronomers who observed the motions of the heavenly bodies called the planets θεοί, gods. Later the word produced another term, ἀλήθεια—the breath of God.

² Nominalists, arguing with Berkeley that “it is impossible . . . to form the abstract idea of motion distinct from the body moving” (*Principles of Human Knowledge*, Introd., par. 10), may put the question: What is that body, the producer of that motion? Is it a substance? Then you are believers in a Personal God? etc., etc. This will be answered farther on, in a further part of this work; meanwhile, we claim our rights of Conceptionalists as against Roscelini's materialistic views of Realism and Nominalism. “Has science,” says one of its ablest advocates, Edward Clodd, “revealed anything that weakens or opposes itself to the ancient words in which the essence of all religion, past, present, and to come, is given; to do justly, to love mercy, to walk humbly before thy God?” And we agree, provided we connote by the word God, not the crude anthropomorphism which is still the backbone of our current theology, but the symbolic conception of that which is the Life and Motion of the Universe, to know which in the physical order is to know time past, present, and to come, in the existence of successions of phenomena; to know which, in the moral, is to know what has been, is, and will be, within human consciousness. (See *Science and the Emotions*, a Discourse delivered at South Place Chapel, Finsbury, London, December 27th, 1885.)

Kosmos in the immutable Divine Thought, that we may say: "It never had a beginning nor will it have an end." With regard to its body or cosmic organization, though it cannot be said that it had a first, or will ever have a last construction, yet at each new Manvantara, its organization may be regarded as the first and the last of its kind, as it evolves every time on a higher plane.

A few years ago only, it was stated that: ¹

The esoteric doctrine, like Buddhism and Brāhmanism, and even Kabalism, teaches that the one infinite and unknown Essence exists from all eternity, and in regular and harmonious successions is either passive or active. In the poetical phraseology of Manu these conditions are called the Days and the Nights of Brahmā. The latter is either "awake" or "asleep." The Svābhāvikas, or philosophers of the oldest school of Buddhism, which still exists in Nepāl, speculate only upon the active condition of this "Essence," which they call Svabhāvat, and deem it foolish to theorize upon the abstract and "unknowable" power in its passive condition. Hence they are called Atheists by both Christian theologians and modern scientists, for neither of the two are able to understand the profound logic of their philosophy. The former will allow of no other God than the personified secondary powers which have worked out the visible universe, and which becomes with them the anthropomorphic God of the Christians—the male Jehovah, roaring amid thunder and lightning. In its turn, rationalistic science greets the Buddhists and the Svābhāvikas as the "Positivists" of the archaic ages. If we take a one-sided view of the philosophy of the latter, our materialists may be right in their own way. The Buddhists maintain that there is no Creator, but an infinitude of creative powers, which collectively form the one eternal substance, the essence of which is inscrutable—hence not a subject for speculation for any true philosopher. Socrates invariably refused to argue upon the mystery of universal being, yet no one would ever have thought of charging him with atheism, except those who were bent upon his destruction. Upon inaugurating an active period, says the SECRET DOCTRINE, an expansion of this Divine Essence from without inwardly and from within outwardly, occurs in obedience to eternal and immutable law, and the phenomenal or visible universe is the ultimate result of the long chain of cosmical forces thus progressively set in motion. In like manner, when the passive condition is resumed, a contraction of the Divine Essence takes place, and the previous work of creation is gradually and progressively undone. The visible universe becomes disintegrated, its material dispersed; and "darkness" solitary and alone, broods once more over the face of the "deep." To use a metaphor from the secret books, which will convey the idea still more clearly, an out-breathing of the "unknown essence" produces the world; and an inhalation causes it to disappear. This process has been going on from all eternity, and our present universe is but one of an infinite series, which had no beginning and will have no end.²

This passage will be explained, as far as it is possible, in the present work. Though it contains nothing new to the Orientalist, as it now stands, its esoteric interpretation may contain a good deal which has hitherto remained entirely unknown to the Western student.

¹ "Many verbal alterations from the original text of *Isis Unveiled* were made by H. P. B. in her quotations therefrom, and these are followed throughout." See footnote p. 57 of Vol. III, 1897 edition, and Vol. 5 of this Edition, 1938.

² *Isis Unveiled*, II, pp. 264-5. See also, *The Days and Nights of Brahmā*, Part II, Sect. 7.

The first illustration is a plain disk, \bigcirc . The second in the Archaic symbol shows a disk with a point in it, \odot —the first differentiation in the periodical manifestations of the ever-eternal Nature, sexless and infinite, “Aditi in THAT,”¹ the point in the disk, or potential Space within abstract Space. In its third stage the point is transformed into a diameter, thus \ominus . It now symbolizes a divine immaculate Mother-Nature within the all-embracing absolute Infinitude. When the horizontal diameter is crossed by a vertical one, \oplus , it becomes the Mundane Cross. Humanity has reached its Third Root-Race; it is the sign for the origin of human Life to begin. When the circumference disappears and leaves only the $+$, it is a sign that the fall of man into matter is accomplished, and the Fourth Race begins. The cross within a circle symbolizes pure Pantheism; when the cross is left uninscribed, it becomes phallic. It had the same and yet other meanings as a Tau inscribed within a circle, \odot ; or as a Thor’s Hammer—the so-called Jaina cross, or Svastika, within a circle, \oplus .

By the third symbol—the circle divided in two by a horizontal diameter—was meant the first manifestation of creative Nature—still passive, because feminine. The first shadowy perception of man connected with procreation is feminine, because man knows his mother more than his father. Hence female deities were more sacred than male. Nature is therefore feminine, and, to a degree, objective and tangible, and the Spirit Principle which fructifies it, is concealed.² By adding to the horizontal line in the circle a perpendicular, the Tau was formed, \top , the oldest form of the letter. It was the glyph of the Third Root-Race to the day of its symbolical Fall—i.e., when the separation of sexes by natural evolution took place—when the figure became \odot , or sexless life modified or separated—a double glyph or symbol. With the sub-races of our Fifth Race it became in symbology the *Sacr*, and in Hebrew N’cabvah, of the first-formed Races;³ then it changed into the Egyptian emblem of life, φ , and still later into the sign of Venus, ♀ . Then comes the

¹ *Rig Veda*.

² We are told by the Western mathematicians and some American Kabalists, that in the *Kabalah* also “the value of the Jehovah name is that of the diameter of a circle.” Add to this the fact that Jehovah is the third Sephiroth, Binah, a feminine word, and you have the key to the mystery. By certain Kabalistic transformations this name, which is *androgynous* in the first chapters of *Genesis*, becomes in its transformations entirely masculine, Cainite and phallic. The choosing of a deity among the pagan gods and making of it a special national God, to call upon it as the “One Living God,” the “God of Gods,” and then proclaiming this worship monotheistic, does not change it into the ONE Principle whose “Unity admits not of multiplication, change, or form,” especially in the case of a priapic deity, as Jehovah is now demonstrated to be.

³ See that suggestive work, *The Source of Measures*, where the author explains the real meaning of the word *Sacr*, from which “sacred,” “sacrament,” are derived, words which have now become synonyms of holiness, though purely phallic! [H. P. B. took her references to *The Source of Measures* from an MSS. in which is inscribed: “I, Ralston Skinner, January 10 1887, shall send this original MSS. to Madame Blavatsky, Ostend.” Ed].

Svastika (Thor's Hammer, now the Hermetic Cross), entirely separated from its circle, thus becoming purely phallic. The esoteric symbol of Kâli Yuga is the five-pointed star reversed, with its two points (horns) turned heavenward, thus ✧, the sign of human sorcery, a position every Occultist will recognize as one of the "left-hand," and used in ceremonial magic.

It is hoped that during the perusal of this work the erroneous ideas of the public in general with regard to Pantheism will be modified. It is wrong and unjust to regard the Buddhists and Advaitin Occultists as Atheists. If not all of them philosophers, they are, at any rate, all logicians, their objections and arguments being based on strict reasoning. Indeed, if the Parabrahman of the Hindus may be taken as a representative of the hidden and nameless deities of other nations, this absolute Principle will be found to be the prototype from which all the others were copied. Parabrahman is not "God," because It is not a God. "It is that which is supreme, and not supreme (paravara)." ¹ It is supreme as cause, not supreme as effect. Parabrahman is simply, as a Secondless Reality, the all-inclusive Kosmos—or rather the infinite Cosmic Space—in the highest spiritual sense, of course. Brahman (neuter) being the unchanging, pure, free, undecaying supreme Root, the "ONE true Existence, Paramârthika," and the absolute Chit and Chaitanya (Intelligence, Consciousness), cannot be a cognizer, "for THAT can have no subject of cognition." Can the Flame be called the Essence of Fire? This Essence is "the LIFE and LIGHT of the Universe, the visible fire and flame are destruction, death, and evil." "Fire and Flame destroy the body of an Arhat, their essence makes him immortal." ² "The knowledge of the absolute Spirit, like the effulgence of the sun, or like heat in fire, is naught else than the absolute Essence itself," says Shankarâchârya. IT—is "the Spirit of the Fire," not Fire itself; therefore, "the attributes of the latter, Heat or Flame, are not the attributes of the Spirit, but of that of which that Spirit is the unconscious cause." Is not the above sentence the true key-note of later Rosicrucian philosophy? Parabrahman is, in short, the collective aggregate of Kosmos in its infinity and eternity, the "THAT" and "THIS" to which distributive aggregates can not be applied. ³ "In the beginning THIS was the Self, one only;" ⁴ and the great Shankarâchârya explains that "THIS" refers to the Universe (Jagat); the words, "in the beginning," meaning before the re-production of the phenomenal Universe.

¹ *Mândûkya Upanishad*, I, 22.

² *adhimû* oo II

³ See the *Vedânta Sâra*, by Major G. A. Jacob; and also *The Aphorisms of Shândilya*, translated by Cowell, p. 42.

⁴ *Aitareya Upanishad*.

Therefore, when the Pantheists echo the *Upanishads*, which state, as in the SECRET DOCTRINE, that "This" cannot create, they do not deny a Creator, or rather a collective aggregate of creators; they simply refuse, very logically, to attribute "creation" and especially formation—something finite—to an Infinite Principle. With them, Parabrahman is a passive because an absolute Cause, the unconditioned Mukta. It is only limited omniscience and omnipotence that are refused to the latter, because these are still attributes, as reflected in man's perceptions; and because Parabrahman, being the Supreme ALL, the ever invisible Spirit and Soul of Nature, changeless and eternal, can have no attributes, the term Absoluteness very naturally precluding any idea of the finite or conditioned from being connected with it. And if the Vedântins postulate attributes as belonging simply to its emanation, calling it Ishvara *plus* Mâyâ, and Avidyâ (Agnosticism and Nescience rather than Ignorance), it is difficult to find any Atheism in this conception.¹ Since there can be neither two Infinities nor two Absolutes in a Universe supposed to be boundless, this Self-Existence can hardly be conceived of as creating personally. To the senses and in the perceptions of finite "BEINGS", THAT is Non-Being, in the sense that it is the One BE-NESS; for, in this ALL lies concealed its coeternal and coeval emanation or inherent radiation, which, becoming periodically Brahmâ (the male-female Potency), expands itself into the manifested Universe. "Nârâyana moving on the [abstract] Waters of Space," is transformed into the Waters of concrete substance moved by him, who now becomes the manifested Word or Logos.

The orthodox Brâhmins, those who rise the most against the Pantheists and Advaitins, calling them Atheists, are forced, if Manu is any authority in this matter, to accept the death of Brahmâ, the Creator, at the expiration of every Age of this (creative), deity—100 Divine Years, a period which in our years requires fifteen figures to express. Yet no philosopher among them will view this "death" in any other sense than as a temporary disappearance from the manifested plane of existence, or as a periodical rest.

The Occultists are, therefore, at one with the Advaita Vedântin philosophers as to the above tenet. They show, on philosophical grounds, the impossibility of accepting the idea of the absolute ALL creating or even evolving

¹ Nevertheless, prejudiced and rather fanatical Christian Orientalists would like to prove this to be pure Atheism. For proof of this, compare Major Jacob's *Vedânta Sâra*. Yet, the whole of antiquity echoes the thought:

Omnis enim per se divom natura necesse est
Immortali ævo summa cum pace fruatur—

as Lucretius, (*De Rerum Natura*, II, 646-7) has it—a purely Vedântic conception. (Free translation: It is in the nature of the Gods to enjoy immortality,—together with the highest peace.)

- the Golden Egg, into which it is said to enter in order to transform itself into Brahmâ, the Creator, who later expands himself into the Gods and all the visible Universe. They say that absolute Unity cannot pass to Infinity, for Infinity presupposes the limitless extension of *something*, and the duration of that something; and the One All—like Space, which is its only mental and physical representation on this earth, or our plane of existence—is neither an object of, nor a subject to, perception. If one could suppose the Eternal Infinite All, the Omnipresent Unity, instead of being in Eternity, becoming through periodical manifestation a manifold Universe or a multiple Personality, that Unity would cease to be one. Locke's idea, that "pure space is capable of neither resistance nor motion," is incorrect. Space is neither a "limitless void," nor a "conditioned fulness," but both: being,—on the plane of absolute abstraction, the ever-incognizable Deity, which is void only to finite minds,¹ and on that of mâyâvic perception, the Plenum, the absolute Container of all that is, whether manifested or unmanifested: it is, therefore, that ABSOLUTE ALL. There is no difference between the Christian Apostle's "in Him we live and move and have our being," and the Hindu Rishi's "the Universe lives in, proceeds from, and will return to, Brahmâ": for Brahman (neuter), the unmanifested, is that Universe *in abscondito*, and Brahmâ, the manifested, is the Logos, made male-female² in the symbolical orthodox dogmas, the God of the Apostle-Initiate and of the Rishi being both the Unseen and the Visible SPACE. Space is called, in esoteric symbolism, the "Seven-Skinned Eternal Mother-Father." From its undifferentiated to its differentiated surface it is composed of seven layers.

"What is that which was, is, and will be, whether there is a Universe or not; whether there be gods or none?" asks the esoteric Senzar Catechism. And the answer made is—"SPACE."

It is not the One unknown ever-present God in Nature, or Nature *in abscondito*, that is rejected, but the God of human dogma, and his *humanized* "Word." Man, in his infinite conceit and inherent pride and vanity, shaped it himself with his sacrilegious hand out of the material he found in his own small brain-fabric, and forced it upon his fellows as a direct revelation from

¹ The very names of the two chief deities, Brahmâ and Vishnu, ought to have long ago suggested their esoteric meanings. Brahman, or Brahm, is derived by some from the root *Brîh*, to grow or to expand (see *Calcutta Review*, vol. lxvi, p. 14); Vishnu, from the root *Vish*, to pervade, to enter into the nature of the essence; Brahmâ-Vishnu thus being infinite Space, of which the Gods, the Rishis, the Manus, and all in this Universe are simply the Potencies (*Vibhūṭayah*).

² See Manu's account of Brahmâ separating his body into male and female, the latter the female Vâch, in whom he creates Virâj, and compare this with the esotericism of Chapters II, III, and IV of *Genesis*.

the one unrevealed SPACE.¹ The Occultist accepts revelation as coming from divine yet still finite Beings, the manifested Lives, never from the unmanifestable ONE LIFE; from those Entities, called Primordial Man, Dhyâni-Buddhas, or Dhyân Chohans, the Rishi-Prajâpati of the Hindus, the Elohim or Sons of God of the Jews, the Planetary Spirits of all nations, who have become Gods for men. The Occultist also regards the Âdi-Shakti—the direct emanation of Mûlaprakriti, the eternal Root of THAT, and the female aspect of the Creative Cause, Brahmâ, in her âkâshic form of the Universal Soul—as philosophically a Mâyâ, and cause of human Mâyâ. But this view does not prevent him from believing in its existence so long as it lasts, to wit, for one Mahâ-manvantara; nor from applying Âkâsha, the radiation of Mûlaprakriti,² to practical purposes, connected as this World-Soul is with all natural phenomena known or unknown to Science.

The oldest religions of the world—exoterically, for the esoteric root or foundation is one—are the Indian, the Mazdean, and the Egyptian. Next comes the Chaldean, the outcome of these, now entirely lost to the world,

¹ Occultism is indeed "in the air" at the close of this our century. Among many other works recently published, we would recommend especially to students of theoretical Occultism who would not venture beyond the realm of our special human plane, *New Aspects of Life and Religion*, by Henry Pratt, M.D. [F.T.S.] It is full of esoteric dogmas and philosophy, the latter, however, in the concluding chapters, rather limited by what seems to be a spirit of conditioned positivism. Nevertheless, what is said of Space as "the Unknown First Cause," merits quotation.

"This unknown something, thus recognized as and identified with the primary embodiment of simple unity, is invisible and impalpable [as abstract space, granted]; and, because invisible and impalpable, therefore incognizable. And this incognizability has led to the error of supposing it to be a simple void, a mere receptive capacity. But, even viewed as an absolute void, space must be admitted to be either self-existent, infinite, and eternal; or to have had a first cause outside, behind and beyond itself.

And yet could such a cause be found and defined, this would only lead to the transferring thereto of the attributes otherwise accruing to space, and thus merely throw the difficulty of origination a step further back, without gaining additional light as to primary causation." (Op. cit., pp. 4-5.)

This is precisely what has been done by the believers in an anthropomorphic creator, an extra-cosmic, instead of an intra-cosmic God. Many of Dr. Pratt's subjects—most of them we may say—are old Kabalistic ideas and theories which he presents in quite a new garb—"New Aspects" of the Occult in Nature, indeed. Space, however, viewed as a Substantial Unity—the living Source of Life—is, as the Unknown Causeless Cause, the oldest dogma in Occultism, millenniums earlier than the Pater-Æther of the Greeks and Latins. So are "Force and Matter, as Potencies of Space, inseparable, and the unknown revealers of the Unknown." They are all found in Âryan philosophy personified as Vishvakarman, Indra, Vishnu, etc., etc. Still they are expressed very philosophically, and under many unusual aspects, in the work referred to.

² In contradistinction to the manifested Universe of matter, the term Mûlaprakriti (from *mûla*, root, and *prakriti*, nature), or the unmanifested primordial Matter—called by Western Alchemists Adam's Earth—is applied by the Vedântins to *Parabrahman*. Matter is dual in religious metaphysics, and in esoteric teachings septenary, like everything else in the Universe. As Mûlaprakriti, it is undifferentiated and eternal: as Vyakta, it becomes differentiated and conditioned, according to *Shvetâshvatâra Upanishad*, I, 8, and *Devî Bhâgavata Purâna*. The author of the Four Lectures on the *Bhagavad Gîtâ*, in speaking of Mûlaprakriti, says: "From its [the Logos'] objective standpoint, Parabrahman appears to it as Mûlaprakriti. . . . Of course this Mûlaprakriti is material to it, as any material object is material to us. . . . Parabrahman is an unconditioned and absolute reality, and Mûlaprakriti is a sort of veil thrown over it." (*The Theosophist*, VIII, Feb., Mar. and Apr. 1887) [See p. 14, *The Philosophy of the Bhagavad Gîtâ*, Third Adyar Edition, for these Lectures, published in book form, 1931].

- except in its disfigured Sabeanism as at present rendered by the archæologists.
- Then, passing over a number of religions that will be mentioned later, comes
- ✓ the Jewish, esoterically following in the line of Babylonian Magism, as in the *Kabalah*; exoterically, a collection of allegorical legends, as in *Genesis* and the *Pentateuch*. Read by the light of the *Zohar*, the four initial chapters of *Genesis* are the fragment of a highly philosophical page in the World's
- ↳ Cosmogony. Left in their symbolical disguise, they are a nursery tale, an ugly thorn in the side of science and logic, an évident effect of Karma. To
- ✓ let them serve as a prologue to Christianity was a cruel revenge on the part of the Rabbis, who knew better what their *Pentateuch* meant. It was a silent protest against their spoliation, and the Jews have now certainly the better of their traditional persecutors. The above-named exoteric creeds will be explained in the light of the universal doctrine as we proceed.

The Occult Catechism contains the following questions and answers:

What is it that ever is?—Space, the eternal Anupâdaka [Parentless]. What is it that ever was?—The Germ in the Root. What is it that is ever coming and going?—The Great Breath. Then there are three Eternals?—No, the three are one. That which ever is is one, that which ever was is one, that which is ever being and becoming is also one: and this is Space.

Explain, O Lanoo [disciple].—The One is an unbroken Circle [Ring] with no circumference, for it is nowhere and everywhere; the One is the boundless Plane of the Circle, manifesting a Diameter only during the manvantaric periods; the One is the indivisible Point found nowhere, perceived everywhere during those periods; it is the Vertical and the Horizontal, the Father and the Mother, the summit and base of the Father, the two extremities of the Mother, reaching in reality nowhere, for the One is the Ring as also the rings that are within that Ring. Light in Darkness and Darkness in Light: the "Breath which is eternal." It proceeds from without inwardly, when it is everywhere, and from within outwardly, when it is nowhere—(i.e., Mâyâ,¹ one of the Centres).²

¹ Esoteric Philosophy, regarding every finite thing as Mâyâ (or the illusion of ignorance), must necessarily view in the same light every intra-Cosmic planet and body, seeing that it is something organized, hence finite. The sentence, therefore, "it proceeds from without inwardly, etc.," in its first clause, refers to the dawn of the Mahâmanvantara, or the great re-evolution after one of the complete periodical dissolutions of every compound form in Nature, from planet to molecule, into its ultimate essence or element; and in its second clause, to the partial or local Manvantara, which may be a solar or even a planetary one.

² By Centre, a centre of energy or a cosmic focus is meant; when the so-called "creation," or formation, of a planet, is accomplished by that force which is designated by Occultists LIFE and by Science "energy," then the process takes place from within outwardly, every atom being said to contain in itself the creative energy of the divine Breath. And, whereas after an Absolute Pralaya, when the pre-existing material consists but of ONE Element, and BREATH "is everywhere," the latter acts from without inwardly; after a minor Pralaya, when everything having remained in *statu quo*—in a refrigerated state, so to say, like the moon—then at the first flutter of Manvantara, the planet or planets begin their resurrection to life from within outwardly.

It expands and contracts [exhalation and inhalation]. When it expands, the Mother diffuses and scatters; when it contracts, the Mother draws back and ingathers. This produces the periods of Evolution and Dissolution, Manvantara and Pralaya. The Germ is invisible and fiery; the Root [the Plane of the Circle] is cool; but during Evolution and Manvantara her garment is cold and radiant. Hot Breath is the Father who devours the progeny of the many-faced element [heterogeneous], and leaves the single-faced ones [homogeneous]. Cool Breath is the Mother, who conceives, forms, brings forth, and receives them back into her bosom, to reform them at the Dawn [of the Day of Brahmâ, or Manvantara].

For clearer understanding on the part of the general reader, it must be stated that Occult Science recognizes seven Cosmic Elements—four entirely physical, and the fifth (Ether) semi-material, which will become visible in the Air towards the end of our Fourth Round, to reign supreme over the others during the whole of the Fifth. The remaining two are as yet absolutely beyond the range of human perception. They will, however, appear as presentments during the Sixth and Seventh Races of this Round and will become known in the Sixth and Seventh Rounds respectively.¹ These seven Elements with their numberless sub-elements, which are far more numerous than those known to Science, are simply *conditional* modifications and aspects of the ONE and only Element. This latter is not Ether,² not even Âkâsha, but the *source* of these: The Fifth Element, now quite freely advocated by Science, is not the Ether hypothesized by Sir Isaac Newton—although he calls it by that name, having probably associated it in his mind with Æther, the “Father-Mother” of antiquity. As Newton intuitionally says, “Nature is a perpetual circulatory worker, generating fluids out of solids, fixed things out of volatile, and volatile out of fixed, subtile out of gross, and gross out of

¹ In the evolutionary cycles of ideas, it is curious to notice how ancient thought seems to be reflected in modern speculation. Had Mr. Herbert Spencer read and studied ancient Hindu philosophers when he wrote a certain passage in his *First Principles* (p. 482)? Or is it an independent flash of inner perception that made him say half correctly, half incorrectly: “motion as well as matter, being fixed in quantity [?], it would seem that the change in the distribution of matter which motion effects, coming to a limit in whichever direction it is carried [?], the indestructible motion thereupon necessitates a reverse distribution. Apparently, the universally coexistent forces of attraction and repulsion which, as we have seen, necessitate rhythm in all minor changes throughout the Universe, also necessitate rhythm in the totality of its changes—produce now an immeasurable period during which the attracting forces predominating, cause universal concentration, and then an immeasurable period, during which the repulsive forces predominating, cause universal diffusion—alternate eras of evolution and dissolution.”

² Whatever the views of Physical Science upon the subject, Occult Science has been teaching for ages that Âkâsha (of which Ether is the grossest form), the fifth universal cosmic Principle—to which corresponds and from which proceeds human Manas—is, cosmically, a radiant, cool, diathermanous plastic matter, creative in its physical nature, correlative in its grossest aspects and portions, immutable in its higher principles. In the creative condition it is called the Sub-Root; and in conjunction with radiant heat, it recalls “dead worlds to life.” In its higher aspect it is the Soul of the World; in its lower—the DESTROYER.

(without a parasit) (8)

Commentary, or Story of I.

[In order not to break the string by making the comments too long, the reader is referred for further explanations to the glossary in the Appendices attached to every chapter].

The Secret Doctrine postulates three propositions:-

(a) An omnipresent, eternal & boundless Principle, beyond the reach of words or thought, or in the words of Mandukya "unthinkable & unspeakable". In the Avataras an emanated this Principle is referred to as the Self, the only one as just shown.

(b) The Eternity of the Universe as a fixed abstraction, with periodical appearances & disappearances of objective manifestation; like a regulated tidal ebb of flux & reflux, coeval with, as being in one sense, identical with the One Principle.

(c) The unity of all the Souls with the One Soul or the unknown Root, or the continuous transmigration of each ray of the One infinite light, an accordance with cycle & Karma Law, during the whole cycle of Necessity, that is to say from the beginning of Manifestation to that of Pralaya, the Mayava = "Self" starts as a pure Emanation (fantasy) Chelon or dragged and ending as a purified Paramatma the Self, emerged in the One Being (or from Being) - the absolute "Paramatma".

In its absolute abstraction, the One Principle though seemingly dual (Prakriti & Purusha) is sexless, unconditioned, absolute. Its periodical radiation is as a primal Emanation One, and regressive & finite when the "radiation" radiates in its turn, all the secondary radiations are also and regressive to become male & female principles in their lower aspects. Pralaya is when the great or the minor, what leaves things status quo II - the first that reawaken

* The "Eye of Siva", the inner or spiritual Eye of the Seer or clairvoyant.
† Bongoma - a purified Soul, the highest adept. ‡ Mayava Self is the term given to the Divine Ego of man, who labours under a delusion of he mistakes his Self, as separated from the One Self, the absolute. Nevertheless it is his own, individual & managerial Self throughout the Manifestation Eternities. That returns into the absolute Self like a drop of water into its Ocean, to re-emerge from it at the following manifestation.

|| It is not the physical, organized body that remains status quo, not even the soul of things during the great cosmic or even solar Pralayas, but only their eternal dual or photograph. But during the planetary or minor pralayas, once overreached by the "light", the planets remain intact though "dead", like a huge antipal caught between the polar ice stands frozen for ages.

subtile. . . . Thus, perhaps, may all things be originated from Ether".¹

The reader has to bear in mind that the Stanzas given treat only of the cosmogony of our own planetary system and of what is visible around it, after a Solar Pralaya. The secret teachings with regard to the evolution of the Universal Kosmos cannot be given, since they could not be understood by the highest minds in this age, and there seem to be very few Initiates, even among the greatest, who are allowed to speculate upon this subject. Moreover the Teachers say openly that not even the highest Dhyâni-Chohans have ever penetrated the mysteries beyond those boundaries that separate the milliards of solar systems from the Central Sun, as it is called. Therefore, that which is given relates only to our visible Cosmos, after a Night of Brahmâ.

Before the reader proceeds to the consideration of the Stanzas from the *Book of Dzyan* which form the basis of the present work, it is absolutely necessary that he should be made acquainted with the few fundamental conceptions which underlie and pervade the entire system of thought to which his attention is invited. These basic ideas are few in number, but on their clear apprehension depends the understanding of all that follows; therefore no apology is required for asking the reader to make himself familiar with these first, before entering on the perusal of the work itself.

The SECRET DOCTRINE, establishes three fundamental propositions:

1. An Omnipresent, Eternal, Boundless and Immutable PRINCIPLE, on which all speculation is impossible, since it transcends the power of human conception and can only be dwarfed by any human expression or similitude. It is beyond the range and reach of thought—in the words of the *Mândûkya*,² "unthinkable and unspeakable."³

To render these ideas clearer to the general reader, let him set out with the postulate that there is One Absolute Reality which antecedes all manifested, conditioned Being. This Infinite and Eternal Cause—dimly formulated in the "Unconscious" and "Unknowable" of current European philosophy—is the Rootless Root of "all that was, is, or ever shall be." It is of course devoid of all attributes and is essentially without any relation to manifested, finite Being. It is "Be-ness" rather than Being, Sat in Sanskrit, and is beyond all thought or speculation.

This Be-ness is symbolized in the Secret Doctrine under two aspects. On the one hand, absolute Abstract Space, representing bare subjectivity, the

¹ Hypoth. 1675.

² Upanishad.

³ Or indefinable; "unpronounceable" in the 1886 Manuscript.

one thing which no human mind can either exclude from any conception, or conceive of by itself. On the other, absolute Abstract Motion representing Unconditioned Consciousness. Even our Western thinkers have shown that consciousness is inconceivable to us apart from change, and motion best symbolizes change, its essential characteristic. This latter aspect of the One Reality, is also symbolized by the term "the Great Breath," a symbol sufficiently graphic to need no further elucidation. Thus, then, the first fundamental axiom of the SECRET DOCTRINE is this metaphysical ONE ABSOLUTE—BE-NESS—symbolized by finite intelligence as the theological Trinity.

It may, however, assist the student if a few further explanations are here given.

Herbert Spencer has of late so far modified his Agnosticism, as to assert that the nature of the "First Cause,"¹ which the Occultist more logically derives from the "Causeless Cause," the "Eternal," and the "Unknowable," may be essentially the same as that of the consciousness which wells up within us: in short, that the impersonal Reality pervading the Kosmos is the pure noumenon of thought. This advance on his part brings him very near to the Esoteric and Vedāntin tenet.²

Parabrahman, the One Reality, the Absolute, is the field of Absolute Consciousness, i.e., that Essence which is out of all relation to conditioned existence, and of which conscious existence is a conditioned symbol. But once that we pass in thought from this (to us) Absolute Negation, duality supervenes in the contrast of Spirit (or Consciousness) and Matter, Subject and Object.

Spirit (or Consciousness) and Matter are, however, to be regarded, not as independent realities, but as the two symbols or aspects of the Absolute, Parabrahman, which constitute the basis of conditioned Being whether subjective or objective.

Considering this metaphysical triad as the Root from which proceeds all manifestation, the Great Breath assumes the character of Pre-cosmic Ideation. It is the *fons et origo* of Force and of all individual Consciousness, and supplies the guiding intelligence in the vast scheme of cosmic Evolution. On the other hand, Pre-cosmic Root-Substance (Mūlaprakriti) is that aspect of the Absolute which underlies all the objective planes of Nature.

¹ The "First" presupposes necessarily something which is the "first brought forth," "the first in time, space, and rank"—and therefore finite and conditioned. The "first" cannot be *The Absolute* for it is a manifestation. Therefore, Eastern Occultism calls the Abstract All the "Causeless One Cause," the Rootless Root, and limits the "First Cause" to the Logos, in the sense that Plato gives to this term.

² See T. Subba Row's four able lectures on the *Bhagavad Gītā*, in *The Theosophist*, 1887. [See also pp. 11-14, *The Philosophy of the Bhagavad Gītā*.]

Just as pre-Cosmic Ideation is the root of all individual Consciousness, so pre-Cosmic Substance is the substratum of Matter in the various grades of its differentiation.

Hence it will be apparent that the contrast of these two aspects of the Absolute is essential to the existence of the "Manifested Universe." Apart from Cosmic Substance, Cosmic Ideation could not manifest as individual Consciousness, since it is only through a vehicle, in Sanskrit (*upādhi*), of matter that consciousness wells up as "I am I," a physical basis being necessary to focus a Ray of the Universal Mind at a certain stage of complexity. Again, apart from Cosmic Ideation, Cosmic Substance would remain an empty abstraction, and no emergence of Consciousness could ensue.

The Manifested Universe, therefore, is pervaded by duality, which is, as it were, the very essence of its EX-istence as "Manifestation." But just as the opposite poles of Subject and Object, Spirit and Matter, are but aspects of the One Unity in which they are synthesized, so, in the Manifested Universe, there is "that" which links Spirit to Matter, Subject to Object.

This something, at present unknown to Western speculation, is called by Occultists Fohat. It is the "bridge" by which the Ideas existing in the Divine Thought are impressed on Cosmic Substance as the "Laws of Nature." Fohat is thus the dynamic energy of Cosmic Ideation; or, regarded from the other side, it is the intelligent medium, the guiding power of all manifestation, the "Thought Divine" transmitted and made manifest through the Dhyân Chohans,¹ the Architects of the visible World. Thus from Spirit, or Cosmic Ideation, comes our Consciousness, from Cosmic Substance the several Vehicles in which that Consciousness is individualized and attains to Self—or reflective—consciousness; while Fohat, in its various manifestations, is the mysterious link between Mind and Matter, the animating principle electrifying every atom into life.

The following summary will afford a clearer idea to the reader:

(1) The ABSOLUTE:² the Parabrahman of the Vedântins or the One Reality, SAT, which is, as Hegel says, both Absolute Being and Non-Being.

(2) The *First* Logos: the impersonal, and, in philosophy, Unmanifested Logos, the precursor of the Manifested. This is the "First Cause," the "Unconscious" of European Pantheists.

(3) The *Second* Logos: Spirit-Matter, LIFE; the "Spirit of the Universe," Purusha and Prakriti.

¹ Called by Christian Theology, Archangels, Seraphs, etc., etc.

² *Absoluteness* in the 1893 edition and in the 1886 MSS.

(4) The *Third Logos*: Cosmic Ideation, Mahat or Intelligence, the Universal World-Soul; the Cosmic Noumenon of Matter, the basis of the intelligent operations in and of Nature, also called Mahâ-Buddhi.

The ONE REALITY; its *dual* aspects in the conditioned Universe.¹

Further, the SECRET DOCTRINE affirms:

II. The Eternity of the Universe *in toto* as a boundless plane; periodically "the playground of numbërless Universes incessantly manifesting and disappearing," called the "Manifesting Stars," and the "Sparks of Eternity." The Eternity of the Pilgrim² is like a wink of the Eye of Self-Existence," (*BOOK OF DZYAN*). "The appearance and disappearance of Worlds is like a regular tidal ebb of flux and reflux."²

This second assertion of the SECRET DOCTRINE is the absolute universality of that law of periodicity, of flux and reflux, ebb and flow, which physical science has observed and recorded in all departments of nature. An alternation such as that of Day and Night, Life and Death, Sleeping and Waking, is a fact so perfectly universal and without exception, that it is easy to comprehend that in it we see one of the absolutely fundamental Laws of the Universe.

Moreover, the SECRET DOCTRINE teaches:

III. The fundamental identity of all Souls with the Universal Over-Soul, the latter being itself an aspect of the Unknown Root; and the obligatory pilgrimage for every Soul—a spark of the former—through the Cycle of Incarnation, or Necessity, in accordance with Cyclic and Karmic Law, during the whole term. In other words, no purely spiritual Buddhi (Divine Soul) can have an independent (conscious) existence before the spark which issued from the pure Essence of the Universal Sixth Principle—or the OVER-SOUL—has (a) passed through every elemental form of the phenomenal world of that Manvantara, and (b) acquired individuality, first by natural impulse, and then by self-induced and self-devised efforts, checked by its Karma, thus ascending through all the degrees of intelligence, from the lowest to the highest Manas, from mineral and plant, up to the holiest Archangel (Dhyâni-Buddha). The

¹ [These Three Subjective Logoi are not to be confused with the Three Objective Logoi of manifestation, when The Third Subjective Logos becomes the First Creative Objective Logos; Universal Mind, Mahat, imbuing all things with the quality of Intelligence. See *Study in Consciousness*, by Annie Besant, Section on Origins.—Ed.]

² "Pilgrim" is the appellation given to our Monad (the Two in one) during its cycle of incarnations. It is the only immortal and eternal Principle in us, being an indivisible part of the integral whole—the Universal Spirit, from which it emanates, and into which it is absorbed at the end of the cycle. When it is said to emanate from the One Spirit, an awkward and incorrect expression has to be used for lack of appropriate words in English. The Vedântins call it *Sûtrâtma* (Thread-Soul), but their explanation differs somewhat from that of the Occultists; to explain which difference, however, is left to the Vedântins themselves.

See Vol. 2, Part 2, *Days and Nights of Brahmâ*.

pivotal doctrine of the Esoteric Philosophy admits no privileges or special gifts in man, save those won by his own Ego through personal effort and merit throughout a long series of metempsychoses and reincarnations. This is why the Hindus say that the Universe is Brahman and Brah̃mā, for Brahman is in every atom of the universe, the six Principles in Nature being all the outcome—the variously differentiated aspects—of the SEVENTH and ONE, the only Reality in the Universe whether cosmic or micro-cosmic; and also why the permutations, psychic, spiritual and physical, on the plane of manifestation and form, of the Sixth (Brah̃mā—the vehicle of Brahman) are viewed by metaphysical antiphrasis as illusive and māyāvic. For although the root of every atom individually and of every form collectively, is that Seventh Principle or the One Reality, still, in its manifested phenomenal and temporary appearance, it is no better than an evanescent illusion of our senses.¹

In its absoluteness, the One Principle under its two aspects, Parabrahman and Mūlaprakriti, is sexless, unconditioned and eternal. Its periodical manvantaric emanation, or primal radiation, is also One, androgynous and phenomenally finite. When the radiation radiates in its turn, all its radiations are also androgynous, to become male and female principles in their lower aspects. After Pralaya, whether the Great or Minor Pralaya—the latter leaving the worlds *in statu quo*—the first that re-awakes to active life is the plastic Ākāsha, Father-Mother, the Spirit and Soul of Ether, or the Plane of the Circle. Space is called the Mother before its cosmic activity, and Father-Mother at the first stage of re-awakening. In the *Kabalah* it is also Father-Mother-Son. But whereas in the Eastern Doctrine, these are the Seventh Principle of the Manifested Universe, or its Atmā-Buddhi-Manas (Spirit-Soul-Intelligence), the Triad branching off and dividing into seven cosmical and seven human Principles, in the Western *Kabalah* of the Christian Mystics it is the Triad or Trinity, and with their Occultists, the male-female Jehovah, Jah-Havah. In this lies the whole difference between the Esoteric and the Christian Trinities. The Mystics and the Philosophers, the Eastern and Western Pantheists, synthesize their pregenetic Triad in the pure divine abstraction. The orthodox, anthropomorphize it. Hiranyagarbha, Hari, and Shankara—the three Hypostases of the manifesting “Spirit of the Supreme Spirit,” by which title Prithivī, the Earth, greets Vishnu in his first Avatāra—are the purely metaphysical abstract qualities of Formation, Preservation, and Destruction, and are the three divine

¹ See Vol. 2, Part 3, Section 14, Gods, Monads and Atoms.

² It is not the physical organisms that remain *in statu quo*, least of all their psychic principles, during the great Cosmic or even Solar Pralayas, but only their ākāshic or astral “photographs.” But during the Minor Pralayas, once overtaken by the “Night,” the planets remain intact, though dead, just as a huge animal, caught and embedded in the polar ice, remains the same for ages.

Avasthās (Hypostases) of that which "does not perish with created things," Achyuta, a name of Vishnu; whereas the orthodox Christian separates his Personal Creative Deity into the three Personages of the Trinity, and admits of no higher Deity. The latter, in Occultism, is the abstract Triangle, with the orthodox, the perfect Cube. The creative god or the aggregate gods are regarded by the Eastern philosopher as *Bhr̥nti-darshanatah*, "false apprehensions," something "conceived of, by reason of erroneous appearances, as a material form," and explained as arising from the illusive conception of the Egotistic personal and human Soul (lower Fifth Principle). It is beautifully expressed in a revised translation in Fitzedward Hall's notes to Wilson's translation of the *Vishnu Purāna*. "That Brahma in its totality, has essentially the aspect of Prakriti, both evolved and unevolved [*Mūlaprakriti*], and also the aspect of Spirit and the aspect of Time. Spirit, O twice born, is the leading aspect of the Supreme Brahma.¹ The next is a twofold aspect,—Prakriti, both evolved and unevolved, and Time is the last." Kronos [Time] is shown in the Orphic Theogony also as being a generated god or agent.

At this stage of the re-awakening of the Universe, the sacred symbolism represents it as a perfect Circle with the Point (Root) in the centre. This sign was universal, therefore we find it in the *Kabalah* also. The Western *Kabalah*, however, now in the hands of Christian Mystics, ignores it altogether, though it is plainly shown in the *Zohar*. These sectarians begin at the end, and give, as the symbol of pre-genetic Kosmos, ⊕, calling it the "Union of the Rose and Cross," the great mystery of occult generation, from whence the name—Rosicrucian (Rose Cross)! As may be judged, however, from one of the most important, and best known of the Rosicrucians' symbols, there is one which has never been hitherto understood even by modern Mystics. It is that of the Pelican tearing open its breast to feed its seven little ones—the real creed of the Brothers of the Rosie-Cross and a direct outcome from the Eastern Secret Doctrine.

Brahman (neuter) is called Kālahamsa, meaning, as explained by Western Orientalists, the Eternal Swan (or goose), and so is Brahmā, the Creator. A great mistake is thus brought under notice; it is Brahman (neuter) which ought to be referred to as Hamsa-vāhana (that which uses the Swan as its

¹ Thus Spencer,—who, nevertheless, like Schopenhauer and von Hartmann, only reflects an aspect of the old esoteric philosophers, and hence lands his readers on the bleak shore of agnostic despair—reverently formulates the grand mystery: "that which persists unchanging in quantity, but ever changing in form, under these sensible appearances which the Universe presents to us, is an unknown and unknowable power, which we are obliged to recognize as without limit in Space and without beginning or end in Time." It is only daring Theology—never Science or Philosophy—which seeks to gauge the Infinite and unveil the Fathomless and Unknowable.

Vehicle), and not Brahmâ, the Creator who is the real Kâlahamsa; while Brahman (neuter) is Hamsa, and A-hamsa, as will be explained in the Commentaries. Let it be understood that the terms Brahmâ and Parabrahman are not used here because they belong to our Esoteric nomenclature, but simply because they are more familiar to the students in the West. Both are the perfect equivalents of our one, three, and seven vowelled terms, which stand for the ONE ALL, and the One "All in All."

Such are the basic conceptions on which the SECRET DOCTRINE rests.

It would not be in place here to enter upon any defence or proof of their inherent reasonableness; nor can I pause to show how they are, in fact, contained—though too often under a misleading guise—in every system of thought or philosophy worthy of the name.

Once that the reader has gained a clear comprehension of them and realized the light which they throw on every problem of life, they will need no further justification in his eyes, because their truth will be to him as evident as the sun in heaven. I pass on, therefore, to the subject matter of the STANZAS as given in this volume, adding a skeleton outline of them, in the hope of thereby rendering the task of the student more easy, by placing before him in a few words the general conception therein explained.

The history of Cosmic Evolution, as traced in the STANZAS, is, so to say, the abstract algebraical formula of that evolution. Hence the student must not expect to find there an account of all the stages and transformations which intervene between the first beginnings of Universal Evolution and our present state. To give such an account would be as impossible as it would be incomprehensible to men who cannot grasp the nature of even the plane of existence next to that to which, for the moment, their consciousness is limited.

The STANZAS, therefore, give an abstract formula which can be applied, *mutatis mutandis*, to all evolution: to that of our tiny Earth, to that of the Chain of Planets of which that Earth forms one, to the Solar Universe to which that Chain belongs and so on, in an ascending scale, till the mind reels and is exhausted in the effort.

The seven STANZAS given in this volume represent the seven terms of this abstract formula. They refer to, and describe, the seven great stages of the evolutionary process, which are spoken of in the *Purânas* as the "Seven Creations," and in the *Bible* as the "Days" of Creation.

STANZA 1 describes the state of the ONE ALL during Pralaya, before the first flutter of re-awakening manifestation.

A moment's thought shows that such a state can only be symbolized; to describe it is impossible. Nor can it be symbolized except in negatives;

for, since it is the state of Absoluteness *per se*, it can possess none of those specific attributes which serve us to describe objects, in positive terms. Hence that state can only be suggested by the negatives of all those most abstract attributes which men feel rather than conceive, as the remotest limits attainable by their power of conception.

STANZA 2 describes a stage which, to a Western mind, is so nearly identical with that mentioned in STANZA 1, that to express the idea of its difference would require a treatise in itself. Hence it must be left to the intuition and the higher faculties of the reader to grasp, as far as he can, the meaning of the allegorical phrases used. Indeed it must be remembered that all these Stanzas appeal to the inner faculties rather than to the ordinary comprehension of the physical brain.

STANZA 3 describes the Re-awakening of the Universe to life after Pralaya. It depicts the emergence of the "Monads" from their stage of absorption within the ONE, the earliest and highest stage in the formation of "Worlds"—the term Monad being one which may apply equally to the vastest Solar System or the tiniest atom.

STANZA 4 shows the differentiation of the "Germ" of the Universe into the Septenary Hierarchy of conscious Divine Powers, who are the active manifestations of the One Supreme Energy. They are the framers, shapers, and ultimately the creators of all the manifested Universe, in the only sense in which the name "creator" is intelligible; they inform and guide it; they are the intelligent Beings who adjust and control evolution, embodying in themselves those manifestations of the ONE LAW, which we know as the "Laws of Nature."

Generically, they are known as the Dhyân Chohans, though each of the various groups has its own designation in the SECRET DOCTRINE.

This stage of evolution is spoken of in Hindu mythology as the "Creation of the Gods."

STANZA 5 describes the process of world-formation. First, diffused Cosmic Matter; then the "Fiery Whirlwind," the first stage in the formation of a nebula. This nebula condenses, and after passing through various transformations, forms a Solar Universe, a Planetary Chain, or a single Planet, as the case may be.

STANZA 6 indicates the subsequent stages in the formation of a "World" and brings the evolution of such a World down to its fourth great period, corresponding to the period in which we are now living.

STANZA 7 continues the history, tracing the descent of life down to the appearance of Man; and thus closes the First Book of the SECRET DOCTRINE.

The development of "Man" from his first appearance on this earth in this Round to the state in which we now find him will form the subject of Volumes 3 and 4.

The STANZAS which form the thesis of every section are given throughout in their modern translated version, as it would be worse than useless to make the subject still more difficult by introducing the archaic phraseology of the original, with its puzzling style and words. Extracts are given from the Chinese, Tibetan and Sanskrit translations of the original Senzar Commentaries and Glosses on the BOOK OF DZYAN—now rendered for the first time into a European language. It is almost unnecessary to state that only portions of the seven STANZAS are here given. Were they published complete they would remain incomprehensible to all save a few high Occultists. Nor is there any need to assure the reader that no more than most of the profane, does the writer, or rather the humble recorder, understand those forbidden passages. To facilitate the reading, and to avoid the too frequent reference to foot-notes, it was thought best to blend together texts and glosses, using the Sanskrit and Tibetan proper names whenever these could not be avoided, in preference to giving the originals: the more so as the said terms are all accepted synonyms, the latter only being used between a Master and his Chelas (or Disciples).

Thus, were one to translate into English, using only the substantives and technical terms as employed in one of the Tibetan and Senzar versions, Shloka I would read as follows:

Tho-ag in Zhi-gyu slept seven Khorlo. Zodmanas zhiba. All Nyug bosom. Konch-hog not; Thyan-Kam not; Lha-Chohan not; Tenbrel Chugnyi not; Dharmakâya ceased; Tgenchang not become; Barnang and Ssa in Ngcvonyidj; alone Tho-og Yinsin in night of Sun-chan and Yong-grub [Paranishpanna], etc., etc.

This would sound like pure *Abracadabra*.

As this work is written for the instruction of students of Occultism, and not for the benefit of Philologists, we may well avoid such foreign terms wherever it is possible to do so. The untranslatable terms alone, incomprehensible unless their meanings are explained, are left, but all such terms are rendered in their Sanskrit form. Needless to remind the reader that these are, in almost every case, the late developments of the latter language, and pertain to the Fifth Root-Race. Sanskrit, as now known, was not spoken by the Atlanteans, and most of the philosophical terms used in the systems of the India of the Post-Mahâbhâratan period are not found in the Vedas, nor are they to be met with in the original STANZAS, but only their equivalents. The

reader who is not a Theosophist, is once more invited to regard all that follows as a fairy tale, if he likes; at best as one of the yet unproven speculations of dreamers; and, at the worst, as an additional hypothesis to the many scientific hypotheses past, present and future, some exploded, others still lingering. It is not in any sense less scientific than are many of the so-called scientific theories; and it is in every case more philosophical and probable.

In view of the abundant comments and explanations required, the references to the footnotes are marked in the usual way,¹ while the sentences to be commented upon are marked with letters. Additional matter will be found in the Chapters on Symbolism, which are often more full of information than the Commentaries.

PART I
COSMIC EVOLUTION

SEVEN STANZAS TRANSLATED, WITH COMMENTARIES

FROM THE

SECRET BOOK OF DZYAN

NOR Aught nor Nought existed; yon bright sky
Was not, nor heaven's broad roof outstretched above.
What covered all? What sheltered? What concealed?
Was it the water's fathomless abyss?
There was no death—yet there was nought immortal,
There was no confine betwixt day and night;
The only One breathed breathless by Itself,
Other than It there nothing since has been.
Darkness there was, and all at first was veiled
In gloom profound—an ocean without light.
The germ that still lay covered in the husk
Burst forth, one nature, from the fervent heat.

Who knows the secret? Who proclaimed it here?
Whence, whence this manifold creation sprang?
The Gods themselves came later into being—
Who knows from whence this great creation sprang?
That, whence all this great creation came,
Whether Its will created or was mute,
The Most High Seer that is in highest heaven,
He knows it—or perchance even He knows not.

Gazing into eternity
Ere the foundations of the earth were laid,

Thou wert. And when the subterranean flame
Shall burst its prison and devour the frame,
Thou shalt be still as Thou wert before
And know no change, when time shall be no more.
O, endless thought, divine ETERNITY.

Rig Veda (COLEBROOKE)

COSMIC EVOLUTION
IN
SEVEN STANZAS TRANSLATED FROM
THE BOOK OF DZYNAN

STANZA 1

1. The Eternal Parent, wrapped in her Ever-Invisible Robes, had slumbered once again for Seven Eternities.

2. Time was not, for it lay asleep in the Infinite Bosom of Duration.

3. Universal Mind was not, for there were no Ah-hi to contain it.

4. The Seven Ways to Bliss were not. The Great Causes of Misery were not, for there was no one to produce and get ensnared by them.

5. Darkness alone filled the Boundless All, for Father, Mother and Son were once more one, and the Son had not yet awakened for the new Wheel and his Pilgrimage thereon.

6. The Seven Sublime Lords and the Seven Truths had ceased to be, and the Universe, the Son of Necessity, was immersed in Paranishpanna, to be outbreathed by that which is, and yet is not. Naught was.

7. The Causes of Existence had been done away with; the Visible that was, and the Invisible that is, rested in Eternal Non-Being—the One Being.

8. Alone, the One Form of Existence stretched boundless, infinite, causeless, in Dreamless Sleep; and Life pulsated unconscious in Universal Space, throughout that All-Presence, which is sensed by the Opened Eye of Dangma.

9. But where was Dangma when the Âlaya of the Universe was in Paramârtha, and the Great Wheel was Anupâdaka.

STANZA 2

1. . . . Where were the Builders, the Luminous Sons of Manvantaric Dawn? . . . In the Unknown Darkness in their Ah-hi Paranishpanna. The Producers of Form from No-Form—the Root of the World—the Devamâtri and Svabhâvat, rested in the Bliss of Non-Being.

2. . . . Where was Silence? Where the ears to sense it? No, there was neither Silence nor Sound; naught save Ceaseless Eternal Breath, which knows itself not.

3. The Hour had not yet struck; the Ray had not yet flashed into the Germ; the Mâtripadma had not yet swollen.

4. Her Heart had not yet opened for the One Ray to enter, thence to fall, as Three into Four, into the Lap of Mâyâ.

5. The Seven were not yet born from the Web of Light. Darkness alone was Father-Mother, Svabhâvat; and Svabhâvat was in Darkness.

6. These Two are the Germ, and the Germ is One. The Universe was still concealed in the Divine Thought and the Divine Bosom.

STANZA 3

1. . . . The last Vibration of the Seventh Eternity thrills through Infinitude. The Mother swells, expanding from within without, like the Bud of the Lotus.

2. The Vibration sweeps along, touching with its swift Wing the whole Universe and the Germ that dwelleth in Darkness, the Darkness that breathes over the slumbering Waters of Life.

3. Darkness radiates Light, and Light drops one solitary Ray into the Waters, into the Mother-Deep. The Ray shoots through the Virgin Egg, the Ray causes the Eternal Egg to thrill, and drop the non-eternal Germ, which condenses into the World-Egg.

4. The Three fall into the Four. The Radiant Essence becomes Seven inside, Seven outside. The Luminous Egg, which in itself is Three, curdles and spreads in milk-white Curds throughout the Depths of Mother, the Root that grows in the Depths of the Ocean of Life.

5. The Root remains, the Light remains, the Curds remain, and still Oeaoohoo is One.

6. The Root of Life was in every Drop of the Ocean of Immortality, and the Ocean was Radiant Light, which was Fire, and Heat, and Motion. Darkness vanished and was no more ; it disappeared in its own Essence, the Body of Fire and Water, of Father and Mother.

7. Behold, O Lanoo, the Radiant Child of the Two, the unparalleled refulgent Glory—Bright Space, Son of Dark Space, who emerges from the Depths of the great Dark Waters. It is Oeaoohoo, the Younger, the * * *. He shines forth as the Sun, he is the Blazing Divine Dragon of Wisdom ; the Eka¹ is Chatur, and Chatur takes to itself Tri, and the Union produces the Sapta, in whom are the Seven which become the Tridasha, the Hosts and the Multitudes. Behold him lifting the Veil, and unfurling it from East to West. He shuts out the Above, and leaves the Below to be seen as the Great Illusion. He marks the places for the Shining Ones, and turns the Upper into a shoreless Sea of Fire, and the One Manifested into the Great Waters.

¹ Eka=one, Chatur=four, Tri=three, Sapta=seven ; Tridashá : Tri=three x by dasha=(ten) three tens, or a host.

8. Where was the Germ, and where was now Darkness? Where is the Spirit of the Flame that burns in thy Lamp, O Lanoo? The Germ is That, and That is Light, the White Brilliant Son of the Dark Hidden Father.

9. Light is Cold Flame, and Flame is Fire, and Fire produces Heat, which yields Water—the Water of Life in the Great Mother.

10. Father-Mother spin a Web, whose upper end is fastened to Spirit, the Light of the One Darkness, and the lower one to its shadowy end, Matter; and this Web is the Universe, spun out of the Two Substances made in One, which is Svabhâvat.

11. It expands when the Breath of Fire is upon it; it contracts when the Breath of the Mother touches it. Then the Sons dissociate and scatter, to return into their Mother's Bosom, at the end of the Great Day, and re-become one with her. When it is cooling, it becomes radiant. Its Sons expand and contract through their own Selves and Hearts; they embrace Infinitude.

12. Then Svabhâvat sends Fohat to harden the Atoms. Each is a part of the Web: Reflecting the "Self-Existent Lord," like a Mirror, each becomes in turn a World.

STANZA 4

1. . . . Listen, ye Sons of the Earth, to your Instructors—the Sons of the Fire. Learn, there is neither first nor last; for all is One Number, issued from No-Number.

2. Learn what we, who descend from the Primordial Seven, we, who are born from the Primordial Flame, have learnt from our Fathers. . . .

3. From the Effulgency of Light—the Ray of the Ever-Darkness—sprang in Space the re-awakened Energies; the One from the Egg, the Six, and the Five. Then the Three, the One, the Four, the One, the Five—the Twice Seven, the Sum Total. And these are the Essences, the Flames, the Elements, the Builders,

the Numbers, the Arûpa, the Rûpa, and the Force or Divine Man, the Sum Total. And from the Divine Man emanated the Forms, the Sparks, the Sacred Animals, and the Messengers of the Sacred Fathers within the Fiöly Four.

4. This was the Army of the Voice, the Divine Mother of the Seven. The Sparks of the Seven are subject to, and the servants of, the First, the Second, the Third, the Fourth, the Fifth, the Sixth, and the Seventh of the Seven. These are called Spheres, Triangles, Cubes, Lines and Modellers ; for thus stands the Eternal Nidâna—the Oi-Ha-Hou.¹

5. The Oi-Ha-Hou, which is Darkness, the Boundless, or the No-Number, Âdi-Nidâna Svabhâvat, the ○ :

I. The Âdi-Sanat, the Number, for he is One.

II. The Voice of the Word,² Svabhâvat, the Numbers, for he is One and Nine.

III. The "Formless Square."

And these Three, enclosed within the ○, are the Sacred Four ; and the Ten are the Arûpa Universe. Then come the " Sons," the Seven Fighters, the One, the Eighth left out, and his Breath which is the Light-Maker.

6. . . . Then the Second Seven, who are the Lipika, produced by the Three. The Rejected Son is One. The " Son Suns " are countless.

STANZA 5

1. The Primordial Seven, the First Seven Breaths of the Dragon of Wisdom, produce in their turn from their Holy Circumgyrating Breaths the Fiery Whirlwind.

2. They make of him the Messenger of their Will. The Dzyu becomes Fohat : the swift Son of the Divine Sons, whose Sons are the Lipika, runs circular errands. Fohat is the Steed, and the Thought is the Rider. He passes like lightning through the

¹ Or Oeaoohoo.

² Lord, in the 1898 edition.

fiery clouds ; takes Three, and Five, and Seven Strides through the Seven Regions above, and the Seven below. He lifts his Voice, and calls the innumerable Sparks, and joins them together.

3. He is their guiding spirit and leader. When he commences work, he separates the Sparks of the Lower Kingdom, that float and thrill with joy in their radiant dwellings, and forms therewith the Germs of Wheels. He places them in the Six Directions of Space, and One in the middle—the Central Wheel.

4. Fohat traces spiral lines to unite the Sixth to the Seventh—the Crown. An Army of the Sons of Light stands at each angle ; the Lipika, in the Middle Wheel. They say : “ This is good.” The first Divine World is ready ; the First,¹ the Second. Then the “ Divine Arûpa ” reflects itself in Chhâyâ Loka, the First Garment of Anupâdaka.

5. Fohat takes five strides, and builds a winged wheel at each corner of the square for the Four Holy Ones . . . and their Armies.

6. The Lipika circumscribe the Triangle, the First One, the Cube, the Second One, and the Pentacle within the Egg. It is the Ring called “ Pass Not ” for those who descend and ascend ; who during the Kalpa are progressing towards the Great Day “ Be With Us.” . . . Thus were formed the Arûpa and the Rûpa : from One Light, Seven Lights ; from each of the Seven, seven times Seven Lights. The Wheels watch the Ring. . . .

STANZA 6

1. By the power of the Mother of Mercy and Knowledge, Kwan-Yin—the “ Triple ” of Kwan-Shai-Yin, residing in Kwan-Yin-Tien—Fohat, the Breath of their Progeny, the Son of the Sons, having called forth, from the lower Abyss, the Illusive Form of Sien-Tchan and the Seven Elements.

¹ “ The first being the second ”—is the reading in the 1886 MS. “ The First is now the Second ”—is the reading in the 1888 edition.

2. The Swift and the Radiant One produces the seven Laya Centres, against which none will prevail to the Great Day "Be With Us"; and seats the Universe on these Eternal Foundations, surrounding Sien-Tch'an with the Elementary Germs.

3. Of the Seven—First One manifested, Six concealed; Two manifested, Five concealed; Three manifested, Four concealed; Four produced, Three hidden; Four and One Tsan revealed, Two and One-Half concealed; Six to be manifested, One laid aside. Lastly, Seven Small Wheels revolving; one giving birth to the other.

4. He builds them in the likeness of older Wheels, placing them on the Imperishable Centres.

How does Fohat build them? He collects the Fiery-Dust. He makes Balls of Fire, runs through them, and round them, infusing life thereinto, then sets them into motion; some one way, some the other way. They are cold, he makes them hot. They are dry, he makes them moist. They shine, he fans and cools them. Thus acts Fohat from one Twilight to the other, during Seven Eternities.

5. At the Fourth, the Sons are told to create their Images. One-Third refuses. Two obey.

The Curse is pronounced. They will be born in the Fourth, suffer and cause suffering. This is the First War.

6. The Older Wheels rotated downward and upward. . . . The Mother's Spawn filled the whole. There were Battles fought between the Creators and the Destroyers, and Battles fought for Space; the Seed appearing and re-appearing continuously.

7. Make thy calculations, O Lanoo, if thou wouldst learn the correct age of thy Small Wheel. Its Fourth Spoke is our Mother. Reach the Fourth "Fruit" of the Fourth Path of Knowledge that leads to Nirvâna, and thou shalt comprehend, for thou shalt see. . . .

STANZA 7

1. Behold the beginning of sentient formless Life.

First, the Divine, the One from the Mother-Spirit ; then, the Spiritual ; the Three from the One, the Four from the One, and the Five, from which the Three, the Five and the Seven. These are the Three-fold and the Four-fold downward ; the Mind-born Sons of the First Lord, the Shining Seven. It is they who are thou, I,¹ he, O Lanoo ; they who watch over thee and thy mother, Bhûmi.

2. The One Ray multiplies the smaller Rays. Life precedes Form, and Life survives the last atom. Through the countless Rays the Life-Ray, the One, like a Thread through many Beads.*

3. When the One becomes Two, the Threefold appears, and the Three are One ; and it is our Thread, O Lanoo, the Heart of the Man-Plant called Saptaparna.

4. It is the Root that never dies ; the Three-tongued Flame of the Four Wicks. The Wicks are the Sparks, that draw from the Three-tongued Flame shot out by the Seven—their Flame—the Beams and Sparks of one Moon reflected in the running Waves of all the Rivers of Earth.

5. The Spark hangs from the Flame by the finest thread of Fohat. It journeys through the Seven Worlds of Mâyâ. It stops in the First, and is a Metal and a Stone ; it passes into the Second, and behold—a Plant ; the Plant whirls through seven changes and becomes a Sacred Animal. From the combined attributes of these, Manu, the Thinker, is formed. Who forms him ? The Seven Lives and the One Life. Who completes him ? The Fivefold Lha. And who perfects the last Body ? Fish, Sin, and Soma

6. From the First-born the Thread between the Silent Watcher and his Shadow becomes more strong and radiant with every Change. The morning Sunlight has changed into noon-day glory . . .

7. "This is thy present Wheel," said the Flame to the Spark. "Thou art myself, my image and my shadow. I have clothed myself in thee, and thou art my Vâhan to the Day 'Be

¹ Me—both in the 1886 MS. and in the 1888 edition.

* "Pearls"—in the 1886 MS., and "Jewels" in the 1888 edition.

With Us,' when thou shalt re-become myself and others, thyself and me." Then the Builders, having donned their first Clothing, descend on radiant Earth and reign over Men—who are themselves

[Thus ends this portion of the archaic narrative, dark, confused, almost incomprehensible. An attempt will now be made to throw light into this darkness, to make sense out of this apparent NON-SENSE.]

THE STANZAS OF DZYAN

THE SECRET DOCTRINE

PART I

(ARCHAIC PERIOD)

CHAPTER I

A GLIMPSE INTO ETERNITY. COSMIC EVOLUTION IN SEVEN STAGES

STANZA I¹

THE Eternal Mother (space) wrapped in her ever invisible robes (cosmic prenebular matter) had slumbered for seven Eternities, (1) Time was not, for it lay asleep in the infinite bosom of Duration. Universal mind was not, for there were no Dhyan Chohans to contain (hence to manifest) it. The seven Ways to Bliss (Moksha, or Nirvana)—were not. The great causes of Misery (Nidana (2) and Maya)—were not, for there was no one to produce and get ensnared by them. DARKNESS alone filled the boundless ALL, for Father Mother and son were once more one and the Son had not awakened yet for the new wheel (3). The seven sublime Truths, and the Seven Srutis (4)—had ceased to be, and the Universe, the Son of Necessity, was plunged in *Paranishpanna* (absolute perfection, *Paranirwana*, which is *Jong-grüb*)—to be outbreathed by that which is, and yet is not (5). Naught was. The causes of existence having been done away with, the visible that was and the invisible that is, rested in eternal Non-Being,—the ONE BEING. Alone, the one Form of Existence (6) stretched boundless, infinite, causeless, in dreamless Sleep: and life pulsed unconscious in Universal Space, throughout that ALL PRESENCE

¹ The STANZAS OF DZYAN are here given as they are written in the 1886 MS. No attempt has been made to correct spelling or punctuation.—Ed.

which is sensed by the "opened Eye" of the Dangma. But where was the Dangma when the ALAYA of the Universe (absolute Soul) was in PARAMARTHA (absolute being) 7. the great Wheel was Anupadaka? ("great Wheel" is our planetary chain, "Anupadaka" parentless) (8).

.. STANZA II

Where were the BUILDERS, (1) the luminous Sons of Manvantaric Dawn? In the UNKNOWN DARKNESS, in their Dhyān-Chohanīc (Dhyāni Buddhic) *Paranishpana*. (2) The producers of Form (*rūpa*) from no-Form (*arūpa*), the Root of the World—the *Deva-Matri*, and *Svabhāvat*, rested in the bliss of non-Being. Where was Silence? Where were the ears to sense it? No; there was neither silence, nor sound. Nought, save ceaseless, eternal Breath (motion) which knows itself not (3) The hour had not yet struck; the RAY had not yet flashed into the GERM; the *Matri-Padma* (Mother Lotus) had not yet swollen: (4) her heart had not yet opened for the ray to enter, thence to fall into the lap of Maya. (5) The seven (Sons) were not yet born from the web of light. Darkness alone was Father-Mother, *Svabhāvat*, and *Svabhāvat* was in DARKNESS. These two are the germ, and germ is—ONE. The Universe was still concealed in the divine Thought and the divine bosom (6).

STANZA III

The last vibration of the Seventh Eternity thrilled through Infinitude. The Mother swelled expanding from *within without* like the bud of the lotus. The vibration swept along touching with its swift wing simultaneously the whole universe, and the germ that dwelleth in Darkness, the Darkness that breathes (moves) over the slumbering waters of life. Darkness radiated Light, and light dropped one solitary Ray into the Waters of Mother Space. The ray fructified (recalled to life) the "Eternal virgin Egg" (1) . . . The radiant essence within the *Hiranya garbha* (golden Egg) curdled and spread throughout the depths (2) in milk white curds throughout the depths of the Mother, the Root which grows in the Ocean of Life. The root remained; the light remained, the curds remained; and still the three were one, for the root of life was in every drop of the Ocean (of Amrita) and the drop was in the root and the whole floated in the radiant light which was Fire and Heat and was motion. "Darkness" retired and was . . . no more: it vanished in its own Essence, the essence of Fire and Water, of Father and Mother . . .

Behold, oh Lanoo, the radiant Son of the two, the unparalleled refulgent glory emerging from the depths of the Waters. . . . It is ' ' * when [whom?] thou knowest now as Kwai-Shai-Yin, (4) who shines forth like the blazing "divine Dragon of Wisdom," (5) EKA—one and in whom are the seven, and in the seven the multitudes. Behold him at his work in the solitudes of the sidereal Ocean, transforming Space into a shoreless sea of Fire (6) and the one manifested (Element) into the great Waters.—Where was the Germ, and where was now DARKNESS. Where's the Spirit of the flame that burns in thy lamp, oh Lanoo? The Germ is *that*, and *that* is Light, the white brilliant Son of the dark, hidden Father, who uses *Kala-hansa* (black swan or goose). Light is flame and flame is Fire, and the fire produces heat, which yields water, the water of Life in the Great Mother (Chaos). Father-Mother spin a web whose upper end is fastened to Spirit (Purusha) the light of the great Darkness and the lower one to matter (Prakriti), and this web is the Universe, spun out of the two substances made in one, which is Svabhâvat. It expands when the breath of fire is upon it, its sons (the elements) dissociate, scatter and return into their mother's bosom to rebecome one with her; when it cools, and rebecomes radiant, its sons expand and contract through their own selves and hearts . . . for embracing infinitude Svabhâvat sends out *Fohat* and hardens the atom. Each is a part of the web (Universe). Reflecting the "Self-existent Lord" (primeval light)—like a mirror, each becomes in turn, a World. . . .

STANZA IV

Listen, ye sons of the Earth, to your instructors the sons of the Fire (1) Learn there is neither first nor last, for all is ONE number issued from NO-NUMBER. Learn what we, who descend from the primordial SEVEN (2) that are born from the primordial Flame—have learned from our Fathers. From the effulgency of Light—the Ray of the EVER-DARKNESS—sprung in Space (3) the reawakened energies (Dhyani-Chohans) the *One* from the Egg, the *six* and the *five*; then the ONE the THREE, the FIVE and the twice SEVEN the Sum Total (4). And these are; the Essences, the Flames, the Elements, the Builders, the Numbers, the Arupa (Formless) the Rupa (*with* bodies) and the FORCE or Divine man—the sum Total (5). And from the Divine Man emanated the FORMS, the SPARKS, the sacred Animals, (6) and the messengers of the sacred Pitris within the holy FOUR. This was the army of the Voice (7)—the divine Septenary. The Sparks of the seven are subject to, and the servants of the First, Second, Third, Fourth, Fifth, Sixth and the Seventh of the SEVEN. These

“ Sparks ” are called Spheres, Triangles, Cubes, Lines (8) and Modellers ; for thus stands the eternal Nidana—the OI-HA-HOU. (Adi-Nidana Svabhâvat) for X, unknown quantity—“ Darkness,” the boundless, or “ The NO NUMBER ” I. The Adi-Sanat (9) the Number, for he is *one*. II. The VOICE of the Word, Svabhâvat (10) the Numbers for he is ONE and NINE. III. The “ Formless Square ” (Arupa)

And these three enclosed within the O (Boundless Circle) are the sacred FOUR, and the TEN are the Arupa (Subjective Formless) Universe (11). then come the “ Sons,” the Seven Fighters, the One the Eighth rejected, (12) their Breath (13) which is the Light-maker (Bhâskara); then the *Second* SEVEN, who are the *Lipika* (14) produced by the THREE (Word, Voice and Spirit) (15). The Rejected (Sun is One, the Sun-Suns, who are countless).

STANZA V

The Primordial seven, the first Seven Breaths of the Dragon of Wisdom produce in their turn from their holy circumgyrating Breaths the Fiery whirlwind (1). They make of him the messenger of their Will (2) The *Dzyu* becomes FOHAT (3) The swift Son of the divine Sons and the *Lipika* (4) runs circular errands under the impulse of their guiding Thought. He passes like lightning through the Fiery clouds (cosmic mists); takes three and five and seven strides through the seven regions above and the seven below (the words [worlds?] to be) (5). He lifts his voice and calls the innumerable sparks (atoms) and joins them. He is their guiding spirit and leader. When he commences work, he separates the sparks of the lower kingdom (mineral atoms) that float and thrill with joy in their radiant dwellings (gaseous clouds), and forms therewith the germs of wheels (6). He places them in the six directions of space and one in the middle—the central wheel (7) Fohat traces spiral lines to unite the six: an army of the Sons of Light stands at each angle and the *Lipika* —in the middle wheel. When they (the *Lipika*) have said—This is good—the first *divine* World is ready, the first being the second (8) Then the “ *divine* Arupa ” (the formless world) reflects itself in the Intellectual Rupa Loka (the eternal world of Form), the first garment of the Divine (9), the Manava-loka of the Mind-born sons. Fohat takes five strides (having performed the first three) and builds 4 winged wheels at each corner of the square, for the four Holy ones (10) and their armies (hosts). The *Lipika* circumscribe the Triangle, the first Line the Cube; the second Line and the Pentacle within the Egg (circle) It is the ring called “ Pass Not ” (11) for those who *descend and ascend* as also for those, who during the Kalpa are progressing toward the great Day “ Be

with us" (12). Thus were formed the Arupa and the Rupa (the Formless world and the world of Forms): from One LIGHT seven Lights; from each of the seven seven times seven lights. The wheels "watch the RING."

STANZA VI

By the power of Kwan-Yin, the bright Mother of Mercy and knowledge, the "triple" of Kwan-Shi-Yin, residing in Kwan-yin-tien Fohat the Breath of their progeny, the "Son of the Sun" calls forth from the lower Chaos the illusive form of *sien-tchen* (one universe) out of the seven Elements: first, one manifested, six concealed; then two manifested,—five concealed; again three manifested four concealed; four manifested three hidden; four and one half manifested—two and one half concealed; six to be manifested—one laid aside (1) Lastly seven wheels revolving emanating one from the other (2) He builds them in the likeness of the older wheels (worlds). How does he build them. Fohat collects the dust. He makes balls of fire with it and sets them in motion, some one way, others in the opposite direction. They are cold, he makes them hot. They are dry, he makes them moist. They shine, he fans and makes them cool putting out their lustre. Thus acts Fohat from the dawn of the DAY till the twilight of NIGHT during the seven Eternities (3) . . . At the beginning of the first, the "Sons" are told to create their images. The one third refuse. The two (thirds) obey. The curse is pronounced. They will be born on the Fourth (globe) suffer and cause suffering . . . This is the first war . . .

The older wheels had rotated downward and upward for one, and one half of an eternity. The Mother's spawn filled the whole (Kosmos) There had been battles fought between the creators and the rebels, and battles fought for space, the seed appearing and reappearing continuously (4) since the first impulse had been given to our wheels . . . Make thy calculations, Lamas [Lanoos?], if thou wouldst learn the correct age of thy small wheel (5) The fourth spark is our mother (Earth). Reach the fourth "fruit" of the Fourth Path of knowledge, that leads to Nirvana and thou shalt comprehend for thou shalt see (6).

~ ;

STANZA VII

. . . Behold the beginning of sentient, formless Life. First the Spiritual, from the ONE, the "Atman" (Spirit), then—"Atma-Buddhi" (Spirit-Soul)—this, the three, the five and the seven (1); then, the Three-fold, the

Four-fold and downward; the mind-born Sons of the FIRST LORD (Prajapati)—the shining Seven (Builders) It is they who are thou, me, him (2). Oh Lanoo; They, who watch over thee and thy mother Bhumi (the Earth). The one Ray multiplies the smaller rays (3). Life precedes Form, and life survives the last atom of *Stula Sarira* (external body) (4) Through the countless rays proceeds the life-ray, the One, like a thread through many pearls. When the one becomes two—the “Three-fold” appears (5) The three are (linked into) one; and it is our thread, oh Lanoo, the heart of the Man-Plant called Suptasarma [Saptaparna] (6). It is the root that never dies, the three-tongued flame of the four Wicks (7). The wicks are the sparks, and use the three-tongued flame (8) shot out by the Seven, *their* flame; the beams and sparks of one moon reflected in the running waves of all the rivers of Bhumi (Earth) (9). The spark hangs from the flame by the finest thread of Fohat. It journies through the seven and seven worlds of *Maya*. It stops in the first (kingdom) and behold—a planet; seven changes more and it becomes an animal. From the combined attributes of these—Manu (man) the thinker, is formed. Who forms him. “The One Life”; who forms his body? the many lives (10) . . . From the first-born (primitive or the first man) the thread between the Silent Watcher and his Shadow becomes more strong and radiant with every change (reincarnation) (11) The morning sun-light has changed into noon-day glory . . .

This is thy present wheel—said the Flame to the Spark. Thou art myself, my image and my shadow. I have clothed myself in thee, and thou art my Vahan to the Day “Be with us,” when thou shalt rebecome myself and others, thyself and me (12) . . . Then the Builders having donned their first clothing descend on the cooled earth and reign over men (13) who are themselves (14) . . .

BOOK II

ARCHAIC CHRONOLOGY, CYCLES, ANTHROPOLOGY

Facies totius Universi, quamvis infinitis modis variet, manet tamen semper eadem. [SPINOZA.]¹

· STANZA

This (wheel) rolled on for one half of an Eternity generating progeny; first mineral—soft stones that hardened; then vegetal—hard plants that softened; then tiny *visibles* from *invisibles* (insects and animals) which grew and expanded, each in its way and of its kind. When they became too huge and numerous she (the Earth) shook them off her back—once, twice, many a time . . . Then the MIND-BORN, the boneless rupa (Forms of Beings) gave life to the first mind-born manu with softest bones . . . How was the manu born? First, the SELF-EXISTENT; then the Self-born—the *sons of Will and Yoga*; then the SWEAT-BORN who were still one (androgynous) when they said—Let us make sons and daughters in our image but in solid form (*Massushya*)² . . . Then, the one became two.

[Book III Comm. Books of Dzyan].

[This is all that is given in the MSS. of the STANZAS of Volume II.—Ed.]

¹ [The nature of the whole Universe, though it varies in infinite ways, yet remains always the same.]

² *Mānushya*.

COMMENTARIES

ON THE SEVEN STANZAS AND THEIR TERMS, ACCORDING TO THEIR
NUMERATION, IN STANZAS AND SHLOKAS.

STANZA 1

1. THE ETERNAL PARENT [SPACE], WRAPPED IN HER EVER-INVISIBLE ROBES, HAD SLUMBERED ONCE AGAIN FOR SEVEN ETERNITIES.

The "Parent," Space, is the eternal, ever-present Cause of all—the incomprehensible DEITY, whose "Invisible Robes" are the mystic Root of all Matter and of the Universe. Space is the *one eternal thing* that we can most easily imagine, immovable in its abstraction and uninfluenced by either the presence or absence in it of an objective Universe. It is without dimension, in every sense, and self-existent. Spirit is the first differentiation from THAT, the Causeless Cause of both Spirit and Matter. As taught in the Esoteric Catechism, it is neither "limitless void," nor "conditioned fulness," but both. It was and ever will be.

Thus, the "Robes" stand for the noumenon of undifferentiated Cosmic Matter. It is not matter as we know it, but the spiritual essence of matter, and is co-eternal and even one with Space in its abstract sense. Root-Nature is also the source of the subtle invisible properties in visible matter. It is the Soul, so to say, of the One Infinite Spirit. The Hindus call it Mûlaprakriti, and say that it is the primordial Substance, which is the basis of the Upâdhi or Vehicle of every phenomenon, whether physical, psychic or mental. It is the source from which Âkâsha radiates.

By the "Seven Eternities," æons or periods are meant. The word Eternity, as understood in Christian theology, has no meaning to the Asiatic ear, except in its application to the One Existence; nor is the term "sempiternity," the eternal only in futurity, anything better than a misnomer.¹

¹ It is stated in Book II, ch. viii, of *Vishnu Purâna*: "By immortality is meant existence to the end of the Kalpa;" and Wilson, the translator, remarks, in a foot-note: "This, according to the *Vedas*, is all that is to be understood of the immortality [or eternity] of the gods; they perish at the end of universal dissolution [or Pralaya]." And Esoteric Philosophy says: "They 'perish' not, but are re-absorbed."

Such words do not and cannot exist in philosophical metaphysics, and were unknown till the advent of ecclesiastical Christianity. The Seven Eternities mean the seven periods, or a period answering in its duration to the seven periods, of a Manvantara, extending throughout a Mahâkalpa or "Great Age" (100 Years of Brahmâ), making a total of 311,040,000,000,000 of years; each Year of Brahmâ being composed of 360 Days, and of the same number of Nights of Brahmâ (reckoning by the Chandrâyana or lunar year); and a Day of Brahmâ consisting of 4,320,000,000 of mortal years. These Eternities belong to the most secret calculations, in which, in order to arrive at the true total, every figure must be 7^x ; x varying according to the nature of the cycle in the subjective or real world; and every figure relating to, or representing, the different cycles—from the greatest to the smallest—in the objective or unreal world, must necessarily be multiples of seven. The key to this cannot be given, for herein lies the mystery of esoteric calculations, and for the purposes of ordinary calculation it has no sense. "The number seven," says the *Kabalah*, "is the great number of the Divine Mysteries," number ten is that of all human knowledge (the Pythagorean Decad); 1,000 is the number ten to the third power, and therefore the number 7,000 is also symbolical. In the SECRET DOCTRINE the figure and number 4 is the male symbol only on the highest plane of abstraction; on the plane of matter the 3 is the masculine and the 4 the feminine—the upright and the horizontal in the fourth stage of symbolism; when the symbols become the glyphs of the generative powers on the physical plane.

2. TIME WAS NOT, FOR IT LAY ASLEEP IN THE INFINITE BOSOM OF DURATION.

"Time" is only an illusion produced by the succession of our states of consciousness as we travel through Eternal Duration, and it does not exist where no consciousness exists in which the illusion can be produced, but "lies asleep." The Present is only a mathematical line which divides that part of Eternal Duration which we call the Future, from that part which we call the Past. Nothing on earth has real duration, for nothing remains without change—or the same—for the billionth part of a second; and the sensation we have of the actuality of the division of Time known as the Present, comes from the blurring of the momentary glimpse, or succession of glimpses, of things that our senses give us, as those things pass from the region of ideals, which we call the Future, to the region of memories that we name the Past. In the same way we experience a sensation of duration in the case of the instantaneous electric spark, by reason of the blurred and continuing

impression on the retina. The real person or thing does not consist solely of what is seen at any particular moment, but is composed of the sum of all its various and changing conditions from its appearance in material form to its disappearance from earth. It is these "sum-totals" that exist from eternity in the Future, and pass by degrees through matter, to exist for eternity in the Past. No one would say that a bar of metal dropped into the sea came into existence as it left the air, and ceased to exist as it entered the water, and that the bar itself consisted only of that cross-section thereof which at any given moment coincided with the mathematical plane that separates, and, at the same time, joins, the atmosphere and the ocean. Even so of persons and things, which, dropping out of the "to be" into the "has been," out of the Future into the Past—present momentarily to our senses a cross-section, as it were, of their total selves, as they pass through Time and Space (as Matter) on their way from one eternity to another: and these two eternities constitute that Duration in which alone anything has true existence, were our senses but able to cognize it.

3. UNIVERSAL MIND WAS NOT, FOR THERE WERE NO AH-HI¹ TO CONTAIN IT.²

"Mind" is a name given to the sum of the States of Consciousness, grouped under Thought, Will and Feeling. During deep sleep ideation ceases on the physical plane, and memory is in abeyance; thus for the time being "Mind is not," because the organ, through which the Ego manifests ideation and memory on the material plane, has temporarily ceased to function. A noumenon can become a phenomenon on any plane of existence only by manifesting on that plane through an appropriate basis or vehicle; and during the long Night of rest called Pralaya, when all the Existences are dissolved, the "Universal Mind" remains as a permanent possibility of mental action, or as that abstract absolute Thought, of which Mind is the concrete relative manifestation. The Ah-hi (Dhyân Chohans) are the collective hosts of spiritual Beings—the Angelic Hosts of Christianity, the Elohim and "Messengers" of the Jews—who are the Vehicle for the manifestation of the Divine or Universal Thought and Will. They are the Intelligent Forces that give to, and enact in Nature her "Laws," while they themselves act according to Laws imposed upon them in a similar manner by still higher Powers; but they are not the "personifications" of the Powers of Nature, as erroneously thought. This Hierarchy of spiritual Beings, through which the Universal Mind comes into action, is like an army—a host, truly—by means of which the fighting power

¹ Celestial Beings.

² And hence to manifest it.

of a nation manifests itself, and which is composed of army-corps, divisions, brigades, regiments, and so forth; each with its separate individuality or life, and its limited freedom of action and limited responsibilities; each contained in a larger individuality, to which its own interests are subservient, and each containing lesser individualities in itself.

4. THE SEVEN WAYS TO BLISS¹ WERE NOT (a). THE GREAT CAUSES OF MISERY² WERE NOT, FOR THERE WAS NO ONE TO PRODUCE AND GET ENSNARED BY THEM (b).

(a) There are "Seven Paths" or "Ways" to the "Bliss" of Non-Existence, which is absolute Being, Existence and Consciousness. They were not, because the Universe, so far, was empty, and existed only in the Divine Thought.

(b) For it is . . . the Twelve Nidānas, or Causes of Being. Each is the effect of its antecedent cause, and a cause, in its turn, to its successor; the sum total of the Nidānas being based on the Four Truths, a doctrine especially characteristic of the Hinayāna System.³ They belong to the theory of the stream of catenated law which produces merit and demerit, and finally brings Karma into full sway. It is a system based upon the great truth that reincarnation is to be dreaded, as existence in this world entails upon man only suffering, misery and pain; death itself being unable to deliver man from it, since death is merely the door through which he passes to another life on earth after a little rest on its threshold—Devachan. The Hinayāna System, or School of the Little Vehicle, is of very ancient growth; while the Mahāyāna, or School of the Great Vehicle, is of a later period, having originated after the death of Buddha. Yet the tenets of the latter are as old as the hills that have contained such schools from time immemorial, and the Hinayāna and Mahāyāna Schools both teach the same doctrine in reality. Yāna, or Vehicle, (Sanskrit, Vāhan) is a mystic expression, both "Vehicles" inculcating that man may escape the sufferings of rebirth and even the false bliss of Devachan, by obtaining Wisdom and Knowledge, which alone can dispel the Fruits of Illusion and Ignorance.

Māyā, or Illusion, is an element which enters into all finite things, for everything that exists has only a relative, not an absolute, reality, since the appearance which the hidden noumenon assumes for any observer depends upon his power of cognition. To the untrained eye of the savage, a painting

¹ Nirvāna. Nippang in China; Neibban in Burma; Moksha in India.

² Nidāna and Māyā. The "Twelve" Nidānas (in Tibetan Ten-brel Chug-nyi) are the chief causes of existence, effects generated by a concatenation of causes produced.

³ See Wassilief, *Der Buddhismus*, pp. 97—128.

is at first an unmeaning confusion of streaks and daubs of colour, while an educated eye sees instantly a face or a landscape. Nothing is permanent except the one hidden absolute Existence which contains in itself the noumena of all realities. The existences belonging to every plane of being, up to the highest Dhyân Chohans¹, are, comparatively, like the shadows cast by a magic lantern on a colourless screen. Nevertheless all things are relatively real, for the cognizer is also a reflection, and the things cognized are therefore as real to him as himself. Whatever reality things possess, must be looked for in them before or after they have passed like a flash through the material world; for we cannot cognize any such existence directly, so long as we have sense-instruments which bring only material existence into the field of our consciousness. Whatever plane our consciousness may be acting in, both we and the things belonging to that plane are, for the time being, our only realities. But as we rise in the scale of development, we perceive that in the stages through which we have passed, we mistook shadows for realities, and that the upward progress of the Ego is a series of progressive awakenings, each advance bringing with it the idea that now, at last, we have reached "reality"; but only when we shall have reached absolute Consciousness, and blended our own with it, shall we be free from the delusions produced by Mâyâ.

5. DARKNESS ALONE FILLED THE BOUNDLESS ALL (a), FOR FATHER, MOTHER AND SON WERE ONCE MORE ONE, AND THE SON HAD NOT YET AWAKENED FOR THE NEW WHEEL¹ AND HIS PILGRIMAGE THEREON (b) :

(a) "*Darkness is Father-Mother : Light their Son,*" says an old Eastern proverb. Light is inconceivable except as coming from some source which is the cause of it: and as, in the case of Primordial Light, that source is unknown, though so strongly demanded by reason and logic, therefore it is called "Darkness" by us, from an intellectual point of view. As to borrowed or secondary light, whatever its source, it can be only of a temporary mâyâvic character. Darkness, then, is the Eternal Matrix in which the Sources of Light appear and disappear. Nothing is added to darkness to make of it light or to light to make it darkness, on this our plane. They are interchangeable; and, scientifically, light is but a mode of darkness and vice versa. Yet both are phenomena of the same noumenon—which is absolute darkness to the scientific mind, and but a gray twilight to the perception of the average Mystic, though to that of the spiritual eye of the Initiate it is absolute light. How far we discern the

¹ The term "Wheel" is the symbolical expression for a world or globe, which shows that the ancients were aware that our Earth was a revolving globe, not a motionless square as some Christian Fathers taught. The "Great Wheel" is the whole duration of our Cycle of Being, or Mahâkalpa, i.e., the whole revolution of our special Chain of seven planets [Globes] or Spheres from beginning to end: the "Small Wheels" meaning the Rounds, of which there are also Seven.

light that shines in darkness depends upon our powers of vision. What is light to us is darkness to certain insects, and the eye of the clairvoyant sees illumination where the normal eye perceives only blackness. When the whole Universe was plunged in sleep—had returned to its one primordial element—there was neither centre of luminosity, nor eye to perceive light, and darkness necessarily filled the “Boundless All.”

(b) The “Father-Mother” are the male and female principles in Root-Nature, the opposite poles that manifest in all things on every plane of Kosmos—or Spirit and Substance, in a less allegorical aspect, the resultant of which is the Universe, or the “Son.” They are “once more One,” when in the Night of Brahmâ, during Pralaya, all in the objective Universe has returned to its one primal and eternal cause, to re-appear at the following Dawn—as it does periodically. Kârana—Eternal Cause—was alone. To put it more plainly: Kârana is alone during the Nights of Brahmâ. The previous objective Universe has dissolved into its one primal and eternal Cause, and is, so to say, held in solution in Space, to differentiate again and crystallize out anew at the following Manvantaric Dawn, which is the commencement of a new Day or new activity of Brahmâ—the symbol of a Universe. In esoteric parlance, Brahmâ is Father-Mother-Son, or Spirit, Soul and Body at once; each personage being symbolical of an attribute, and each attribute, or quality, being a graduated efflux of Divine Breath in its cyclic differentiation, involutionary and evolutionary. In the cosmico-physical sense, it is the Universe, the Planetary Chain and the Earth; in the purely spiritual, the Unknown Deity, Planetary Spirit, and Man—the son of the two, the creature of Spirit and Matter, and a manifestation of them in his periodical appearances on Earth during the “Wheels,” or the Manvantaras.

6. THE SEVEN SUBLIME LORDS AND THE SEVEN TRUTHS HAD CEASED TO BE (a), AND THE UNIVERSE, THE SON OF NECESSITY, WAS IMMERSSED IN PARANISHPANNA¹ (b), TO BE OUTBREATHED BY THAT WHICH IS, AND YET IS NOT. NAUGHT WAS (c).

(a) The “Seven Sublime Lords” are the Seven Creative Spirits, the Dhyân Chohans; who correspond to the Hebrew Elohim. It is the same Hierarchy of Archangels to which St. Michael, St. Gabriel and others belong, in Christian Theogony. Only while St. Michael, for instance, is allowed in dogmatic Latin Theology to watch over all the promontories and gulfs, in the Esoteric System the Dhyânis watch successively over one of the Rounds and the great Root-Races of our Planetary Chain. They are, moreover, said to

¹ Absolute Perfection, Paranirvâna, which is Yong-Grüb.

send their Bodhisattvas, the human correspondents of the Dhyâni-Buddhas during every Round and Race. Out of the "Seven Truths" and Revelations, or rather revealed secrets, four only have been handed to us, as we are still in the Fourth Round, and the world also has had only four Buddhas, so far. This is a very complicated question, and will receive more ample treatment later on.

So far "there are only Four Truths, and Four Vedas"—say the Buddhists and Hindus. For a similar reason Irenæus insisted on the necessity of Four Gospels. But as every new Root-Race at the head of a Round must have its revelation and revealers, the next Round will bring the Fifth, the following the Sixth, and so on.

(b) "Paranishpanna" is the Absolute Perfection to which all Existences attain at the close of a great period of activity, or Mahâmanvantara, and in which they rest during the succeeding period of repose. In Tibetan it is called "Yong-Grüb." Up to the day of the Yogâchârya School the true nature of Paranirvâna was taught publicly, but since then it has become entirely esoteric; hence so many contradictory interpretations of it. It is only a true Idealist who can understand it. Everything has to be viewed as ideal, with the exception of Paranirvâna, by him who would comprehend that state, and acquire a knowledge of how Non-Ego, Voidness, and Darkness are Three in One, and alone Self-existent and perfect. It is absolute, however, only in a relative sense, for it must give room to still further absolute perfection, according to a higher standard of excellence in the following period of activity—just as a perfect flower must cease to be a perfect flower and die, in order to grow into a perfect fruit, if such a mode of expression may be permitted.

The SECRET DOCTRINE teaches the progressive development of everything, worlds as well as atoms; and this stupendous development has neither conceivable beginning nor imaginable end. Our "Universe" is only one of an infinite number of Universes, all of them "Sons of Necessity," because links in the great cosmic chain of Universes, each one standing in the relation of an effect as regards its predecessor, and of a cause as regards its successor.

The appearance and disappearance of the Universe are pictured as an outbreathing and inbreathing of the "Great Breath," which is eternal, and which, being Motion, is one of the three symbols of the Absolute—Abstract Space and Duration being the other two. When the Great Breath is projected, it is called the Divine Breath, and is regarded as the breathing of the Unknowable Deity—the One Existence—which breathes out a thought, as it

were, which becomes the Kosmos. So also is it that when the Divine Breath is inspired, the Universe disappears into the bosom of the Great Mother, who then sleeps "wrapped in her Ever-Invisible Robes."

(c) By "that which is, and yet is not" is meant the Great Breath itself, which we can only speak of as Absolute Existence, but cannot picture to our imagination as any form of Existence that we can distinguish from Non-Existence. The three periods—the Present, the Past and the Future—are in Esoteric Philosophy a compound time; for the three are a composite number only in relation to the phenomenal plane, but in the realm of noumena have no abstract validity. As said in the Scriptures: "The Past Time is the Present Time, as also the Future, which, though it has not come into existence, still is," according to a precept in the Prasanga Madhyamika teaching, whose dogmas have been known ever since it broke away from the purely esoteric schools.¹ Our ideas, in short, on duration and time are all derived from our sensations according to the laws of association. Inextricably bound up with the relativity of human knowledge, they nevertheless can have no existence except in the experience of the individual Ego, and perish when its evolutionary march dispels the Mâyâ of phenomenal existence. What is time, for instance, but the panoramic succession of our states of consciousness? In the words of a Master, "I feel irritated at having to use these three clumsy words—Past, Present, and Future—miserable concepts of the objective phases of the subjective whole, they are about as ill-adapted for the purpose as an axe for fine carving." One has to acquire Paramârtha lest one should become too easy a prey to Samvriti—is a philosophical axiom.²

7. THE CAUSES OF EXISTENCE HAD BEEN DONE AWAY WITH (a); THE VISIBLE THAT WAS, AND THE INVISIBLE THAT IS, RESTED IN ETERNAL NON-BEING—THE ONE BEING (b).

(a) "The Causes of Existence" mean not only the physical causes known to Science, but the metaphysical causes, the chief of which is the desire to exist, an outcome of Nidâna and Mâyâ. This desire for a sentient life shows itself in everything, from an atom to a sun, and is a reflection of the Divine Thought propelled into objective existence, into a law that the Universe

¹ See Dzungarian *Mani Kumbum*, the "Book of the 10,000 Precepts." Also consult Wassilief's *Der Buddhismus*, pp. 327 and 357, etc.

² In clearer words: One has to acquire true Self-Consciousness in order to understand Samvriti, or the "origin of delusion." Paramârtha is the synonym of the term Svasamvedanâ, or the "reflection which analyses itself." There is a difference in the interpretation of the meaning of Paramârtha between the Yogâchâryas and the Madhyamikas, neither of whom, however, explain the real and true esoteric sense of the expression. [Lit: Sva—self, samvedanâ—sam and root vid—to know; i. e., complete knowledge of the Self.] See further, Shloka 9.

should exist. According to esoteric teaching, the real cause of that supposed desire, and of all existence, remains for ever hidden, and its first emanations are the most complete abstractions mind can conceive. These abstractions must of necessity be postulated as the cause of the material Universe which presents itself to the senses and intellect, and must underlie the secondary and subordinate powers of Nature, which have been anthropomorphized and worshipped as "God" and "gods" by the common herd of every age. It is impossible to conceive anything without a cause; the attempt to do so makes the mind a blank. This is virtually the condition to which the mind must come at last when we try to trace back the chain of causes and effects, but both Science and Religion jump to this condition of blankness much more quickly than is necessary, for they ignore the metaphysical abstractions which are the only conceivable causes of physical concretions. These abstractions become more and more concrete as they approach our plane of existence, until finally they phenomenalize in the form of the material Universe, by a process of conversion of metaphysics into physics, analogous to that by which steam can be condensed into water, and water frozen into ice.

(b) The idea of "Eternal Non-Being," which is the "One Being," will appear a paradox to anyone who does not remember that we limit our ideas of Being to our present consciousness of Existence, making it a specific, instead of a generic term. An unborn infant, could it think in our acceptance of that term, would necessarily in a similar manner limit its conception of Being to the intra-uterine life which alone it knows; and were it to endeavour to express to its consciousness the idea of life after birth (death to it), it would, in the absence of data to go upon, and of faculties to comprehend such data, probably express that life as "Non-Being which is Real Being." In our case the One Being is the noumenon of all the noumena which we know must underlie phenomena, and give them whatever shadow of reality they possess, but which we have not the senses nor the intellect to cognize at present. The impalpable atoms of gold scattered through the substance of a ton of auriferous quartz may be imperceptible to the naked eye of the miner, yet he knows that they are not only present there, but that they alone give his quartz any appreciable value; and this relation of the gold to the quartz may faintly shadow forth that of the noumenon to the phenomenon. But the miner knows what the gold will look like when extracted from the quartz, whereas the common mortal can form no conception of the reality of things separated from the Mâyâ which veils them, and in which they are hidden. Alone the Initiate, rich with the lore acquired by numberless generations of his predecessors, directs the "Eye of Dangma" toward the essence of things on which

no Mâyâ can have any influence. It is here that the teachings of Esoteric Philosophy in relation to the Nidânas and the Four Truths become of the greatest importance; but they are secret.

8. ALONE, THE ONE FORM OF EXISTENCE (a) STRETCHED BOUNDLESS, INFINITE, CAUSELESS, IN DREAMLESS SLEEP (b); AND LIFE PULSATED UNCONSCIOUS IN UNIVERSAL SPACE, THROUGHOUT THAT ALL-PRESENCE, WHICH IS SENSED BY THE OPENED EYE OF DANGMA.¹

(a) The tendency of modern thought is to recur to the archaic idea of a homogeneous basis for apparently widely different things—heterogeneity developed from homogeneity. Biologists are now searching for their homogeneous protoplasm and Chemists for their protyle, while Science is looking for the force of which electricity, magnetism, heat, and so forth, are the differentiations. The SECRET DOCTRINE carries this idea into the region of metaphysics, and postulates a “One Form of Existence” as the basis and source of all things. But perhaps the phrase, the “One Form of Existence,” is not altogether correct. The Sanskrit word is Prabhavâpyaya, “the place [or rather plane] whence is the origination, and into which is the resolution of all things,” as a commentator says. It is not the “Mother of the World,” as translated by Wilson;” for Jagad Yoni, as shown by Fitzedward Hall, is scarcely so much the “Mother of the World,” or the “Womb of the World,”² as the “Material Cause of the World.” The Purânic commentators explain it by Kârana, “Cause,” but Esoteric Philosophy, by the *ideal spirit of that cause*. In its secondary stage, it is the Svabhâvat of the Buddhist philosopher, the Eternal Cause and Effect, omnipresent yet abstract, the self-existent plastic Essence and the Root of all things, viewed in the same dual light as the Vedântin views his Parabrahman and Mûlaprakriti, the one under two aspects. It seems indeed extraordinary to find great scholars speculating on the possibility of the Vedânta, and the Uttara Mimânsâ especially, having been “evoked by the teachings of the Buddhists;” whereas, on the contrary, it is Buddhism, the teaching of Gautama Buddha, that was “evoked” and entirely upreared on the tenets of the SECRET DOCTRINE, of which a partial sketch is here attempted, and on which, also, the

¹ In India it is called the “Eye of Shiva,” but beyond the Great Range it is known in esoteric phraseology as “Dangma’s Opened Eye.” Dangma means a purified soul, one who has become a Jivanmukta, the highest Adept, or rather a Mahâtma so-called. His “Opened Eye” is the inner spiritual eye of the seer; and the faculty which manifests through it, is not clairvoyance as ordinarily understood, i.e., the power of seeing at a distance, but rather the faculty of spiritual intuition, through which direct and certain knowledge is obtainable. This faculty is intimately connected with the “third eye,” which mythological tradition ascribes to certain races of men.

² *Vishnu Purâna*, I, Chap. II, p. 20.

³ *Ibid.*, I, ii, p. 21.

Upanishads are made to rest.¹ According to the teachings of Shri Shankar-âchârya our contention is undeniable.²

(b) "Dreamless Sleep" is one of the seven states of consciousness known in Oriental Esotericism. In each of these states a different portion of the mind comes into action; or as a Vedântin would express it, the individual is conscious in a different plane of his being. The term "Dreamless Sleep," in this case, is applied allegorically to the Universe to express a condition somewhat analogous to that state of consciousness in man, which, not being remembered in a waking state, seems a blank, just as the sleep of the mesmerized subject seems to him an unconscious blank when he returns to his normal condition, although he has been talking and acting as a conscious individual would.

9. BUT WHERE WAS DANGMA WHEN THE ÂLAYA OF THE UNIVERSE³ WAS IN PARAMÂRTHA (a)⁴ AND THE GREAT WHEEL WAS ANUPÂDAKA (b) ?

(a) Here we have before us the subject of centuries of scholastic disputations. The two terms "Âlaya," and "Paramârtha," have been the causes of dividing schools and splitting the truth into more different aspects than any other mystic words. Âlaya is the Soul of the World or Anima Mundi—the Over-Soul of Emerson—which according to esoteric teaching changes its nature periodically. Âlaya, though eternal and changeless in its inner essence on the planes which are unreachable by either men or cosmic gods (Dhyâni-Buddhas), changes during the active life-period with respect to the lower planes, ours included. During that time not only the Dhyâni-Buddhas are one with Âlaya in Soul and Essence, but even the man strong in Yoga (Mystic Meditation) "is able to merge his soul with it," as Âryâsanga, of the Yogâchârya school, says. This is not Nirvâna, but a condition next to it. Hence the disagreement. Thus, while the Yogâchâryas of

¹ And yet, one, *claiming authority*, namely, Sir Monier Williams, Boden Professor of Sanskrit at Oxford, has just denied the fact. This is what he taught his audience, on June the 4th, 1888, in his annual address before the Victoria Institute of Great Britain: "Originally, Buddhism set its face against all solitary asceticism . . . to attain sublime heights of knowledge. It had no occult, no esoteric system of doctrine . . . withheld from ordinary men" (!!). And, again: ". . . When Gautama Buddha began his career, the later and lower form of Yoga seems to have been little known." And then, contradicting himself, the learned lecturer forthwith informs his audience that "we learn from *Lalita-Vistara* that various forms of bodily torture, self-maceration, and austerity were common in Gautama's time." (!!) But the lecturer seems quite unaware that this kind of torture and self-maceration is precisely the lower form of Yoga, *Hatha Yôgâ*, which was "little known" and yet so "common" in Gautama's time.

² It is even argued that all the Six Darshanas, or Schools of Philosophy, show traces of Buddha's influence, being either taken from Buddhism or due to Greek teaching! (See Weber, Max Müller, etc.) We labour under the impression that Colebrooke, "the highest authority" in such matters, had long ago settled the question by showing that "the Hindus were in this instance the teachers, not the learners."

³ Soul, as the basis of all, Anima Mundi.

⁴ Absolute Being and Consciousness, which are Absolute Non-Being and Unconsciousness.

the Mahāyāna School say that Ālaya (Nyingpo and Tsang in Tibetan) is the personification of the Voidness, and yet Ālaya is the basis of every visible and invisible thing, and that, though it is eternal and immutable in its essence, it reflects itself in every object of the Universe "like the moon in clear tranquil water;" other schools dispute the statement. The same for Paramārtha. The Yogācāryas interpret the term as that which is also dependent upon other things (*paratantra*); and the Madhyamikas say that Paramārtha is limited to Paranishpanna or Absolute Perfection; i.e., in the exposition of these "Two Truths" of the Four, the former believe and maintain that, on this plane, at any rate, there exists only Samvritisatya or relative truth; and the latter teach the existence of Paramārthasatya, Absolute Truth.¹ "No Arhat, O mendicants, can reach absolute knowledge before he becomes one with Parānirvāṇa. Parikalpita and Paratantra are his two great enemies."² Parikalpita (in Tibetan Kun-tag) is error, made by those unable to realize the emptiness and illusory nature of all; who believe something to exist which does not—e.g., the Non-Ego. And Paratantra is that, whatever it is, which exists only through a dependent or causal connection, and which has to disappear as soon as the cause from which it proceeds is removed—e.g., the flame of a wick. Destroy or extinguish it, and light disappears.

Esoteric Philosophy teaches that everything lives and is conscious, but not that all life and consciousness are similar to those of human or even animal beings. Life we look upon as the One Form of Existence, manifesting in what is called Matter; or what, incorrectly separating them, we name Spirit, Soul and Matter in man. Matter is the Vehicle for the manifestation of Soul on this plane of existence, and Soul is the Vehicle on a higher plane for the manifestation of Spirit, and these three are a Trinity synthesized by Life, which pervades them all. The idea of Universal Life is one of those ancient conceptions which are returning to the human mind in this century, as a consequence of its liberation from anthropomorphic Theology. Science, it is true, contents itself with tracing or postulating the signs of Universal Life, but has not yet been bold enough to even whisper "Anima Mundi"! The idea of "crystalline life," now familiar to Science, would have been scouted half a century ago. Botanists are now searching for the nerves of plants; not that they suppose that plants can feel or think as animals do, but because they

¹ "Paramārthasatya" is self-consciousness, Svasamvedanā, or self-analyzing reflection—from parama, above everything, and artha, comprehension—satya meaning absolute true being, or esse. In Tibetan Paramārthasatya is Don-dampai-denpa. The opposite of this absolute reality, or actuality, is Samvritisatya—the relative truth only—Samvriti meaning "false conception" and being the origin of illusion, Māyā; in Tibetan Kundzab-chi-denpa, "illusion-creating appearance." [Samvriti—see Glossary.]

² Aphorisms of the Bodhisattvas.

believe that some structure, bearing the same relation functionally to plant life that nerves bear to animal life, is necessary to explain vegetable growth and nutrition. It seems hardly possible that Science, by the mere use of terms such as "force" and "energy," can disguise from itself much longer the fact that things that have life are living things, whether they be atoms or planets.

But what is the belief of the inner Esoteric Schools? the reader may ask. What are the doctrines taught on this subject by the Esoteric "Buddhists?" With them, we answer, *Âlaya* has a double and even a threefold meaning. In the *Yogâchârya* system of the contemplative *Mahâyâna* School, *Âlaya* is both the Universal Soul, *Anima Mundi*, and the Self of a progressed Adept. "He who is strong in the Yoga can introduce at will his *Âlaya* by means of meditation into the true nature of Existence." "The *Âlaya* has an absolute eternal existence," says *Âryâsanga*, the rival of *Nâgârjuna*.¹ In one sense it is *Pradhâna*, which is explained in *Vishnu Purâna* thus, "That which is the unevolved cause is emphatically called, by the most eminent sages, *Pradhâna*, original base, which is subtle *Prakriti*, viz., that which is eternal, and which at once is [or comprehends what is] and [what] is not, or is mere process."² ["The indiscrete cause, which is uniform, and both cause and effect, and whom those who are acquainted with first principles call *Pradhâna* and *Prakriti*, is the incognizable *Brahmâ* who was before all,"³ i.e., *Brahmâ* does not put forth evolution itself or create, but only exhibits various aspects of itself, one of which is *Prakriti*, an aspect of *Pradhâna*.] "Prakriti," however, is an incorrect word, and *Âlaya* would explain it better; for *Prakriti* is not the "uncognizable *Brahmâ*." It is a mistake of those who know nothing of the universality of the Occult doctrines from the very cradle of the human races, and especially so of those scholars who reject the very idea of a "primordial revelation," to teach that the *Anima Mundi*, the One Life or Universal Soul, was made known only by *Anaxagoras*, or during his age. This philosopher brought the teaching forward simply to oppose the too materialistic conceptions of *Democritus* on Cosmogony, based on his exoteric theory of *blindly* driven atoms. *Anaxagoras* of *Clazomenæ*, however, was not its inventor, but only its propagator, as was also *Plato*. That which he called Mundane Intelligence, *Nous* (*Noûs*), the principle that according to his views is absolutely separated and free from matter and acts with design, was called *Motiôr*,⁴ the ONE LIFE, or *Jivâtmâ*, in India, ages before the year 500 B.C. Only the *Âryan* philosophers never

¹ *Âryâsanga* was a pre-Christian Adept and founder of a Buddhist esoteric school, though *Csoma de Kőrös* places him, for some reasons of his own, in the seventh century A. D. There was another *Âryâsanga*, who lived during the first centuries of our era, and the Hungarian scholar most probably confuses the two.

² *Vishnu Purâna*, I, ii, p. 20, foot-note:

³ *Vishnu Purâna*, Wilson, I, Chap. II, p. 21; quoted from *Vayu Purâna*.

endowed this principle, which with them is infinite, with the finite "attribute" of "thinking."¹

This leads naturally to the "Supreme Spirit" of Hegel and the German Transcendentalists—a contrast that it may be useful to point out. The schools of Schelling and Fichte have diverged widely from the primitive archaic conception of an Absolute Principle, and have mirrored an aspect only of the basic idea of the Vedānta. Even the "Absoluter Geist" shadowed forth by von Hartmann in his pessimistic philosophy of the "Unconscious," while it is, perhaps, the closest approximation made by European speculation to the Hindu Advaitin doctrines, yet similarly falls far short of the reality.

According to Hegel, the "Unconscious" would never have undertaken the vast and laborious task of evolving the Universe, except in the hope of attaining clear Self-Consciousness. In this connection it is to be borne in mind that in designating Spirit, a term which the European Pantheists use as equivalent to Parabrahman, as Unconscious, they do not attach to that expression the connotation it usually bears. It is employed in the absence of a better term to symbolize a profound mystery.

The "Absolute Consciousness behind phenomena," they tell us, which is only termed unconsciousness in the absence of any element of personality, transcends human conception. Man, unable to form a single concept except in terms of empirical phenomena, is powerless from the very constitution of his being to raise the veil that shrouds the majesty of the Absolute. Only the liberated Spirit is able faintly to realise the nature of the source whence it sprang and whither it must eventually return. As the highest Dhyān Chohan, however, can but bow in ignorance before the awful mystery of Absolute Being, and since, even in that culmination of conscious existence—"the merging of the individual in the universal consciousness," to use a phrase of Fichte's—the Finite cannot conceive the Infinite, nor can it apply to it its own standard of mental experiences, how can it be said that the Unconscious and the Absolute can have even an instinctive impulse or hope of attaining clear Self-Consciousness?² A Vedāntin, moreover, would never admit this Hegelian idea; and the Occultist would say that it applies perfectly to the awakened Mahat, the Universal Mind already projected into the phenomenal world as the first aspect of the changeless Absolute, but never to the latter. "Spirit and Matter, or Purusha and Prakriti, are but the two primeval aspects of the One and Secondless," we are taught.

¹ Finite self-consciousness, I mean. For how can the Absolute attain this otherwise than simply as an aspect, the highest of which aspects known to us is human consciousness?

² See Schwegler's *Handbook of the History of Philosophy*, in Sterling's translation, p. 28.

The matter-moving Nous, the animating Soul, immanent in every atom, manifested in man, latent in the stone, has different degrees of power; and this Pantheistic idea of a general Spirit-Soul pervading all Nature is the oldest of all the philosophical notions. Nor was the Archæus a discovery either of Paracelsus or of his pupil Van Helmont; for this same Archæus is "Father-Ether," the manifested basis and source of the innumerable phenomena of life—localised. The whole series of the numberless speculations of this kind are but variations on the same theme, the key-note of which was struck in this "primeval revelation."

(b) The term "Anupādaka," parentless, or without progenitors, is a mystical designation having several meanings in our philosophy. By this name Celestial Beings, the Dhyān Chohans or Dhyāni-Buddhas, are generally meant. These correspond mystically to the human Buddhas and Bodhisattvas, known as the Mānushi (Human) Buddhas, which latter are also designated Anupādaka, once that their whole personality is merged in their compound Sixth and Seventh Principles, or Âtmā-Buddhi, and they have become the "Diamond-Souled" (Vajrasattvas,¹ or full Mahātmās). The "Concealed Lord" (Sangbai Dag-po), "the one merged with the Absolute," can have no parents since he is Self-Existent, and one with the Universal Spirit (Svayambhu),² the Svabhāvat in its highest aspect. The mystery of the Hierarchy of the Anupādaka is great, its apex being the universal Spirit-Soul, and the lower rung the Mānushi-Buddha: and even every soul-endowed man also is an Anupādaka in a latent state. Hence—when speaking of the Universe in its formless, eternal, or absolute condition, before it was fashioned by the builders—the expression, "the great Wheel [Universe] was Anupādaka."

STANZA 2

1. . . . WHERE WERE THE BUILDERS, THE LUMINOUS SONS OF
MANVANTARIC DAWN (a)? . . . IN THE UNKNOWN DARKNESS IN THEIR

¹ Vajrapāni or Vajradhara means the diamond-holder; in Tibetan Dorje-sempa, *sempa* meaning the soul; its adamant quality referring to its indestructibility in the hereafter. The explanation with regard to the Anupādaka given in the *Kāla Chakra*, the first in the Gyut [Gyud] division of the *Kanjur*, is half esoteric. It has misled the Orientalists into erroneous speculations with respect to the Dhyāni-Buddhas and their earthly correspondencies, the Mānushi-Buddhās. The real tenet is hinted at in a subsequent volume, and will be more fully explained in its proper place.

² To quote Hegel again, who with Schelling practically accepted the Pantheistic conception of periodical Avatāras (special incarnations of the World-Spirit in Man, as seen in the case of all the great religious reformers): "The essence of man is spirit . . . only by stripping himself of his finiteness and surrendering himself to pure self-consciousness does he attain the truth. Christ-man, as man in whom the Unity of God-man [identity of the individual with the universal Consciousness as taught by Vedāntins and some Advaitins] appeared, has, in his death and history generally, himself presented the eternal history of Spirit—a history which every man has to accomplish in himself, in order to exist as Spirit."—*Philosophy of History*, Sibree's English Translation, p. 340.

AH-HI¹ PARANISHPANNA. THE PRODUCERS OF FORM² FROM NO-FORM³—THE ROOT OF THE WORLD—THE DEVAMÂTRI⁴ AND SVABHÂVAT, RESTED IN THE BLISS OF NON-BEING (b).

(a) The "Builders," the "Sons of Manvantaric Dawn," are the real creators of the Universe; and in this doctrine, which deals only with our Planetary System, they, as the architects of the latter, are also called the "Watchers" of the Seven Spheres, which exoterically are the seven planets, and esoterically the seven earths or spheres (Globes) of our Chain also. The opening sentence of Stanza I, when mentioning "Seven Eternities," applies both to the Mahākālpa or "the (Great) Age of Brahmā," as well as to the Solar Pralaya and subsequent resurrection of our Planetary System on a higher plane. There are many kinds of Pralaya (dissolution of a thing visible), as will be shown elsewhere.

(b) "Paranishpanna," remember, is the *summum bonum*, the Absolute, hence the same as Paranirvāna. Besides being the final state, it is that condition of subjectivity which has no relation to anything but the One Absolute Truth (Paramârthasatya) on its own plane. It is that state which leads one to appreciate correctly the full meaning of Non-Being, which, as explained, is Absolute Being. Sooner or later, all that now *seemingly* exists, will be in reality and actuality in the state of Paranishpanna. But there is a great difference between *conscious* and *unconscious* Being. The condition of Paranishpanna, without Paramârtha, the Self-analysing Consciousness (Svasamvedanā), is no bliss, but simply extinction for Seven Eternities. Thus, an iron ball placed under the scorching rays of the sun will get heated through, but will not feel or appreciate the warmth, while a man will. It is only "with a mind clear and undarkened by Personality, and an assimilation of the merit of manifold Existences devoted to Being in its collectivity [the whole living and sentient Universe]," that one gets rid of personal existence, merging into, becoming one with, the Absolute,⁵ and continuing in full possession of Paramârtha.

2. . . . WHERE WAS SILENCE? WHERE THE EARS TO SENSE IT? NO! THERE WAS NEITHER SILENCE NOR SOUND (a); NAUGHT SAVE CEASELESS ETERNAL BREATH,⁶ WHICH KNOWS ITSELF NOT (b).

¹ Chohanīc, Dhyāni-Buddhic.

² Rûpa.

³ Arûpa.

⁴ "Mother of the Gods," Aditi, or Cosmic Space. In the *Zohar*, she is called Sephira, the Mother of the Sephiroth, and Shekinah in her primordial form, *in abscondito*.

⁵ Hence *Non-Being* is "ABSOLUTE BEING," in Esoteric Philosophy. In the tenets of the latter even Ādi-Buddha (the First or Primeval Wisdom) is, while manifested, in one sense an Illusion, Mâyā, since all the gods, including Brahmā, have to die at the end of the Age of Brahmā; the abstraction called Parabrahman—whether we call it Ain Soph, or with Herbert Spencer the Unknowable—alone being the One Absolute Reality. The One Secondless Existence is Advaita, "Without a Second," and all the rest is Mâyā, so teaches the Advaita Philosophy.

⁶ Motion.

(a) The idea that things can cease to exist and still BE, is a fundamental one in Eastern psychology. Under this apparent contradiction in terms there rests a fact of Nature, to realise which in the mind, rather than to argue about words, is the important thing. A familiar instance of a similar paradox is afforded by chemical combination. The question whether hydrogen and oxygen cease to exist, when they combine to form water, is still a moot one; some arguing that since they are found again when the water is decomposed, they must be there all the while; others contending that as they actually turn into something totally different, they must cease to exist as themselves for the time being; but neither side is able to form the faintest conception of the real condition of a thing, which has become something else and yet has not ceased to be itself. Existence as water for oxygen and hydrogen may be said to be a state of Non-Being, which is "more real Being" than their existence as gases; and it may faintly symbolize the condition of the Universe when it goes to sleep, or ceases to be, during the Nights of Brahmâ—to awaken or re-appear again, when the dawn of the new Manvantara recalls it to what we call existence.

(b) The "Breath" of the One Existence is used in application only to the spiritual aspect of Cosmogony by Archaic Esotericism; otherwise, it is replaced by its equivalent on the material plane—Motion. The One Eternal Element, or element-containing Vehicle, is Space, dimensionless in every sense; co-existent with which are Endless Duration, Primordial (hence Indestructible) Matter, and Motion—Absolute "Perpetual Motion," which is the "Breath" of the "One" Element. This Breath, as seen, can never cease, not even during the Pralayic Eternities.

But the "Breath of the One Existence" does not, all the same, apply to the *One Causeless Cause* or the "All-Be-ness," in contradistinction to All-Being, which is Brahmâ, or the Universe. Brahmâ, the four-faced god, who, after lifting the Earth out of the waters, "accomplished the creation," is held to be only the Instrumental, and not, as clearly implied, the Ideal Cause. No Orientalist, so far, seems to have thoroughly comprehended the real sense of the verses in the *Purânas*, that treat of "creation."

Therein Brahmâ is the cause of the potencies that are to be generated subsequently for the work of "creation." For instance, in the *Vishnu Purâna*,¹ the translation, "and from him proceed the potencies to be created, after they have become the real cause," would perhaps be more correctly rendered, "and from IT proceed the potencies that will create as they become the real cause [on the material plane]." Save that One (Causeless) Ideal Cause

¹ Wilson, I, iv, footnote, p. 66.

there is no other to which the Universe can be referred. "Worthiest of ascetics, through its potency—i. e., through the potency of that cause—every created thing comes by its inherent or proper nature." If, "in the Vedānta and Nyāya, *nimitta* is the efficient cause, as contrasted with *upādāna*, the material cause [and] in the Sāṅkhya, *pradhāna* implies the functions of both;" in the Esoteric Philosophy, which reconciles all these systems, and the nearest exponent of which is the Vedānta as expounded by the Advaita Vedāntists, none but the *upādāna* can be speculated upon. That which is, in the minds of the Vaishnavas (the Visishtadvaitas), as the ideal in contradistinction to the real—or Parabrahman and Īshvara—can find no room in published speculations, since that ideal even is a misnomer, when applied to that of which no human reason, even that of an Adept, can conceive.

To know itself, or oneself, necessitates consciousness and perception to be cognized—both limited faculties in relation to any subject except Parabrahman. Hence the "Eternal Breath which knows itself not." Infinity cannot comprehend Finiteness. The Boundless can have no relation to the Bounded and the Conditioned. In the Occult teachings, the Unknown and the Unknowable MOVER, or the Self-Existing, is the Absolute Divine Essence. And thus being Absolute Consciousness, and Absolute Motion—to the limited senses of those who describe this indescribable—it is unconsciousness and immovableness. Concrete consciousness cannot be predicated of abstract consciousness, any more than the quality wet can be predicated of water—wetness being its own attribute and the cause of the wet quality in other things. Consciousness implies limitations and qualifications; something to be conscious of, and someone to be conscious of it. But Absolute Consciousness contains the cognizer, the things cognized and the cognition, all three in itself and all three one. No man is conscious of more than that portion of his knowledge which happens to be recalled to his mind at any particular time, yet such is the poverty of language that we have no term to distinguish the knowledge not actively thought of, from knowledge we are unable to recall to memory. To forget is synonymous with not to remember. How much greater must be the difficulty of finding terms to describe, and to distinguish between, abstract metaphysical facts or differences! It must not be forgotten, also, that we give names to things according to the appearances they assume for ourselves. We call Absolute Consciousness "unconsciousness," because it seems to us that it must necessarily be so, just as we call the Absolute, "Darkness," because to our finite understanding it appears quite impenetrable; yet we recognize fully that our perception of such things does not do them justice. We involuntarily distinguish in our minds, for instance, between unconscious Absolute

Consciousness, and Unconsciousness, by secretly endowing the former with some indefinite quality that corresponds, on a higher plane than our thoughts can reach, with what we know as consciousness in ourselves. But this is not any kind of consciousness that we can manage to distinguish from what appears to us as unconsciousness.

3. THE HOUR HAD NOT YET STRUCK, THE RAY HAD NOT YET FLASHED INTO THE GERM (a); THE MÂTRIPADMA ¹ HAD NOT YET SWOLLEN (b).²

(a) The "Ray" of the "Ever Darkness" becomes, as it is emitted, a Ray of effulgent Light or Life, and flashes into the "Germ"—the Point in the Mundane Egg, represented by Matter in its abstract sense. But the term "Point" must not be understood as applying to any particular point in Space, for a germ exists in the centre of every atom, and these collectively form "the Germ;" or rather, as no atom can be made visible to our physical eye, the collectivity of these (if the term can be applied to something which is boundless and infinite) forms the noumenon of eternal and indestructible Matter.

(b) One of the symbolical figures for the Dual Creative Power in Nature (matter and force on the material plane) is "Padma," the water-lily of India. The Lotus is the product of heat (fire) and water (vapour or ether); fire standing in every philosophical and religious system, even in Christianity, as a representation of the Spirit of Deity,³ the active, male, generative principle; and ether, or the soul of matter, the light of the fire, for the passive female principle, from which everything in this Universe emanated. Hence, ether or water is the Mother, and fire is the Father. Sir William Jones—and before him archaic botany—showed that the seeds of the Lotus contain—even before they germinate—perfectly formed leaves, with the miniature shape of what one day, as perfect plants, they will become: nature thus giving us a specimen of the preformation of its production . . . the seeds of all phanerogamous plants bearing proper flowers containing an embryo plantlet ready formed.⁴ This explains the sentence, "The Mâtri-Padma had not yet swollen"—the form being usually sacrificed to the inner or root idea in archaic symbology.

The Lotus, or Padma, is moreover, a very ancient and favourite symbol for the Cosmos itself, and also for man. The popular reasons given are, firstly, the fact just mentioned, that the Lotus-seed contains within itself a perfect

¹ Mother-Lotus.

² An unpoetical term, yet still very graphic.

³ See Vol. 2, Part 2, Section 3, Primordial Substance and Divine Thought.

⁴ Gross, *The Heathen Religion*, p. 195.

miniature of the future plant, which typifies the fact that the spiritual prototypes of all things exist in the immaterial world, before these things become materialized on earth. Secondly, the fact that the Lotus-plant grows up through the water, having its root in the Illus, or mud, and spreading its flower in the air above. The Lotus thus typifies the life of man and also that of the Kosmos; for the SECRET DOCTRINE teaches that the elements of both are the same, and that both are developing in the same direction. The root of the Lotus sunk in the mud represents material life, the stalk passing up through the water typifies existence in the astral world, and the flower floating on the water and opening to the sky is emblematical of spiritual being.

4 HER HEART HAD NOT YET OPENED FOR THE ONE RAY TO ENTER, THENCE TO FALL, AS THREE INTO FOUR, INTO THE LAP OF MĀYĀ.

The Primordial Substance had not yet passed out of its precosmic latency into differentiated objectivity, or even become the (to man, so far) invisible Protyle of Science. But, as the "hour strikes" and it becomes receptive of the Fohatic impress of the Divine Thought—the Logos, or the male aspect of the Anima Mundi, Âlaya—its "Heart" opens. It differentiates, and the THREE (Father, Mother, Son) are transformed into Four. Herein lies the origin of the double mystery of the Trinity and the Immaculate Conception. The first and fundamental dogma of Occultism is Universal Unity (or Homogeneity) under three aspects. This leads to a possible conception of Deity, which as an absolute Unity must remain forever incomprehensible to finite intellects.

If thou wouldest believe in the Power which acts within the root of a plant, or imagine the root concealed under the soil, thou hast to think of its stalk or trunk, and of its leaves and flowers. Thou canst not imagine that Power independently of these objects. Life can be known only by the Tree of Life. . . .¹

The idea of *Absolute Unity* would be broken entirely in our conception, had we not something concrete before our eyes to contain that Unity. And the Deity, being absolute, must be omnipresent; hence not an atom but contains IT within itself. The roots, the trunk, and its many branches, are three distinct objects, yet they are one tree. Say the Kabalists: "The Deity is one, because It is infinite. It is triple, because It is ever manifesting." This manifestation is triple in its aspects, for it requires, as Aristotle has it, three principles for every natural body to become objective: privation, form, and matter.²

¹ *Precepts for Yoga.*

² A Vedāntin of the Visishthadvaita Philosophy would say that, though the only independent Reality, Parabrahman is inseparable from His Trinity. That He is three, "Parabrahman, Chit, and Achit," the last two being dependent Realities unable to exist separately; or, to make it clearer, Parabrahman is the SUBSTANCE—changeless, eternal, and incognizable—and Chit (Âtmā) and Achit

Privation meant, in the mind of the great philosopher, that which the Occultists call the prototypes impressed in the Astral Light—the lowest plane and world of Anima Mundi. The union of these three principles depends upon a fourth—the LIFE which radiates from the summits of the Unreachable, to become a universally diffused Essence on the manifested planes of Existence. And this QUATERNARY (Father, Mother, Son, as a UNITY, and a Quaternary—as a living manifestation) has been the means of leading to the very archaic Idea of Immaculate Conception, now finally crystallised into a dogma of the Christian Church, which has carnalized this metaphysical idea beyond any common sense. For one has but to read the *Kabalah* and study its numerical methods of interpretation to find the origin of the dogma. It is purely astronomical, mathematical, and pre-eminently metaphysical: the Male Element in Nature (personified by the male deities and Logoi—Virāj, or Brahmā, Horus, or Osiris, etc., etc.) is born through, not from, an immaculate source, personified by the “Mother,” for, that Male having a “Mother” cannot have a “Father,” the Abstract Deity being sexless, and not even a Being but Be-ness, or Life itself. Let us render this in the mathematical language of the author of *The Source of Measures*. Speaking of the “Measure of a Man” and his numerical (Kabalistic) value, he writes that in *Genesis*, iv, 1—

It is called the “Man even Jehovah” Measure, and this is obtained in this way viz. : $113 \times 5 = 565$, and the value 565 can be placed under the form of expression, $56.5 \times 10 = 565$. Here the Man-number 113 becomes a factor of 56.5×10 , and the (Kabalistic) reading of this last numbered expression is Jod, He, Vau, He, or Jehovah. . . . The expansion of 565 into 56.5×10 is purposed to show the emanation of the male (Jod) from the female (Eva) principle; or, so to speak, the birth of a male element from an immaculate source, in other words, an immaculate conception.

Thus is repeated on earth the mystery enacted, according to the Seers, on the divine plane. The “Son” of the Immaculate Celestial Virgin (or the undifferentiated Cosmic Protyle, Matter in its infinitude) is born again on earth as the Son of the terrestrial Eve, our mother Earth, and becomes Humanity as a total—past, present, and future—for Jehovah, or Jod-Hé-Vau-Hé, is androgyne, or both male and female. Above, the Son is the whole KOSMOS; below, he is MANKIND. The Triad or Triangle becomes Tetraktys, the sacred Pythagorean number, the perfect Square, and a six-faced Cube on earth. The Macroprosopus (the Great Face) is now Microprosopus (the Lesser Face); or, as the Kabalists have it, the Ancient of Days, descending on Adam Kadmon whom he uses as his vehicle to manifest through, gets transformed into Tetragrammaton. It is now in the “Lap of Mâyâ,” the Great Illusion, and between

(Anātmā) are its qualities, as form and colour are the qualities of any object. The two are the garment, or body, or rather aspect (*sharīra*) of Parabrahman. But an Occultist would find much to say against this claim, and so would the Advaiti Vedāntin.

itself and the Reality has the Astral Light, the great Deceiver of man's limited senses, unless Knowledge through Paramârthasatya comes to the rescue.

5. THE SEVEN¹ WERE NOT YET BORN FROM THE WEB OF LIGHT. DARKNESS ALONE WAS FATHER-MOTHER, SVABHÂVAT; AND SVABHÂVAT WAS IN DARKNESS. . . ,

The SECRET DOCTRINE, in the Stanzas here given, occupies itself chiefly, if not entirely, with our Solar System, and especially with our Planetary Chain. The "Seven Sons," therefore, are the creators of the latter. This teaching will be explained more fully hereafter.²

Svabhâvat, the "Plastic Essence" that fills the Universe, is the root of all things. Svabhâvat is, so to say, the Buddhistic concrete aspect of the abstraction called in Hindu philosophy Mûlaprakriti. It is the body of the Soul, and that which Ether would be to Âkâsha, the latter being the informing principle of the former. Chinese mystics have made of it the synonym of "Being." In the Chinese translation of the *Ekashloka-Shâstra* of Nâgârjuna (the *Lung-shu* of China), called the *Yi-shu-lu-kia-lun*, it is said that the term "Being," or "Subhâva," (Yu³ in Chinese) means "the Substance giving substance to itself"; it is also explained by him as meaning "without action and with action," "the nature which has no nature of its own." Subhâva, from which Svabhâvat, is composed of two words: *su*, fair, handsome, good; and *bhâva*, being or states of being.

6. THESE TWO ARE THE GERM, AND THE GERM IS ONE. THE UNIVERSE WAS STILL CONCEALED IN THE DIVINE THOUGHT AND THE DIVINE BOSOM.

The "Divine Thought" does not imply the idea of a Divine Thinker. The Universe, not only past, present and future—a human and finite idea expressed by finite thought—but in its totality, the Sat (an untranslatable term), Absolute Being, with the Past and Future crystallized in an eternal Present, is that Thought itself reflected in a secondary or manifested cause. Brahman (neuter), as the *Mysterium Magnum* of Paracelsus, is an absolute mystery to the human mind. Brahmâ, the male-female, the aspect and anthropomorphic reflection of Brahman, is conceivable to the perceptions of blind faith, though rejected by human intellect when it attains its majority.⁴

Hence the statement that during the prologue, so to say, of the drama of creation, or the beginning of cosmic evolution, the Universe, or the "Son," lies still concealed "in the Divine Thought," which had not yet penetrated into

¹ Sc., Sons.

² See Part 2, Section 12, The Theogony of the Creative Gods.

³ Lit., existence.

⁴ See Vol. 2, Part 2, Section 3, Primordial Substance and Divine Thought.

the "Divine Bosom." This idea, note well, is at the root, and forms the origin, of all the allegories about the "Sons of God" born of immaculate virgins. :

STANZA 3

1. . . . THE LAST VIBRATION OF THE SEVENTH ETERNITY THRILLS THROUGH INFINITUDE (a). THE MOTHER SWELLS, EXPANDING FROM WITHIN WITHOUT, LIKE THE BUD OF THE LOTUS (b).

(a) The seemingly paradoxical use of the term, "Seventh Eternity," thus dividing the indivisible, is sanctified in Esoteric Philosophy. The latter divides boundless Duration into unconditionally eternal and universal Time (Kāla); and conditioned Time (Khandakāla). One is the abstraction or noumenon of infinite Time, the other its phenomenon appearing periodically, as the effect of Mahat—the Universal Intelligence, limited by manvantaric duration. With some schools, Mahat is the first-born of Pradhāna (undifferentiated Substance, or the periodical aspect of Mūlaprakriti, the Root of Nature), which (Pradhāna) is called Mâyâ, Illusion. In this respect, I believe, Esoteric teaching differs from the Vedāntin doctrines of both the Advaita and the Visishtadvaita schools. For it says that, while Mūlaprakriti, the noumenon, is self-existing and without any origin—is, in short, parentless, Anupādaka, as one with Brahman—Prakriti, its phenomenon, is periodical and no better than a phantasm of the former; so Mahat, the first-born of Jnāna (or Gnōsis), Knowledge, Wisdom or the Logos—is a phantasm reflected from the Absolute NIRGUNA (Parabrahman), the One Reality, "devoid of attributes and qualities"; while with some Vedāntins Mahat is a manifestation of Prakriti, or Matter.

(b) Therefore, the "last Vibration of the Seventh Eternity" was "fore-ordained"—by no God in particular, but occurred in virtue of the eternal and changeless Law which causes the great periods of Activity and Rest, called so graphically, and at the same time so poetically, the Days and Nights of Brahmā. The expansion "from within without" of the Mother, called elsewhere the "Waters of Space," "universal Matrix," etc., does not allude to an expansion from a small centre or focus, but means the development of limitless subjectivity into as limitless objectivity, without reference to size or limitation or area. *"The ever [to us] invisible and immaterial Substance present in eternity, threw its periodical Shadow from its own plane into the Lap of Mâyâ."* It implies that this expansion, not being an increase in size—for infinite extension admits of no enlargement—was a change of

condition. It expanded "like the Bud of the Lotus;" for the Lotus plant exists not only as a miniature embryo in its seed (a physical characteristic), but its prototype is present in an ideal form in the Astral Light from "Dawn" to "Night" during the manvantaric period, like everything else, as a matter of fact, in this objective Universe; from man to mite, from giant trees to the tiniest blades of grass.

All this, teaches the Hidden Science, is but the temporary reflection, the shadow of the eternal ideal prototype in Divine Thought; the word "Eternity," note well again, standing here only in the sense of "Æon," as lasting throughout the seemingly interminable, but still limited cycle of activity, called by us Manvantara. For what is the real esoteric meaning of Manvantara, or rather a Manu-antara? It means, literally, "between two Manus," of whom there are fourteen in every Day of Brahmâ, such a Day consisting of 1,000 aggregates of four Ages, 1,000 "Great Ages" or Mahâyugas. Let us now analyse the word or name Manu. Orientalists in their dictionaries tell us that the term "Manu" is from the root *man*, "to think"; hence "the thinking man." But, esoterically, every Manu, as an anthropomorphized patron of his special cycle (or Round), is but the personified idea of the "Thought Divine" (as the Hermetic Pymander); each of the Manus, therefore, being the special god, the creator and fashioner of all that appears during his own respective cycle of being or Manvantara. Fohat runs the Manus' (or Dhyân Chohans') errands, and causes the ideal prototypes to expand from within without—that is, to cross gradually, on a descending scale, all the planes, from the noumenal to the lowest phenomenal, to bloom finally on the last into full objectivity—the acme of illusion, or the grossest matter.

2. THE VIBRATION SWEEPS ALONG, TOUCHING¹ WITH ITS SWIFT WING THE WHOLE UNIVERSE AND THE GERM THAT DWELLETH IN DARKNESS, THE DARKNESS THAT BREATHES² OVER THE SLUMBERING WATERS OF LIFE.

The Pythagorean Monas is also said to dwell in solitude and "Darkness" like the "Germ." The idea of the "Breath" of Darkness moving over "the slumbering Waters of Life," which is Primordial Matter with the latent Spirit in it, recalls the first chapter of *Genesis*. Its original is the Brâhmanical Nârâyana (the Mover on the Waters), who is the personification of the Eternal Breath of the unconscious All (or Parabrahman) of the Eastern Occultists. The Waters of Life, or Chaos—the female principle in symbolism—are the vacuum (to our mental sight), in which lie the latent Spirit and Matter. This it was that made Democritus assert, after his instructor Leucippus, that

¹ Simultaneously.

² Moves.

the primordial principles of all were atoms and a vacuum, in the sense of space, but not of empty space, for "Nature abhors a vacuum," according to the Peripatetics and every ancient philosopher.

In all Cosmogonies "Water" plays the same important part. It is the base and source of material existence. Scientists, mistaking the word for the thing, understand by it the definite chemical combination of oxygen and hydrogen, thus giving a specific meaning to a term used by Occultists in a generic sense, and which is employed in Cosmogony with a metaphysical and mystical meaning. Ice is not water, neither is steam, although all three have precisely the same chemical composition.

3. DARKNESS RADIATES LIGHT, AND LIGHT DROPS ONE SOLITARY RAY INTO THE WATERS, INTO THE MOTHER-DEEP. THE RAY SHOOTS THROUGH THE VIRGIN EGG, THE RAY CAUSES THE ETERNAL EGG TO THRILL, AND DROP THE NON-ETERNAL GERM,¹ WHICH CONDENSES INTO THE WORLD-EGG.

The "solitary Ray" dropping into the "Mother-Deep" may be taken to mean Divine Thought, or Intelligence, impregnating Chaos. This, however, occurs on the plane of metaphysical abstraction, or rather the plane whereon that which we call a metaphysical abstraction, is a reality. The "Virgin-Egg," being in one sense the abstract Egg-ness, or the power of becoming developed through fecundation, is eternal and for ever the same. And just as the fecundation of an egg takes place before it is dropped, so the non-eternal periodical Germ, which later becomes in symbolism the Mundane Egg, contains in itself, when it emerges from the said symbol, "the promise and potency" of all the Universe. Though the idea *per se* is, of course, an abstraction, a symbolical mode of expression, it is a true symbol, for it suggests the idea of infinity as an endless circle. It brings before the mind's eye the picture of Kosmos emerging from and in boundless Space, a Universe as shoreless in magnitude, if not as endless in its objective manifestation. The symbol of an egg also expresses the fact taught in Occultism that the primordial form of everything manifested, from atom to globe, from man to angel, is spheroidal, the sphere being with all nations, the emblem of eternity and infinity—a serpent swallowing its tail. To realize the meaning, however, the sphere must be thought of as seen from its centre. The field of vision, or of thought, is like a sphere whose radii proceed from one's self in every direction, and extend out into space, opening up boundless vistas all around. It is the symbolical circle of Pascal and the Kabalists, "whose centre is everywhere and circumference nowhere"—a conception which enters into the compound idea of this emblem.

¹ Periodical.

The "World-Egg" is, perhaps, one of the most universally adopted symbols, highly suggestive as it is, equally in the spiritual, physiological, and cosmological sense. Therefore it is found in every world-theogony, where it is largely associated with the serpent symbol, the latter being everywhere, in philosophy as in religious symbolism, an emblem of eternity, infinitude, regeneration, and rejuvenation, as well as of wisdom.¹ The mystery of apparent self-generation and evolution through its own creative power, repeating in miniature, in the egg, the process of Cosmic evolution—both being due to heat and moisture under the efflux of the unseen creative spirit—fully justified the selection of this graphic symbol. The "Virgin-Egg" is the microcosmic symbol of the macrocosmic prototype, the "Virgin Mother"—Chaos or the Primeval Deep. The male Creator (under whatever name) springs forth from the Virgin female, the Immaculate Root fructified by the Ray. Who, if versed in astronomy and natural sciences, can fail to see its suggestiveness? Cosmos, as receptive Nature, is an egg fructified—yet left immaculate; for once regarded as boundless, it could have no other representation than a spheroid. The Golden Egg was surrounded by seven natural Elements, (ether, fire, air, water), "four ready, three secret." This may be found stated in *Vishnu Purāna*, where elements are translated "Envelopes," and a secret one is added—*Ahamkāra*.² The original text has no *Ahamkāra*; it mentions seven Elements without specifying the last three.

4. THE THREE¹ FALL INTO THE FOUR² THE RADIANT ESSENCE BECOMES SEVEN INSIDE, SEVEN OUTSIDE (a). THE LUMINOUS EGG,³ WHICH IN ITSELF IS THREE,⁴ CURDLES AND SPREADS IN MILK-WHITE CURDS THROUGHOUT THE DEPTHS OF MOTHER, THE ROOT THAT GROWS IN THE DEPTHS OF THE OCEAN OF LIFE (b).

The use of geometrical figures and the frequent allusions to figures in all ancient scriptures, as in the *Purānas*, the Egyptian *Book of the Dead* and even the *Bible*—must be explained. In the BOOK OF DZYAN, as in the *Kabalah*, there are two kinds of numerals to be studied—the Figures, often simple blinds, and the Sacred Numbers, the values of which are all known to the Occultists through Initiation. The former are but conventional glyphs; the latter, the basic symbols of all. That is to say, the one are purely physical, the other purely metaphysical, the two standing in relation to each other as Matter stands to Spirit—the extreme poles of the ONE Substance.

¹ See Part 2, Section 10, Tree, Serpent, and Crocodile Worship.

² Wilson, *Vishnu Purāna*, I, p. 40.

³ Triangle.

⁴ Quaternary.

⁵ *Hiranyagarbha*.

⁶ The triple hypostases of *Brahmā*, or *Vishnu*, the three *Avasthās*.

As Balzac, the unconscious Occultist of French literature, says somewhere, the Number is to Mind the same as it is to Matter, "an incomprehensible agent." Perhaps so to the profane, never to the Initiated mind. Number is, as the great writer thought, an Entity, and, at the same time, a Breath emanating from what he called God and what we call the ALL, the Breath which alone could organize the physical Kosmos, "where naught obtains its form but through the Deity, which is an effect of Number." It is instructive to quote Balzac's words upon this subject :

The smallest as the most immense creations, are they not to be distinguished from each other by their quantities, their qualities, their dimensions, their forces and attributes, all begotten by Number? The infinitude of Numbers is a fact proven to our mind, but of which no proof can be physically given. The mathematician will tell us that the infinitude of Numbers exists but is not to be demonstrated. God is a Number endowed with motion, which is felt but not demonstrated. *As Unity, it begins the Numbers, with which it has nothing in common.* The existence of Numbers depends on Unity, which without a single Number, begets them all. . . . What ! unable either to measure the first abstraction yielded to you by the Deity, or to get hold of it, you still hope to subject to your measurements the mystery of the Secret Sciences which emanate from that Deity? . . . And what would you feel, were I to plunge you into the abysses of Motion, the Force which organizes the Numbers? What would you think, were I to add that *Motion and Number*¹ are begotten by the Word, the Supreme Reason of the Seers and Prophets, who, in days of old, sensed the mighty Breath of God, a witness to which is the Apocalypse?

(b) "The Radiant Essence curdles and spreads throughout the Depths" of Space. From an astronomical point of view this is easy of explanation: it is the Milky Way, the World-Stuff, or Primordial Matter in its first form. It is more difficult, however, to explain it in a few words, or even lines, from the standpoint of Occult Science and Symbolism, as it is the most complicated of glyphs. Herein are enshrined more than a dozen symbols. To begin with, it contains the whole pantheon of mysterious objects,² every one of them having some definite Occult meaning, extracted from the Hindu allegorical "Churning of the Ocean" by the Gods. Besides Amrita, the water of life or immortality, Surabhi, the "cow of plenty," called "the fountain of milk and curds," was extracted from this "Sea of Milk." Hence the universal adoration of the cow and the bull, one the productive, the other the generative power in Nature: symbols connected with both the Solar and the Cosmic deities. The specific properties, for Occult purposes, of the "fourteen precious things," being explained only at the fourth Initiation, cannot be given here; but the following may be remarked. In the *Shatapatha Brâhmana* it is stated that the

¹ Number, truly; but never Motion. It is motion which begets the Logos, the Word, in Occultism.

² The "fourteen precious things." The narrative or allegory is found in the *Shatapatha Brâhmana* and others. The Japanese Secret Science of the Buddhist Mystics, the Yamabooshi, has "seven precious things." We will speak of them, hereafter.

churning of the "Ocean of Milk" took place in the Satya Yuga, the first Age which immediately followed the "Deluge." As, however, neither the *Rig Veda* nor *Manu*—both preceding Vaivasvata's "Deluge," that of the bulk of the Fourth Race—mention this Deluge, it is evident that it is neither the Great Deluge, nor that which carried away Atlantis, nor even the Deluge of Noah, which is here meant. This "churning" relates to a period before the earth's formation, and is in direct connection with another universal legend, the various and contradictory versions of which culminated in the Christian dogma of the "War in Heaven," and the "Fall of the Angels."¹ The *Brāhmanas*, reproached by the Orientalists with their versions on the same subjects often clashing with each other, are pre-eminently occult works, hence used purposely as blinds. They are allowed to survive for public use and property only because they were and are absolutely unintelligible to the masses. Otherwise they would have disappeared from circulation as long ago as the days of Akbar.

5. THE ROOT REMAINS, THE LIGHT REMAINS, THE CURDS REMAIN, AND STILL OEAOHOO (a) IS ONE (b).

(a) OEAOHOO is rendered "Father-Mother of the Gods" in the Commentaries, or the SIX IN ONE, or the *Septenary Root from which all proceeds*. All depends upon the accent given to these seven vowels, which may be pronounced as ONE, three, or even seven syllables, by adding an "e" after the final "o". This mystic name is given out, because without a thorough mastery of the triple pronunciation it remains for ever ineffectual.

(b) "Is One" refers to the Non-Separateness of all that lives and has its being, whether in an active or passive state. In one sense, Oeaoahoo is the "Rootless Root of All;" hence, one with Parabrahman; in another sense it is a name for the manifested ONE LIFE, the eternal living Unity. The "Root" means, as already explained, Pure Knowledge (*Sattva*),² eternal (*nitya*) unconditioned Reality, or Sat (*Satya*), whether we call it Parabrahman or Mūla-prakriti, for these are but the two symbols of the One. The "Light" is the same Omnipresent Spiritual Ray, which has entered and now fecundated the Divine Egg, and calls cosmic matter to begin its long series of differentiations. The "Curds" are the first differentiation, and probably also refer to that

¹ See Vol. 2 also *Revelation*, xii.

² "The original for Understanding is *Sattva*, which Shankara renders *Antahkarana*. 'Refined,' he says, 'by sacrifices and other sanctifying operations.' In the *Katha*, at p. 148, *Sattva* is rendered by Shankara to mean *Buddhi*—a common use of the word." (*Bhagavad Gītā*, with the *Sanatsugāthya* and the *Anugītā*, translated by Kāshināth Trimbak Telang, M. A., edited by Max Müller, p. 193.) Whatever meaning various schools may give the term, *Sattva* is the name given among Occult students of the *Āryāsanga* School to the dual Monad, or *Ātmā-Buddhi*, and *Ātmā-Buddhi* on this plane corresponds to Parabrahman and Mūlaprakriti on the higher plane.

cosmic matter which is supposed to be the origin of the Milky Way—the matter we know. This “matter,” which, according to the revelation received from the primeval Dhyâni-Buddhas, is, during the periodical sleep of the Universe, of the ultimate tenuity conceivable to the eye of the perfect Bodhisattva—this matter, radiant and cool, becomes, at the first reawakening of cosmic motion, scattered through Space; appearing, when seen from the Earth, in clusters and lumps, like curds in thin milk. These are the seeds of the future worlds, the “Star-stuff.”

6. THE ROOT OF LIFE WAS IN EVERY DROP OF THE OCEAN OF IMMORTALITY;¹ AND THE OCEAN WAS RADIANT LIGHT, WHICH WAS FIRE, AND HEAT, AND MOTION. DARKNESS VANISHED AND WAS NO MORE ; IT DISAPPEARED IN ITS OWN ESSENCE, THE BODY OF FIRE AND WATER, OF FATHER AND MOTHER.

The Essence of Darkness being Absolute Light, Darkness is taken as the appropriate allegorical representation of the condition of the Universe during Pralaya, or the term of Absolute Rest, or Non-Being, as it appears to our finite minds. The “Fire, and Heat, and Motion,” here spoken of, are, of course, not the fire, heat, and motion of physical Science, but the underlying abstractions, the noumena, or the soul, of the essence of these material manifestations—the “things in themselves,” which, as modern Science confesses, entirely elude the instruments of the laboratory, and which even the mind cannot grasp, although it can equally as little avoid the conclusion that these underlying essences of things must exist. “Fire and Water, or Father and Mother,”² may be taken here to mean the divine Ray and Chaos. “Chaos, from this union with Spirit obtaining sense, shone with pleasure, and thus was produced the Protogonos [the first-born Light],” says a fragment of Hermas. Damascius calls it Dis, in *Theogony*, the “disposer of all things.”³

According to the Rosicrucian tenets, as handled and explained by the profane for once correctly, if only partially, “Light and Darkness are identical in themselves, being only divisible in the human mind;” and according to Robert Fludd, “Darkness adopted illumination in order to make itself visible.”⁴ According to the tenets of Eastern Occultism, DARKNESS is the one true actuality, the basis and the root of Light, without which the latter could never manifest itself, nor even exist. Light is Matter, and DARKNESS pure Spirit. Darkness, in its radical, metaphysical basis, is subjective and absolute Light; while the latter in all its seeming effulgence and glory, is merely a mass of shadows, as it can never be eternal, and is simply an Illusion, or Mâyâ.

¹ Amrita.

² See “Kwan-Shi-Yin.” The real name from the text cannot be given.

³ Cory's *Ancient Fragments*, p. 314.

⁴ *On Rosenkranz*.

Even in the mind-baffling and science-harassing *Genesis*,¹ light is created out of darkness—"and darkness was upon the face of the deep"—and not *vice versa*. "In him [in darkness] was life; and the life was the light of men."² A day may come when the eyes of men will be opened; and then they may comprehend better than they do now the verse in the Gospel of John that says, "And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehendeth it not." They will see then that the word "darkness" does not apply to man's spiritual eye-sight, but indeed to "Darkness," the Absolute, that comprehendeth not (cannot cognize) transient Light, however transcendent to human eyes. *Demon est Deus inversus*. The Devil is now called Darkness by the Church, whereas in the *Bible*, in the *Book of Job*,³ he is called the "Son of God," the bright star of the early morning, Lucifer.⁴ There is a whole philosophy of dogmatic craft in the reason why the first Archangel, who sprang from the depths of Chaos, was called Lux (Lucifer), the "Luminous Son of the Morning," or Manvantaric Dawn. He has been transformed by the Church into Lucifer or Satan, because he is higher and older than Jehovah, and had to be sacrificed to the new dogma.⁵

7 BEHOLD, O LANOO,⁶ THE RADIANT CHILD OF THE TWO, THE UNPARALLELED REFULGENT GLORY—BRIGHT SPACE, SON OF DARK SPACE, WHO EMERGES FROM THE DEPTHS OF THE GREAT DARK WATERS. IT IS OEAOHOO, THE YOUNGER, THE * * * (a). HE SHINES FORTH AS THE SUN, HE IS THE BLAZING DIVINE DRAGON OF WISDOM; THE EKA⁷ IS CHATUR, AND CHATUR TAKES TO ITSELF TRI, AND THE UNION PRODUCES THE SAPTA, IN WHOM ARE THE SEVEN, WHICH BECOME THE TRIDASHA,⁸ THE HOSTS AND THE MULTITUDES (b). BEHOLD HIM LIFTING THE VEIL, AND UNFURLING IT FROM EAST TO WEST. HE SHUTS OUT THE ABOVE, AND LEAVES THE BELOW TO BE SEEN AS THE GREAT ILLUSION. HE MARKS THE PLACES FOR THE SHINING ONES,⁹ AND TURNS THE UPPER¹⁰ INTO A SHORELESS SEA OF FIRE (c), AND THE ONE MANIFESTED¹¹ INTO THE GREAT WATERS.

(a) "Bright Space, Son of Dark Space," corresponds to the Ray dropped at the first thrill of the new Dawn into the great Cosmic depths, from which it re-emerges differentiated as "Oeaoahoo, the Younger" (the "new LIFE"), to become to the end of the Life-Cycle the Germ of all things. He is "the

¹ i. p. 2.

² John, i, 4.

³ i, 6.

⁴ Isaiah, xiv, 12.

⁵ See Vols. 3 and 4.

⁶ Lanoo is a student, a Chela who studies practical Esotericism.

⁷ "Whom thou knowest now as Kwan-Shai-Yin."—*Comment*.

⁸ Eka is One; Chatur, Four; Tri, Three; and Sapta, Seven.

⁹ "Tridasha," or Thirty, three times ten, alludes to the Vedic deities in round numbers, or more accurately 33—a sacred number. They are the 12 Ādityas, the 8 Vasus, the 11 Rudras, and the 2 Ashvins—the twin sons of the Sun and Sky. This is the root-number of the Hindu Pantheon, which enumerates 33 crores, or three hundred and thirty millions of gods and goddesses.

¹⁰ Stars.

¹¹ Space.

¹² Element.

Incorporeal Man who contains in himself the Divine Idea," the generator of Light and Life, to use an expression of Philo Judæus. He is called the "Blazing Dragon of Wisdom," because, firstly, he is that which the Greek philosophers called the *Logos*, the *Verbum* of the Thought Divine; and secondly, because in Esoteric Philosophy this first manifestation, being the synthesis or the aggregate of Universal Wisdom, Oeaoohoo, the "Son of the Sun," contains in himself the Seven Creative Hosts (The Sephiroth), and is thus the essence of manifested Wisdom. "He who bathes in the light of Oeaoohoo will never be deceived by the veil of Mâyâ."

"Kwan-Shai-Yin" is identical with, and an equivalent of the Sanskrit Avalokiteshvara, and as such is an androgynous deity like the Tetragrammaton and all the Logoi of antiquity. It is only by some sects in China that he is anthropomorphized, and represented with female attributes;¹ under his female aspect becoming Kwan-Yin, the Goddess of Mercy, called the "Divine Voice."² The latter is the patron deity of Tibet and of the island of Puto in China, where both deities have a number of monasteries.³

[The higher gods of antiquity are all "Sons of the Mother" before they become "Sons of the Father." The Logoi, like Jupiter or Zeus, son of Kronos-Saturn, "Infinite Time" (Kâla), in their origin were represented as male-female. Zeus is said to be the "beautiful Virgin," and Venus is made bearded. Apollo was originally bi-sexual, so is Brahmâ-Vâch in *Manu* and the *Purânas*. Osiris is interchangeable with Isis, and Horus is of both sexes. Finally in St. John's vision in *Revelation*, the Logos, who is now connected with Jesus, is hermaphrodite, for he is described as having female breasts. So also is Tetragrammaton = Jehovah. But there are two Avalokiteshvaras in Esotericism; the First and the Second Logos.]

(b) The "Dragon of Wisdom" is the One, the "Eka" (Sanskrit) or Saka. It is curious that Jehovah's name in Hebrew should also be One, Echad. "His name is Echad," say the Rabbins. The Philologists ought to

¹ No religious symbol can escape profanation and even derision in our days of politics and science. In Southern India the writer has seen a converted native making pûja with offerings before a statue of Jesus clad in woman's clothes and with a ring in its nose. On asking the meaning of this masquerade, we were answered that it was Jesu-Maria blended in one, and that it was done by the permission of the Pâdri, as the zealous convert had no money to purchase two statues, or "idols" as they, very properly, were called by a witness, another but a non-converted Hindu. Blasphemous this will appear to a dogmatic Christian, but the Theosophist and the Occultist must award the palm of logic to the converted Hindu. The esoteric Christos in the Gnôsis is, of course, sexless, but in exoteric Theology he is male and female.

² The Gnostic Sophia, "Wisdom," who is the "Mother" of the Ogdoad (Aditi, in a certain sense, with her eight sons), is the Holy Ghost and the Creator of all, as in the ancient systems. The "Father" is a far later invention. The earliest manifested Logos was female everywhere—the mother of the seven planetary powers.

³ See *Chinese Buddhism*, by the Rev. Joseph Edkins, who always gives correct facts, although his conclusions are very frequently erroneous. See Vol. 2, Part 2, section 15, On Kwan-Shai-Yin and Kwan-Yin.

decide which of the two is derived from the other, linguistically and symbolically; surely, not the Sanskrit. The "One" and the "Dragon" are expressions used by the ancients in connection with their respective Logoi. Jehovah—esoterically (as Elohim)—is also the Serpent or Dragon that tempted Eve; and the Dragon is an old glyph for the Astral Light (Primordial Principle), "which is the Wisdom of Chaos." Archaic philosophy, recognizing neither Good nor Evil as a fundamental or independent power, but starting from the Absolute ALL (Universal Perfection eternally), traces both through the course of natural evolution to pure Light condensing gradually into form, and hence becoming Matter or Evil. It was left with the early and ignorant Christian Fathers to degrade the philosophical and highly scientific idea of this emblem into the absurd superstition called the "Devil." They took this from the later Zoroastrians, who saw Devils or Evil in the Hindu Devas, and the word Evil has become by a double transmutation D'Evil (Diabolos, Diable, Diavolo, Teufel). But the Pagans have always shown a philosophical discrimination in their symbols. The primitive symbol of the serpent symbolized divine Wisdom and Perfection, and has always stood for psychical Regeneration and Immortality. Hence, Hermes calling the serpent the most spiritual of all beings; Moses, initiated into the Wisdom of Hermes, following suit in *Genesis*; the Gnostic Serpent with the seven vowels over its head, being the emblem of the Seven Hierarchies of the Septenary or Planetary Creators. Hence, also, the Hindu serpent Shesha or Ananta, "the Infinite," a name of Vishnu, and his first Vâhan, or Vehicle, on the Primordial Waters. [Like the Logoi and the Hierarchies of Powers, however, these "Serpents" have to be distinguished one from the other. Shesha or Ananta, the "Couch of Vishnu," is an allegorical abstraction, symbolizing infinite Time in Space, which contains the Germ and throws off periodically the efflorescence of this Germ, the *manifested* Universe; whereas, the Gnostic Ophis contains the same triple symbolism in its seven vowels as the one, three and seven-syllabled Oeaothoo of the archaic doctrine; i.e., the One Unmanifested Logos, the Second Manifested, the Triangle concreting into the Quaternary or Tetragrammaton, and the Rays of the latter on the material plane.]

Yet they all made a difference between the good and the bad Serpent (the Astral Light of the Kabalists)—between the former, the embodiment of divine Wisdom in the region of the Spiritual, and the latter, Evil, on the plane of Matter. [For the Astral Light, or the Ether, of the ancient Pagans—the name Astral Light is quite modern—is Spirit-Matter. Beginning with the pure spiritual plane, it becomes grosser as it descends, until it becomes Mâyâ, or the tempting and deceitful Serpent on our plane.]

Jesus accepted the serpent as a synonym of Wisdom, and this formed part of his teaching : " Be ye wise as serpents," he says. " *In the beginning, before Mother became Father-Mother, the Fiery Dragon moved in the Infinitudes alone.*"¹ The *Aitareya Brâhmana* calls the Earth Sarparâjñi, the " Serpent Queen," and the " Mother of all that moves."² Before our globe became egg-shaped (and the Universe also), " a long trail of cosmic dust [or fire-mist] moved and writhed like a serpent in Space." The " Spirit of God moving on Chaos " was symbolized by every nation in the shape of a fiery serpent breathing fire and light upon the primordial waters, until it had incubated cosmic matter and made it assume the annular shape of a serpent with its tail in its mouth—which symbolizes not only eternity and infinitude, but also the globular shape of all the bodies formed within the Universe from that fiery mist. The Universe, as also the Earth and Man, serpent-like, periodically cast off their old skins, to assume new ones after a time of rest. The serpent is surely not a less graceful or a more unpoetical image than the caterpillar and chrysalis from which springs the butterfly, the Greek emblem of Psyche, the human soul ! The " Dragon " was also the symbol of the Logos with the Egyptians, as with the Gnostics. In the *Book of Hermes*, Pymander, the oldest and the most spiritual of the Logoi of the Western Continent, appears to Hermes in the shape of a Fiery Dragon of " Light, Fire, and Flame." Pymander, the " Thought Divine " personified, says :

The Light is I, I am the Nous [the Mind or Manu], I am thy God, and I am far older than the human principle which escapes from the shadow [Darkness, or the concealed Deity]. I am the germ of thought, the resplendent Word, the Son of God. All that thus sees and hears in thee is the Verbum of the Master; it is the Thought [Mahat] which is God, the Father.³ The celestial Ocean, the Æther, . . . is the Breath of the Father, the life-giving principle, the Mother, the Holy Spirit, . . . for these are not separated, and their union is Life.⁴

Here we find the unmistakable echo of the archaic SECRET DOCTRINE, as now expounded. Only the latter does not place at the head of the Evolution of Life the " Father," who comes third and is the " Son of the Mother," but the " Eternal and Ceaseless Breath of the ALL." Mahat (Understanding, Universal Mind, Thought, etc.), before it manifests itself as Brahâmâ or Shiva, appears as Vishnu, says the *Sânkhya Sâra*.⁵ Hence Mahat has several aspects,

¹ *Book of Sarparâjñi*.

² [See *Das Kaushîtiki Brâhmana*, [Sanskrit text] edited by B. Lindner, Ph. D., p. 132, (1887), and *Rigveda Brâhmanas*, translated by A. Berriedale Keith, D. Litt., p. 511, footnote 2, (1920).]

³ By " God, the Father," the seventh principle in Man and Kosmos is here unmistakably meant, this principle being inseparable in its *Esse* and Nature from the seventh Cosmic principle. In one sense it is the Logos of the Greeks and the Avalokiteshvara of the esoteric Buddhists.

⁴ See *The Divine Pymander*, trans. by Dr. Everard (1650) reissued by Hargrave Jennings (1884) pp. 8-9.

⁵ Fitzedward Hall's edition in the *Bibliotheca Indica*, p. 16.

just as the Logos has. Mahat is called the Lord, in the *Primary Creation*, and is, in this sense, Universal Cognition or Thought Divine; but, "That Mahat which was first produced, is (afterwards) called egoism when it is born as (the feeling itself) I, that is said to be the second creation."¹ And the translator (an able and learned Brâhman, not a European Orientalist) explains in a footnote, "i.e., when Mahat develops into the feeling of self-consciousness—I—then it assumes the name of egoism," which, translated into our Esoteric phraseology, means—when Mahat is transformed into the human Manas (or even that of the finite gods), and becomes *Aham*-ship. Why it is called the Mahat of the *Secondary Creation* (or the *Ninth*, the *Kaumâra* in *Vishnu Purâna*), will be explained in Volume 2.

(c) The "Sea of Fire" is, then, the Super-Astral (i.e., noumenal) Light, the first radiation from the Root Mûlaprakriti, Undifferentiated Cosmic Substance, which becomes Astral Matter. It is also called the "Fiery Serpent," as above described. If the student bears in mind that there is but One Universal Element, which is infinite, unborn, and undying, and that all the rest—as in the world of phenomena—are but so many various differentiated aspects and transformations (correlations, they are now called) of that One, from macrocosmical down to microcosmical effects, from super-human down to human and sub-human beings, the totality, in short, of objective existence—then the first and chief difficulty will disappear and Occult Cosmology may be mastered.²

All the Kabalists and Occultists, Eastern and Western, recognize (a) the identity of "Father-Mother" with Primordial Æther, or Âkâsha (Astral Light); and (b) its homogeneity before the evolution of the "Son," cosmically *Fohat*, for it is Cosmic Electricity. "Fohat hardens and scatters the Seven Brothers;"³ which means that the primordial Electric Entity—for the Eastern Occultists insist that Electricity is an Entity—electrifies into life, and separates primordial stuff or pregenetic matter into atoms, themselves the source of all life and consciousness. "There exists a universal *agent unique* of all forms and of life, that is called Od, Ob, and Aour,⁴ active and passive, positive and negative, like day and night: it is the first light in Creation"

¹ *Anugîtâ*, ch. xxvi, K. T. Telang's Translation, p. 333.

² Thus in the Egyptian also as in the Indian Theogony there was a *Concealed Deity*, the ONE, and a creative, androgynous god; Shu being the god of creation, and Osiris in his original primary form, the god "whose name is unknown." See Mariette's *Abydos*, II, 63, and III, 413, 414, No. 1, 122.

³ BOOK OF DZYAN, III.

⁴ Od is the pure life-giving Light, or magnetic fluid; Ob the messenger of death used by sorcerers, the nefarious evil fluid; Aour is the synthesis of the two, Astral Light proper. Can the Philologists tell why Od—a term used by Reichenbach to denominate the vital fluid—is also a Tibetan word meaning light, brightness, radiancy? It also means "Sky" in an Occult sense. Whence the root of the word? But Âkâsha is not quite Ether, but far higher than that, as will be shown.

(Éliphas Lévi's *Kabalah*)—the first Light of the primordial Elohim, the Adam, 'male and female,' or (scientifically) ELECTRICITY AND LIFE.

The ancients represented it by a serpent, for "Fohat hisses as he glides hither and thither," in zigzags. The *Kabalah* figures it with the Hebrew letter Teth, ט, whose symbol is the serpent which played such a prominent part in the Mysteries. Its universal value is nine, for it is the ninth letter of the alphabet, and the ninth door of the fifty portals, or gateways, that lead to the concealed mysteries of being. It is the magical agent *par excellence*, and designates in Hermetic philosophy "Life infused into Primordial Matter," the essence that composes all things, and the spirit that determines their form. But there are two secret Hermetical operations, one spiritual, the other material-correlative and for ever united. As Hermes says :

Thou shalt separate the earth from the fire, the subtile from the solid . . . that which ascends from earth to heaven and descends again from heaven to earth. It [the subtile light] is the strong force of every force, for it conquers every subtile thing and penetrates into every solid. Thus was the world formed.

It was not Zeno, the founder of the Stoics, alone, who taught that the Universe evolves, and its primary substance is transformed from the state of fire into that of air, then into that of water, etc. Heraclitus of Ephesus maintained that the one principle that underlies all phenomena in Nature is fire. The intelligence that moves the Universe is fire and fire is intelligence. And while Anaximenes said the same of air, and Thales of Miletus (600 years B.C.) of water, the Esoteric Doctrine reconciles all these philosophers, by showing that though each was right, the system of none was complete.

8. WHERE WAS THE GERM, AND WHERE WAS NOW DARKNESS ? WHERE IS THE SPIRIT OF THE FLAME THAT BURNS IN THY LAMP, O LANOO ? THE GERM IS THAT, AND THAT IS LIGHT, THE WHITE BRILLIANT SON OF THE DARK HIDDEN FATHER.

The answer to the first question, suggested by the second, which is the reply of the teacher to the pupil, contains in a single phrase one of the most essential truths of Occult Philosophy. It indicates the existence of things imperceptible to our physical senses which are of far greater importance, more real and more permanent, than those that appeal to these senses themselves. Before the Lanoo can hope to understand the transcendently metaphysical problem contained in the first question, he must be able to answer the second; while the very answer he gives to the second will furnish him with the clue to the correct reply to the first.

In the Sanskrit Commentary on this STANZA, the terms used for the concealed and the unrevealed Principle are many. In the earliest MSS. of

Indian literature this Unrevealed Abstract Deity has no name. It is generally called "That" (Tad, in Sanskrit), and names all that is, was, and will be, or that can be so received by the human mind.

Among such appellations, given of course only in Esoteric Philosophy, as the "Unfathomable Darkness," the "Whirlwind," etc., it is also called the "It of the Kālahansa," the "Kāla-ham-sa," and even the "Kāli Hamsa" (Black Swan). Here the *m* and the *n* are convertible, and both sound like the nasal French *an* or *am*. As in the Hebrew Bible so also in the Sanskrit many a mysterious sacred name conveys to the profane ear no more than some ordinary, and often vulgar word, because it is concealed anagrammatically or otherwise. This word Hamsa, or Hamsa, is just such a case. Hamsa is equal to "A-ham-sa"—three words meaning "I am He"; while divided in still another way it will read "So-ham," "He [is] I"—Soham being equal to Sah, "he," and aham, "I," or "I am he". In this single word is contained, for him who understands the language of wisdom, the universal mystery, the doctrine of the identity of man's essence with god-essence. Hence the glyph of, and the allegory about, Kālahansa (or Hamsa), and the name given to Brahman (neuter), later on to the male Brahmā, of Hamsa-vāhana, "he who uses the Hamsa as his vehicle." The same word may be read "Kālaham-sa," or "I am I," in the eternity of time, answering to the Biblical, or rather Zoroastrian, "I am that I am." The same doctrine is found in the *Kabalah*, as witness the following extract from an unpublished MS. by Mr. S. Liddell McGregor Mathers, the learned Kabalist:

The three pronouns, הוּא, אַתָּה, אֲנִי, Hua, Ateh, Ani—He, Thou, I—are used to symbolize the ideas of Macroprosopus and Microprosopus in the Hebrew Qabalah. Hua, "He," is applied to the hidden and concealed Macroprosopus; Ateh, "Thou," to Microprosopus; and Ani, "I," to the latter when He is represented as speaking. (See *Lesser Holy Assembly*, 204 et seq.) It is to be noted that each of these names consists of three letters, of which the letter Aleph א, A, forms the conclusion of the first word Hua, and the commencement of Ateh and Ani, as if it were the connecting link between them. But א is the symbol of the Unity and consequently of the unvarying Idea of the Divine operating through all these. But behind the א in the name Hua are the letters ו and ה, the symbols of the numbers Six and Five, the Male and the Female, the Hexagram and the Pentagram. And the numbers of these three words, Hua, Ateh, Ani, are 12, 406, and 61, which are resumed in the key numbers of 3, 10, and 7, by the Qabalah of the Nine Chambers which is a form of the exegetical rule of Temura.

It is useless to attempt to explain the mystery in full. Materialists and the men of modern Science will never understand it, since, in order to obtain clear perception of it, one has first of all to admit the postulate of a universally diffused, omnipresent, eternal Deity in Nature; secondly, to have fathomed

the mystery of electricity in its true essence; and thirdly, to credit man with being the septenary symbol, on the terrestrial plane, of the One Great Unit, the Logos, which is Itself the seven-vowelled sign, the Breath crystallized into the Word.¹ He who believes in all this, has also to believe in the multiple combination of the seven planets of Occultism and of the *Kabalah*, with the twelve zodiacal signs; and attribute, as we do, to each planet and to each constellation an influence which, in the words of Ely Star (a French Occultist), "is proper to it, beneficent or maleficent, and this, after the planetary spirit which rules it, who, in his turn, is capable of influencing men and things which are found in harmony with him and with which he has any affinity." For these reasons, and since few believe in the foregoing, all that can now be given is that in both cases the symbol of Hansa (whether I, He, Goose or Swan) is an important symbol, representing, for instance, Divine Wisdom, Wisdom in Darkness beyond the reach of men. For all exoteric purposes, Hansa, as every Hindu knows, is a fabulous bird which, when (in the allegory) given milk mixed with water for its food, separated the two, drinking the milk and leaving the water; thus showing inherent wisdom—milk standing symbolically for spirit, and water for matter.

That this allegory is very ancient and dates from the very earliest archaic period, is shown by the mention, in the *Bhâgavata Purâna*, of a certain caste named Hamsa or Hansa, which was the "one caste" *par excellence*, when far back in the mists of a forgotten past there was among the Hindus only "One Veda, One Deity, One Caste." There is also a range in the Himâlayas, described in the old books as being situated north of Mount Meru, called Hamsa, and connected with episodes pertaining to the history of religious mysteries and initiations. As to Kâlahansa being the supposed Vehicle of Brahmâ-Prajâpati, in the exoteric texts and translations of the Orientalists, it is quite a mistake. Brahman, the neuter, is called by them Kâla-hansa, and Brahmâ, the male, Hansa-vâhana, because, forsooth, "his vehicle is a swan or goose."² This is a purely exoteric gloss. Esoterically and logically, if Brahman, the infinite, is all that is described by the Orientalists, and, agreeably with the Vedântic texts, is an abstract deity, in no way characterized by the ascription of any human attributes, and at the same time it is maintained that he or it is called Kâlahansa—then how can it ever become the Vâhan of Brahmâ, the manifested finite god? It is quite the reverse. The "Swan or

¹ This is again similar to the doctrine of Fichte and German Pantheists. The former reveres Jesus as the great teacher who inculcated the unity of the spirit of man with the God-Spirit or Universal Principle (the Advaita doctrine). It is difficult to find a single speculation in Western metaphysics which has not been anticipated by archaic Eastern Philosophy. From Kant to Herbert Spencer, it is all a more or less distorted echo of the Dvaita, Advaita, and Vedântic doctrines generally.

² Compare Dowson's *Dictionary of Hindu Mythology*, p. 57.

Goose" (Hansa) is the symbol of the male or temporary deity; Brahmâ, the emanation of the primordial Ray, which is made to serve as a Vâhan or Vehicle for the Divine Ray, which otherwise could not manifest itself in the Universe, being, antiphrastically, itself an emanation of Darkness—for our human intellect, at any rate. It is Brahmâ, then, who is Kâlahansa, and the Ray, Hansa-vâhana.

As to the strange symbol thus chosen, it is equally suggestive; the true mystic significance being the idea of a Universal Matrix, figured by the Primordial Waters of the Deep, or the opening for the reception, and subsequently for the issuing, of that One Ray (the Logos) which contains in itself the other Seven Procreative Rays or Powers (the Logoi or Builders). Hence the choice by the Rosecroix of the aquatic fowl—whether swan or pelican¹—with seven young ones, for a symbol, modified and adapted to the religion of every country. Ain Soph is called the "Fiery Soul of the Pelican" in the *Book of Numbers*.² Appearing with every Manvantara as Nârâyana, or Svayambhuva, the Self-Existent, and penetrating into the Mundane Egg, it emerges from it at the end of the divine incubation as Brahmâ, or Prajâpati, the progenitor of the future Universe, into which he expands. He is Purusha (Spirit), but he is also Prakriti (Matter). Therefore it is only after separating itself into two halves—Brahmâ-Vâch (the female) and Brahmâ-Viraj (the male)—that the Prajâpati becomes the male Brahmâ.

9. LIGHT IS COLD FLAME, AND FLAME IS FIRE, AND FIRE PRODUCES HEAT, WHICH YIELDS WATER—THE WATER OF LIFE IN THE GREAT MOTHER.³

It must be remembered that the words "Light," "Flame" and "Fire," have been adopted by the translators from the vocabulary of the old "Fire Philosophers,"⁴ in order to render more clearly the meaning of the archaic

¹ Whether the genus of the bird be *cygnus*, *anser*, or *pelicanus*, it is no matter, as it is an aquatic bird floating or moving on the waters like the Spirit, and then issuing from those waters to give birth to other beings. The true significance of the symbol of the Eighteenth Degree of the Rosecroix is precisely this, though it was later on poetised into the motherly feeling of the pelican rending its bosom to feed its seven little ones with its blood.

² The reason why Moses forbids eating the pelican and swan (*Deuteronomy*, xiv, 16, 17), classing the two among the unclean fowls, and permits eating "the bald locusts...the beetle...and the grasshopper after his kind" (*Leviticus*, xi, 22), is a purely physiological one, and has to do with mystic symbology only in so far as the word "unclean," like every other word, ought not to be understood literally; for it is esoteric like all the rest, and may as well mean "holy" as not. It is a very suggestive blind in connection with certain superstitions—e. g., that of the Russian people, who will not use the pigeon for food; not because it is "unclean" but because the "Holy Ghost" is credited with having appeared under the form of a dove. See Vol. 2, Part 2, Section 5, On the Hidden Deity, its Symbols and Glyphs.

³ Chaos.

⁴ Not the Mediæval Alchemists, but the Magi and Fire-Worshippers, from whom the Rosicrucians, or the Philosophers *per ignem*, the successors of the Theurgists, borrowed all their ideas concerning Fire, as a mystic and divine element.

terms and symbols employed in the original. Otherwise they would have remained entirely unintelligible to a European reader. To a student of the Occult, however, the above terms will be sufficiently clear.

All these—"Light," "Flame," "Cold," "Fire," "Heat," "Water," and "Water of Life"—are, on our plane, the progeny, or, as a modern Physicist would say, the correlations of ELECTRICITY. Mighty word, and a still mightier symbol! Sacred generator of a no less sacred progeny; of Fire—the creator, the preserver and the destroyer; of Light—the essence of our divine ancestors; of Flame—the soul of things. Electricity, the ONE Life at the upper rung of Being, and Astral Fluid, the Athanor of the Alchemists, at the lower; GOD and DEVIL, GOOD and EVIL . . .

Now, why is Light called in the STANZAS "Cold Flame"? Because in the order of Cosmic Evolution (as taught by the Occultist), the energy that actuates matter, after its first formation into atoms, is generated on our plane by Cosmic Heat; and before that period Kosmos, in the sense of dissociated matter, was not. The first Primordial Matter, eternal and coeval with Space, "*which has neither a beginning nor an end, [is] neither hot nor cold, but is of its own special nature,*" says the Commentary. Heat and cold are relative qualities, and pertain to the realms of the manifested worlds, which all proceed from the manifested Hyle, which, in its absolutely latent aspect, is referred to as the "Cold Virgin," and when awakened to life, as the "Mother." The ancient Western cosmogonic myths state that at first there was only cold mist (the Father) and the prolific slime (the Mother, Ilus or Hyle), from which crept forth the Mundane Snake (Matter).¹ Primordial Matter, then, before it emerges from the plane of the never-manifesting, and awakens to the thrill of action under the impulse of Fohat, is but "a cool radiance, colourless, formless, tasteless, and devoid of every quality and aspect." Even such are her First-born, the "Four Sons," who "are One, and become Seven,"—the Entities, by whose qualifications and names the ancient Eastern Occultists called the four of the seven primal "Centres of Force," or Atoms, that develop later into the great Cosmic "Elements," now divided into the seventy or so sub-elements, known to Science. The four "Primal Natures" of the first Dhyân Chohans are the so-called (for want of better terms) Akâshic, Ethereal, Watery and Fiery. They answer, in the terminology of practical Occultism, to the scientific definitions of gases, which—to convey a clear idea to both Occultists and laymen—may be defined as Parahydrogenic,² Paraoxygenic, Oxyhydrogenic, and Ozonic, or perhaps Nitrozonic; the latter forces, or gases (in

¹ *Isis Unveiled*, I, p. 146.

² "Para" gives the force of beyond, outside.

Occultism, supersensuous, yet atomic substances), being the most effective and active when energizing on the plane of more grossly differentiated matter. These elements are both electro-positive and electro-negative. [These and many more are probably the missing links of Chemistry. They are known by other names in Alchemy and to Occultists who practise phenomenal powers. It is by combining and recombining, or dissociating, the "Elements" by means of Astral Fire, that the greatest phenomena are produced.]¹

10. FATHER-MOTHER SPIN A WEB, WHOSE UPPER END IS FASTENED TO SPIRIT,¹ THE LIGHT OF THE ONE DARKNESS, AND THE LOWER ONE TO ITS SHADOWY END, MATTER;² AND THIS WEB IS THE UNIVERSE SPUN OUT OF THE TWO SUBSTANCES MADE IN ONE, WHICH IS SVABHĀVAT.

In the *Māndukya Upanishad*³ it is written, "As a spider throws out and retracts its web, as herbs spring up in the ground . . . so is the Universe derived from the undecaying one," Brahmā, for the "Germ of unknown Darkness," is the material from which all evolves and develops, "as the web from the spider, as foam from the water," etc. This is only graphic and true, if the term Brahmā, the "Creator," is derived from the root *brih*, to increase or expand. Brahmā "expands," and becomes the Universe woven out of his own substance.

The same idea has been beautifully expressed by Goethe, who says :

Thus at the roaring loom of Time I ply,
And weave for God the garment thou see'st Him by.

11. IT⁴ EXPANDS WHEN THE BREATH OF FIRE⁵ IS UPON IT; IT CONTRACTS WHEN THE BREATH OF THE MOTHER⁶ TOUCHES IT. THEN THE SONS⁷ DISSOCIATE AND SCATTER, TO RETURN INTO THEIR MOTHER'S BOSOM, AT THE END OF THE GREAT DAY, AND RE-BECOME ONE WITH HER. WHEN IT⁸ IS COOLING, IT BECOMES RADIANT. ITS SONS EXPAND AND CONTRACT THROUGH THEIR OWN SELVES AND HEARTS; THEY EMBRACE INFINITY.

The expanding of the Universe, under the "Breath of FIRE," is very suggestive in the light of the "Fire-mist" period, of which Modern Science speaks so much, and knows in reality so little.

Great heat breaks up the compound elements and resolves the heavenly bodies into their Primeval One Element, explains the Commentary.

"Once disintegrated into its primal constituent, by getting within the attraction and reach of a focus, or centre of heat [energy], of which many

¹ Purusha.

² Prakriti.

³ I, I, 7.

⁴ The Web.

⁵ The Father.

⁶ The Root of Matter.

⁷ The Elements, with their respective Powers, or Intelligences.

⁸ The Web.

are carried about to and fro in space, a body, whether alive or dead, will be vapourized, and held in the 'Bosom of the Mother,' until Fohat, gathering a few of the clusters of Cosmic Matter [nebulae], will, by giving it an impulse, set it in motion anew, develop the required heat, and then leave it to follow its own new growth."

The expanding and contracting of the "Web"—i.e., the world-stuff, or atoms—express here the pulsatory movement; for it is the regular contraction and expansion of the infinite and shoreless Ocean, of that which we may call the noumenon of Matter, emanated by Svabhâvat, which causes the universal vibration of atoms. But it is also suggestive of something else. It shows that the ancients were acquainted with that which is now the puzzle of many Scientists and especially of Astronomers—the cause of the first ignition of matter, or world-stuff, the paradox of the heat produced by refrigerative contraction, and other such cosmic riddles—for it points unmistakably to a knowledge by the ancients of such phenomena. "*There is heat internal and heat external in every atom,*" say the MSS. Commentaries, to which the writer has had access, "*the Breath of the Father [Spirit], and the Breath [or Heat] of the Mother [Matter];*" and they give explanations which show that the modern theory of the extinction of the solar fires, by loss of heat through radiation, is erroneous. The assumption is false even on the Scientists' own admission. For, as Professor Newcomb¹ points out, "by losing heat a gaseous body contracts, and the heat generated by the contraction exceeds that which it had to lose in order to produce the contraction." This paradox, that a body gets hotter, as the shrinking produced by its getting colder is greater, led to long disputes. The surplus of heat, it was argued, is lost by radiation, and to assume that the temperature is not lowered *pari passu* with a decrease of volume under a constant pressure, is to set at naught the law of Charles. Contraction develops heat, it is true; but contraction (from cooling) is incapable of developing the whole amount of heat at any time existing in the mass, or even of maintaining a body at a constant temperature, etc. Professor Winchell tries to reconcile the paradox—only a seeming one in fact, as J. Homer Lane² proved—by suggesting "something besides heat." "May it not be," he asks, "simply a repulsion among the molecules, which varies according to some law of the distance?"³ But even this will be found irreconcilable, unless this "something besides heat" is ticketed "Causeless Heat," the "Breath of Fire," the all-creative Force *plus* ABSOLUTE INTELLIGENCE, which Physical Science is not likely to accept.

¹ *Popular Astronomy*, pp. 507-8.

² *American Journal of Science*, July, 1870.

³ *World-Life or Comparative Geology*, by Alexander Winchell, LL.D., p. 85 (1883).

However it may be, the reading of this STANZA, notwithstanding its archaic phraseology, shows it to be more scientific than even modern Science.

12. THEN SVABHĀVAT SENDS FOHAT TO HARDEN THE ATOMS. EACH¹ IS A PART OF THE WEB.² REFLECTING THE "SELF-EXISTENT LORD,"³ LIKE A MIRROR, EACH BECOMES IN TURN A WORLD.⁴

Fohat hardens the Atoms; i.e., by infusing energy into them, he scatters the "Atoms," or Primordial Matter. "*He scatters himself while scattering Matter into Atoms.*" (MSS. commentaries).

It is through Fohat that the ideas of the Universal Mind are impressed upon Matter. Some faint idea of the nature of Fohat may be gathered from the appellation "Cosmic Electricity," sometimes applied to it; but, in this case, to the commonly known properties of electricity must be added others, including intelligence. It is of interest to note that modern Science has come to the conclusion that all cerebration and brain-activity are attended by electrical phenomena.⁵

STANZA 4

1. . . . LISTEN, YE SONS OF THE EARTH, TO YOUR INSTRUCTORS—
THE SONS OF THE FIRE (a). LEARN THERE IS NEITHER FIRST NOR LAST; FOR
ALL IS ONE NUMBER, ISSUED FROM NO-NUMBER (b).

(a) The terms, the "Sons of the Fire," the "Sons of the Fire-Mist," and the like, require explanation. They are connected with a great primordial and universal mystery, and it is not easy to make it clear. There is a passage in the *Bhagavad Gītā*, wherein Krishna, speaking symbolically and esoterically, says:

I will state the times, [conditions] . . . at which devotees departing (from this world) go, never to return [be reborn], or to return [to incarnate again]. The fire, the flame, the day, the bright [lucky] fortnight, the six months of the northern solstice, departing [dying] . . . in these, those who know the Brahman [Yogis] go to the Brahman. Smoke, night, the dark [unlucky] fortnight, the six months of the southern solstice, (dying) in these, the devotee goes to the lunar light [or mansion, the astral light also] and returns [is reborn]. These two paths, bright and dark, are said to be eternal in this world [or Great Kalpa (Age)]. By the one (a man) goes never to return, by the other he comes back.⁶

¹ Of the Atoms.

² The Universe.

³ Primeval Light.

⁴ This is said in view of the fact that the flame from a fire is inexhaustible, and that the Lights of the whole Universe could be lit from one simple rush-light without diminishing the flame.

⁵ For further details as to Fohat, see STANZA 5 and comments.

⁶ Chap. viii, pp. 80-1 Telang's Translation.

Now these terms "Fire," "Flame," "Day," the "bright fortnight," etc., "Smoke," "Night," and so on, leading only to the end of the Lunar Path, are incomprehensible without a knowledge of Esotericism. These are all *names of various deities* which preside over the Cosmopsychic Powers. We often speak of the Hierarchy of "Flames,"¹ of the "Sons of Fire," etc. Shankar-âchârya, the greatest of the Esoteric Masters of India, says that Fire means a deity which presides over Time (Kâla). The able translator of the *Bhagavad Gîtâ*, Kâshinâth Trimbak Telang, M.A., of Bombay, confesses he has "no clear notion of the meaning of these verses."² It seems quite clear, on the contrary, to him who knows the Occult doctrine. With these verses the mystic sense of the solar and lunar symbols is connected. The Pitris are Lunar Deities and our Ancestors, because they created the *physical man*. The Agnishvatta, the Kumâras (the Seven Mystic Sages), are Solar Deities, though they are Pitris also; and these are the "Fashioners of the *Inner Man*." They are "The Sons of Fire," because they are the first Beings, called "Minds" in the SECRET DOCTRINE, evolved from Primordial Fire. "The Lord . . . is a consuming fire."³ "The Lord [Christos] shall be revealed . . . with his mighty angels, in flaming fire."⁴ The Holy Ghost descended on the Apostles as "cloven tongues like as of fire;"⁵ Vishnu will return on Kalki, the White Horse, as the last Avatâra, amid fire and flames; and Soshios will also descend on a White Horse in a "tornado of fire." "And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him . . . and his name is called the Word of God,"⁶ amid flaming Fire. Fire is Æther in its purest form, and hence is not regarded as matter, but is the unity of Æther—the second, manifested deity—in its universality. But there are two "Fires," and a distinction is made between them in the Occult teachings. The first, or the purely *formless* and *invisible* Fire, concealed in the *Central Spiritual Sun*, is spoken of as Triple (metaphysically); while the Fire of the Manifested Cosmos is Septenary, throughout both the Universe and our Solar System. "The fire of knowledge burns up all action on the plane of illusion," says the Commentary. "Therefore, those who have acquired it and are emancipated, are called 'Fires'." Speaking of the seven senses, symbolized as Hotris, or Priests, Nârada says in *Anugîtâ*: "Thus these seven [senses, smell and taste, and colour, and sound, etc.,] are the causes of emancipation;" and the translator adds: "It is these seven from which the Self is to be emancipated. 'I' [in the sentence, 'I am . . . devoid of qualities'] must mean the self, not the Brâhmana who speaks."⁷

¹ See Vols. 3 and 4.² Op. cit., p., 81, foot-note.³ Deuteronomy, iv, 24.⁴ Thessalonians, i, 7, 8.⁵ Acts, ii, 3.⁶ Revelation, xix, 11 and 13.⁷ Telang's Translation, *Sacred Books of the East*, viii, p. 278.

(b) The expression, "all is One Number, issued from No-Number," relates again to that universal and philosophical tenet just explained in the commentary on Shloka 4 of STANZA 3. That which is absolute, is of course No-Number; but in its later significance it has an application both in Space and in Time. It means that not only every increment of time is part of a larger increment, up to the most indefinitely prolonged duration conceivable by the human intellect, but also that no manifested thing can be thought of except as part of a whole: the total aggregate being the One Manifested Universe that issues from the Unmanifested or Absolute—called Non-Being, or "No-Number," to distinguish it from BEING, or the "One Number."

2 LEARN WHAT WE, WHO DESCEND FROM THE PRIMORDIAL SEVEN, WE, WHO ARE BORN FROM THE PRIMORDIAL FLAME, HAVE LEARNT FROM OUR FATHERS . . .

This is explained in Volumes 3 and 4, and the term, "Primordial Flame," corroborates what is said in the first paragraph of the preceding commentary on STANZA 4.

The distinction between the "Primordial" and the subsequent Seven Builders is this: The former are the Ray and direct emanation of the first "Sacred Four," the *Tetraktys*, that is, the eternally Self-Existent One—eternal in Essence note well, not in manifestation, and distinct from the Universal ONE. Latent, during Pralaya, and active, during Manvantara, the "Primordial" proceed from "Father-Mother" (Spirit-Hyle, or *Ilus*); whereas the other manifested Quaternary and the Seven proceed from the Mother alone. It is the latter who is the immaculate Virgin-Mother, who is overshadowed, not impregnated, by the Universal MYSTERY—when she emerges from her state of Laya, or undifferentiated condition. In reality, they are, of course, all one; but their aspects on the various planes of Being are different.

The first "Primordial" are the highest Beings on the Scale of Existence. They are the Archangels of Christianity, those who refuse to create or rather to multiply—as did Michael in the latter system, and as did the eldest "Mind-born Sons" of Brahmā (*Vedhas*).

3. FROM THE EFFULGENCE OF LIGHT—THE RAY OF THE EVER-DARKNESS—SPRANG IN SPACE THE RE-AWAKENED ENERGIES;¹ THE ONE FROM THE EGG, THE SIX, AND THE FIVE (a). THEN THE THREE, THE ONE, THE FOUR, THE ONE, THE FIVE—THE TWICE SEVEN, THE SUM TOTAL (b). AND THESE ARE THE ESSENCES, THE FLAMES, THE ELEMENTS, THE BUILDERS, THE NUMBERS (c), THE ARŪPA,² THE RŪPA,³ AND THE FORCE, OR DIVINE MAN—THE SUM TOTAL. AND

¹ Dhyān Chohans.

² Formless.

³ With Bodies.

FROM THE DIVINE MAN EMANATED THE FORMS, THE SPARKS, THE SACRED ANIMALS (d), AND THE MESSENGERS OF THE SACRED FATHERS' WITHIN THE HOLY FOUR.²

(a) This relates to the Sacred Science of the Numerals; so sacred, indeed, and so important in the study of Occultism that the subject can hardly be skimmed, even in such a large work as the present. It is on the Hierarchies and the correct numbers of these Beings—invisible (to us) except upon very rare occasions—that the mystery of the whole Universe is built. The Kumâras, for instance, are called the “Four”—though in reality seven in number—because Sanaka, Sananda, Sanātana and Sanatkumâra are the chief Vaidhâtra (their patronymic name), as they spring from the “four-fold mystery.” To make the whole clearer, we have to turn for our illustrations to tenets more familiar to some of our readers, namely the Brâhmanical.

According to *Manu*, Hiranyagarbha is Brahmâ, the first male, formed by the undiscernible Causeless Cause, in a “Golden Egg resplendent as the Sun,” as states the *Hindu Classical Dictionary*; Hiranyagarbha meaning the Golden, or rather the Effulgent, Womb or Egg. The meaning tallies awkwardly with the epithet “male.” Surely the esoteric meaning of the sentence is clear enough! In the *Rig Veda* it is said:—“THAT, the one Lord of all beings . . . the one animating principle of gods and men,” arose, in the beginning, in the Golden Womb, Hiranyagarbha—which is the Mundane Egg, or Sphere of our Universe. That Being is surely androgynous, and the allegory of Brahmâ separating into two, and creating in one of his halves (the female Vâch) himself as Virâj, is a proof of it.

“The One from the Egg, the Six and the Five,” give the number 1065, the value of the First-born (later on the male and female Brahmâ-Prajâpati), who answers to the numbers 7, and 14, and 21 respectively. The Prajâpati, like the Sephiroth, are only seven, including the synthetic Sephira of the Triad from which they spring. Thus from Hiranyagarbha, or Prajâpati, the Triune (the primeval Vedic Trimûrti, Agni, Vâyu, and Sûrya), emanate the other seven, or again ten, if we separate the first three which exist in one, and one in three; all, moreover, being comprehended within that one “Supreme,” Parama, called Guhya or “Secret,” and Sarvâtman, the “Super-Soul.” “The seven Lords of Being lie concealed in Sarvâtman like thoughts in one brain.” So with the Sephiroth. They are either seven when counting from the upper

¹ Pitris.

² The 4, represented in the Occult numerals by the Tetraktys, the Sacred or Perfect Square, is a Sacred Number with the Mystics of every nation and race. It has one and the same significance in Brâhmanism, Buddhism, in Kabalism and in the Egyptian, Chaldean and other numerical systems.

Triad, headed by Kether, or ten—exoterically. In the *Mahābhārata*, the Prajāpati are 21 in number, or ten, six, and five (1065), thrice seven.¹

(b) "The Three, the One, the Four, the One, the Five" (in their totality—Twice Seven) represent 31415—the numerical Hierarchy of the Dhyān Chohans of various orders, and of the inner or circumscribed world.² When placed on the boundary of the great Circle, "Pass Not"—called also the Dhyānipāsha, the "Rope of the Angels," the "Rope" that hedges off the phenomenal from the noumenal Cosmos, which does not fall within the range of our present objective consciousness—this number, when not enlarged by permutation and expansion, is ever 31415, anagrammatically and Kabalistically, being both the number of the Circle and the mystic Svastika, the "Twice Seven" once more; for whatever way the two sets of figures are counted, when added separately, one figure after another, whether crossways from right or from left, they will always yield fourteen. Mathematically they represent the well-known mathematical formula, namely, that the ratio of the diameter of a circle to the circumference is as 1 to 3.1415 or the value of π (pi), as it is called. This set of figures must have the same meaning, since the 13.14159 and again 1:3.1415927 are worked out in the secret calculations to express the various cycles and ages of the "First-born," or 311,040,000,000,000 with fractions, and yield the same 13415 by a process we are not concerned with at present. And it may be shown that Mr. Ralston Skinner, the author of *The Source of Measures*, reads the Hebrew word Alhim in the same number values—by omitting, as said, the ciphers, and by permutation—13514; since א (a) is 1; ל (l) is 3 (30); ה (h) is 5; י (i) is 1 (10), and מ (m) is 4 (40), and anagrammatically—31415, as explained by him.

Thus, while in the metaphysical world, the Circle with the one central Point in it has no number, and is called Anupādaka—parentless and numberless, for it can fall under no calculation,—in the manifested world, the Mundane Egg or Circle is circumscribed within the groups called the Line, the Triangle, the Pentagram, the second Line and the Square (or 13514);³ and

¹ In the *Kabalah*, the same numbers, viz. 1065, are a value of Jehovah, since the numerical values of the three letters which compose his name—Jod, Vau and twice Hé—are respectively 10 (י), 6 (ו) and 5 (ה); or again thrice seven, 21. "Ten is the Mother of the Soul, for Life and Light are therein united," says Hermes. "For number one is born of the Spirit and the number ten from Matter [Chaos, feminine]; the unity has made the ten, the ten the unity." (*Book of the Keys*.) By means of Temura, the anagrammatical method of the *Kabalah*, and the knowledge of 1065 (21), a universal science may be obtained regarding Cosmos and its mysteries (Rabbi Yogel). The Rabbis regard the numbers 10, 6, and 5 as the most sacred of all.

² The reader may be told that an American Kabalist has now discovered the same number for the Elohim. It came to the Jews from Chaldaea. See "Hebrew Metrology," in *The Masonic Review*, July, 1885, McMillan Lodge, No. 141.

³ In the 1888 edition and in the 1886 MS. these are given as—the Line, the Triangle, the Pentacle, the second Line and the Cube.

when the Point has generated a Line, and thus becomes a diameter which stands for the androgynous Logos, then the figures become 31415, or a triangle, a line, a square,¹ a second line, and a pentagram.² “When the Son separates from the Mother he becomes the Father,” the diameter standing for Nature, or the feminine principle. Therefore it is said : “In the World of Being, the One Point fructifies the Line, the Virgin Matrix of Kosmos [the egg-shaped zero], and the immaculate Mother gives birth to the Form that combines all forms.” Prajâpati is called the first procreating male, and “his mother’s husband.”³ This gives the key-note to all the later “Divine Sons” from “Immaculate Mothers.” It is strongly corroborated by the significant fact that Anna, the name of the Mother of the Virgin Mary, now represented by the Roman Catholic Church as having given birth to her daughter in an immaculate way (“Mary conceived without sin”), is derived from the Chaldean Ana, Heaven, or Astral Light, Anima Mundi; whence Anaitia, Devî-Durgâ, the wife of Shiva, is also called Annapûrna, and Kanyâ, the Virgin; Umâ-Kanyâ being her esoteric name, and meaning the “Virgin of Light,” Astral Light in one of its multitudinous aspects.

(c) The Devas, Pitris, Rishis; the Suras and the Asuras; the Daityas and Âdityas; the Dânavas and Gandharvas, etc., etc., have all their synonyms in our SECRET DOCTRINE, as well as in the *Kabalah* and Hebrew Angelology; but it is useless to give their ancient names, as it would only create confusion. Many of these may be now also found even in the Christian Hierarchy of divine and celestial Powers. All those Thrones and Dominions, Virtues and Principalities, Cherubs, Seraphs and Demons, the various denizens of the Sidereal World, are the modern copies of archaic prototypes. The very symbolism in their names, when transliterated and arranged, in Greek and Latin, are sufficient to show it, as will be proved in several cases further on.

(d) The “Sacred Animals” are found in the *Bible* as well as in the *Kabalah*, and they have their meaning—a very profound one, too—on the page of the origins of Life. In the *Sepher Yetzireh* it is stated that : “God engraved in the Hcly Four the Throne of his Glory, the Auphanim [the Wheels or World-Spheres], the Seraphim, and the Sacred Animals, as Ministering Angels, and from these [Air, Water, and Fire or Ether] he formed his habitation.”

¹ Cube, in the 1888 edition.

² In the 1888 edition and in the 1886 MS., these are—a triangle, a cube, a second line, and a pentacle.

³ We find the same expression in Egypt. Mout signifies, for one thing, “Mother,” and shows the character assigned to her in the triad of that country. She was no less the mother than the wife of Ammon, one of the principal titles of the god being “the husband of his mother.” The goddess Mout, or Mût, is addressed as “Our Lady,” the “Queen of Heaven” and “of the Earth,” thus “sharing these titles with the other mother goddesses, Isis, Hathor, etc.” (Maspero).

[The Following is the literal translation from the IXth and Xth Sections :

Ten numbers without what ? One : the Spirit of the living God . . . Who liveth in eternities ! Voice and Spirit and Word, and this is the Holy Spirit. Two : Air¹ out of Spirit. He designed and hewed therewith twenty-two letters of foundation, three mothers, and seven double and twelve single, and one Spirit out of them. Three : Water out of Spirit; he designed and hewed with them the barren and the void, mud and earth. He designed them as a flower-bed, hewed them as a wall, covered them as a paving. Four : Fire out of Water. He designed and hewed therewith the throne of glory and the wheels, and the seraphim and the holy animals as ministering angels, and of the three He founded his dwelling, as it is said, He makes his angels spirits, and his servants fiery flames !

The words "founded his dwelling" show clearly that in the *Kabalah*, as in India, the Deity was considered as the Universe, and was not, in his origin, the extra-cosmic God he now is.]

Thus was the world made "through Three Seraphim—Sepher, Saphar, and Sipur," or "through Number, Numbers, and Numbered." With the astronomical key, these "Sacred Animals" become the signs of the Zodiac.

4. THIS WAS THE ARMY OF THE VOICE, THE DIVINE MOTHER OF THE SEVEN. THE SPARKS OF THE SEVEN ARE SUBJECT TO, AND THE SERVANTS OF, THE FIRST, THE SECOND, THE THIRD, THE FOURTH, THE FIFTH, THE SIXTH, AND THE SEVENTH OF THE SEVEN (a). THESE "SPARKS" ARE CALLED SPHERES, TRIANGLES, CUBES, LINES AND MODELLERS; FOR THUS STANDS THE ETERNAL NIDÂNA—THE OI-HA-HOU—THE PERMUTATION OF OEAOHOO (b).²

(a) This Shloka gives again a brief analysis of the Hierarchies of the Dhyân Chohans, called Devas (Gods) in India, or the Conscious Intelligent Powers in Nature. To this Hierarchy correspond the actual types into which Humanity may be divided; for Humanity, as a whole, is in reality a materialized, though as yet imperfect, expression thereof. The "Army of the Voice" is a term closely connected with the mystery of Sound and Speech, as an effect and corollary of the Cause—Divine Thought. As beautifully expressed by P. Christian, the learned author of *Histoire de la Magie* and *L'Homme Rouge des Tuileries*, the words spoken by, as well as the name of, every individual largely determine his future fate. Why ? Because :

When our soul [mind] creates or evokes a thought, the representative sign of that thought is self-engraved upon the astral fluid, which is the receptacle and, so to say, the mirror of all the manifestations of being.

¹ Spirit—in the 1888 edition.

² The literal signification of the word is, among the Eastern Occultists of the North, a circular wind, whirlwind; but in this instance, it is a term to denote the ceaseless and eternal Cosmic Motion, or rather the Force that moves it, which Force is tacitly accepted as the Deity, but never named. It is the eternal Kârana, the ever-acting Cause. [See Chhândogya Upanishad, Chap. 1, Section XIII, V. 1—3. The three verses give, in cryptic language, the complete outline of all that is here summarised in the first paragraph.]

The sign expresses the thing; the thing is the [hidden or occult] virtue of the sign.

To pronounce a word is to evoke a thought, and make it present: the magnetic potency of human speech is the commencement of every manifestation in the Occult World. To utter a Name is not only to define a Being [an Entity], but to place it under, and condemn it through the emission of the Word [Verbum] to the influence of, one or more Occult potencies. Things are, for every one of us, that which it [the Word] makes them while naming them. The Word [Verbum] or the speech of every man is, quite unconsciously to himself, a *blessing* or a *curse*; this is why our present ignorance about the properties and attributes of the *idea*, as well as about the attributes and properties of *matter*, is often fatal to us. -

Yes, names [and words] are either *beneficent* or *maleficent*; they are, in a certain sense, either venomous or health-giving, according to the hidden influences attached by Supreme Wisdom to their elements, that is to say, to the *letters* which compose them, and the *numbers* correlative to these letters.

This is strictly true as an esoteric teaching accepted by all the Eastern Schools of Occultism. In the Sanskrit, as also in the Hebrew and all other alphabets, every letter has its occult meaning and its *rationale*, it is a cause and an effect of a preceding cause, and a combination of these very often produces the most magical effect. The vowels, especially, contain the most occult and formidable potencies. The *Mantras* (magical rather than religious invocations esoterically) are chanted by the Brâhmans, and so are the rest of the *Vedas* and other Scriptures.

The "Army of the Voice" is the prototype of the "Host of the Logos," or the "Word," of the *Sepher Yetzireh*, called in the Secret Doctrine the "One Number issued from No-Number"—the One Eternal Principle. The Esoteric Theogony begins with the One Manifested (therefore not eternal in its presence and being, if eternal in its essence), the Number of the Numbers and Numbered—the latter proceeding from the Voice, the feminine Vâch, Shatarûpa, "of the hundred forms," or Nature. It is from this Number 10, or Creative Nature, the Mother (the Occult cypher, or "0," ever procreating and multiplying in union with the unit "1," or the Spirit of Life), that the whole Universe proceeds.

In the *Anugîtâ*,¹ a conversation is given between a Brâhmana and his wife on the origin of Speech and its Occult properties. The wife asks how Speech came into existence, and which was prior to the other, Speech or Mind. The Brâhmana tells her that the Apâna (*inspirational breath*) becoming lord, changes that intelligence, which does not understand Speech or Words, into the state of Apâna, and thus opens the Mind. Thereupon he tells her a story, a dialogue between Speech and Mind. Both went to the Self of Being

¹ vi. 15. The *Anugîtâ* forms part of the Ashvamedha Parvan of the *Mahâbhârata*. The translator of the *Bhagavad Gîtâ*, edited by Max Müller, regards it as a continuation of the *Bhagavad Gîtâ*. Its original is one of the oldest *Upanishads*.

(i.e., to the individual Higher Self, as Nilakantha thinks; to Prajâpati, according to the commentator Arjuna Mishra), and asked him to destroy their doubts, and decide which of them preceded and was superior to the other. To this the Lord said: "Mind (is superior)." But Speech answered the Self of Being, by saying: "I verily yield (you) your desires," meaning that by Speech he acquired what he desired. Thereupon again, the Self told her that there are two Minds, the "movable" and the "immovable." "The immovable is with me," he said, "the movable is in your dominion" (i.e., of Speech), on the plane of matter. "To that you are superior."

But inasmuch, O beautiful one! as you came personally to speak to me (in the way you did, i.e., proudly), therefore, O Sarasvati! you shall never speak after (hard) exhalations. The goddess Speech [Sarasvati, a later form or aspect of Vâch, the goddess also of secret learning, or Esoteric Wisdom], verily, dwelt always between the Prâna and the Apâna. But, O noble one! going with the Apâna wind [vital air], though impelled, . . . without the Prâna [expirational breath], she ran up to Prajâpati [Brahmâ], saying, "Be pleased, O venerable sir!" Then the Prâna appeared again nourishing speech. And, therefore, speech never speaks after (hard) exhalation. It is always noisy or noiseless. Of these two, the noiseless is the superior to the noisy (speech). . . . The (speech) which is produced in the body by means of the Prâna, and which then goes [is transformed] into Apâna and then becoming assimilated with the Udâna [physical organs of speech] . . . then (finally) dwells in the Samâna ["at the navel in the form of sound, as the material cause of all words," says Arjuna Mishra]. So speech formerly spoke. Hence the mind is distinguished by reason of its being immovable, and the goddess is distinguished by reason of her being movable.¹

The above allegory is at the root of the Occult law, which prescribes silence upon the knowledge of certain secret and invisible things, perceptible only to the spiritual mind (the sixth sense), and which cannot be expressed by "noisy" or uttered speech. This chapter of *Anugîtâ* explains, says Arjuna Mishra, Prânâyâma, or regulation of the breath in Yoga practices. This mode, however, without the previous acquisition of, or at least full understanding of, the two higher senses (of which there are seven, as will be shown), pertains rather to the lower Yoga. The Hatha so called was and still is discountenanced by the Arhats. It is injurious to the health, and alone can never develop into Râja Yoga. This story is quoted to show how inseparably connected in the metaphysics of old, are intelligent beings, or rather "intelligences," with every sense or function, whether physical or mental. The Occult claim that there are seven senses in man, and in nature, as there are seven states of consciousness, is corroborated in the same work, Chapter vii, on Pratyâhâra (the restraint and regulation of the senses, Prânâyâma being that of the "vital winds" or breath). The Brâhmana, speaking of the institution of the seven

¹ *Anugîtâ*, K. T. Telang's Translation, *Sacred Books of the East*, pp. 264-6.

sacrificial Priests (Hotris), says : “ The nose and the eye, and the tongue, and the skin and the ear as the fifth [or smell, sight, taste, touch and hearing], mind and understanding, these are the seven sacrificial priests separately stationed,” which “ dwelling in a minute space, (they) do not perceive each other,” on this sensuous plane, none of them except mind. For mind says : “ The nose smells not without me, . . . the eye does not take in colour, etc., etc. I am the eternal chief among all elements [*i. e.*, senses]. Without me, the senses never shine, like an empty dwelling, or like fires the flames of which are extinct. Without-me, all beings, like fuel half dried and half moist, fail to apprehend qualities or objects even with the senses exerting themselves.”¹

This, of course, only with regard to *mind on the sensuous plane*. Spiritual Mind, the upper portion or aspect of the *impersonal* MANAS, takes no cognizance of the senses in physical man. How well the ancients were acquainted with the correlation of forces, and all the recently discovered phenomena of mental and physical faculties and functions, and with many more mysteries also—may be found in reading Chapters vii and viii of this priceless work in philosophy and mystic learning. See the quarrel of the senses about their respective superiority and their taking the Brahman, the Lord of all creatures, for their arbiter. “ You are all greatest and not greatest [or superior to objects, as Arjuna Mishra says, none being independent of the other]. You are all possessed of one another’s qualities. All are greatest in their own spheres, and all support one another. There is one unmoving (life-wind) [or breath, the *yoga-inhalation*, so called, which is the breath of the One or Higher Self]. . . . That one is my own self, (but) accumulated in numerous (forms).”²

This Breath, Voice, Self or Wind (Pneuma?), is the Synthesis of the Seven Senses, *noumenally* all minor deities, and esoterically—the *Septenary* and the “ Army of the Voice.”

(b) Next we see Cosmic Matter scattering and forming itself into Elements; grouped into the mystic Four within the fifth Element—Ether, the “ lining ” of Âkâsha, the Anima Mundi, or Mother of Cosmos. “ Dots, Lines, Triangles, Cubes, Circles ” and finally “ Spheres ”—why or how? Because, says the Commentary, such is the first law of Nature, and because Nature geometrizes universally in all her manifestations. There is an inherent law—not only in the primordial, but also in the manifested matter of our

¹Op. cit., chap. vii, pp. 267-8. This shows the modern metaphysicians, added to all past and present Hegels, Berkeleys, Schopenhauers, Hartmanns, Herbert Spencers, and even the modern Hylo-Idealists to boot, no better than the pale copyists of hoary antiquity.

²Op. cit., chap. viii, pp. 273-4.

phenomenal plane—by which Nature correlates her geometrical forms, and later, also, her compound elements, and in which also there is no place for accident or chance. It is a fundamental law in Occultism, that there is no rest or cessation of motion in Nature.¹ That which seems rest is only the change of one form into another, the change of substance going hand in hand with that of form—as we are taught in Occult physics, which thus seem to have anticipated the discovery of the “conservation of matter” by a considerable time. Says the ancient Commentary² to STANZA 4:

*The Mother is the fiery Fish of Life. She scatters her spawn and the Breath [Motion] heats and quickens it. The grains [of spawn] are soon attracted to each other and form the curds in the Ocean [of Space]. The larger lumps coalesce and receive new spawn—in fiery dots, triangles and cubes, which ripen, and at the appointed time some of the lumps detach themselves and assume spheroidal form, a process which they effect only when not interfered with by the others. After which, Law No. 7 * 8 comes into operation. Motion [the Breath] becomes the whirlwind and sets them into rotation.*³

5. [THE OI-HA-HOU,] WHICH IS DARKNESS, THE BOUNDLESS, OR THE NO-NUMBER, ÂDI-NIDÂNA SVABHÂVAT, THE ○:⁴

I THE ÂDI-SANAT, THE NUMBER, FOR HE IS ONE (a).

II. THE VOICE OF THE WORD, SVABHÂVAT, THE NUMBERS, FOR HE IS ONE AND NINE.⁵

III. THE “FORMLESS SQUARE.”⁶

¹ It is the knowledge of this law that permits and helps the Arhat to perform his Siddhis, or various phenomena, such as the disintegration of matter, the transport of objects from one place to another, etc.

² These are ancient Commentaries attached with modern Glossaries to the STANZAS, for the Commentaries in their symbolical language are usually as difficult to understand as the STANZAS themselves.

³ In a polemical scientific work, *The Modern Genesis* (p. 48), the Rev. W. B. Slaughter, criticizing the position assumed by the astronomers, asks: “It is to be regretted that the advocates of this [nebular] theory have not entered more largely into the discussion of it [the origin of rotary motion]. No one condescends to give us the rationale of it. How does the process of cooling and contracting the mass impart to it a rotatory motion?” (Quoted by Winchell, *World-Life*, p. 94.) The question is amply treated in the Addendum. It is not materialistic Science that can ever solve it. “Motion is eternal in the unmanifested, and periodical in the manifest,” says an Occult teaching. It is “when heat caused by the descent of Flame into primordial matter causes its particles to move, which motion becomes the Whirlwind.” A drop of liquid assumes a spheroidal form owing to its atoms moving around themselves in their ultimate, unresolvable, and noumenal essence; unresolvable for Physical Science, at any rate.

⁴ The x, the unknown quantity.

⁵ Which makes Ten, or the perfect number, applied to the “Creator,” the name given to the totality of the Creators blended by the Monotheists into One, as the “Elohim,” Adam Kadmon or Sephira, the Crown—are the androgyne synthesis of the ten Sephiroth, who stand for the symbol of the manifested Universe in the popularized Kabbalah. The esoteric Kabbalists, however, following the Eastern Occultists, divide the upper Sephirothal triangle (or Sephira, Chokmah and Binah) from the rest, which leaves seven Sephiroth. As for Svabhâvat, the Orientalists explain the term as meaning the Universal plastic matter diffused through Space, with, perhaps, half an eye to the Ether of Science. But the Occultists identify it with “FATHER-MOTHER” on the mystic plane.

⁶ Arûpa.

AND THESE THREE, ENCLOSED WITHIN THE ○,¹ ARE THE SACRED FOUR; AND THE TEN ARE THE ARŪPA² UNIVERSE (b). THEN COME THE "SONS," THE SEVEN FIGHTERS, THE ONE, THE EIGHTH LEFT OUT, AND HIS BREATH WHICH IS THE LIGHT-MAKER (c).³

(a) "Ādi-Sanat," translated literally, is the First or "Primeval Ancient," a name which identifies the Kabalistic "Ancient of Days" and the "Holy Aged" (Sephira and Adam Kadmon) with Brahmā, the Creator, called also Sanat among his other names and titles.

"Svabhāvat" is the mystic Essence, the plastic Root of physical Nature—"Numbers" when manifested; the "Number," in its Unity of Substance, on the highest plane. The name is of Buddhist use and a synonym for the four-fold Anima Mundi, the Kabalistic Archetypal World, from whence proceed the Creative, Formative, and Material Worlds; and the Scintillæ or Sparks—the various other worlds contained in the last three. The Worlds are all subject to Rulers or Regents—Rishis and Pitris with the Hindus, Angels with the Jews and Christians, Gods with the Ancients in general.

(b) "○." This means that the "Boundless Circle," the zero, becomes a figure or number, only when one of the other nine figures precedes it, and thus manifests its value and potency; the Word or Logos, in union with Voice and Spirit⁴ (the expression and source of Consciousness), standing for the nine figures, and thus forming, with the Cypher, the Decad which contains in itself all the Universe. The Triad forms the Tetraktys, or Sacred Four, within the Circle, the Square within the Circle being the most potent of all the magical figures.

(c) The "One Rejected" is the Sun of our system. The exoteric version may be found in the oldest Sanskrit Scriptures. In the *Rig Veda*, Aditi, the "Boundless" or infinite Space—translated by Prof. Max Müller, "the visible infinite, visible by the naked eye (! !); the endless expanse beyond the earth, beyond the clouds, beyond the sky"—is the equivalent of "Mother-space," co-eval with "Darkness." She is very properly called the "Mother of the Gods," DEVA-MĀTRI, as it is from her cosmic matrix that all the heavenly bodies of our system were born—Sun and Planets. Thus she is described, allegorically, in this wise: "Eight sons were born from the body of Aditi; she approached the gods with seven, but cast away the eighth, Mārtanda," our sun. The seven sons called the Ādityas are, cosmically or

¹ Boundless Circle.

² Subjective, Formless.

³ Bhāskara.

⁴ This refers to the Abstract Thought and concrete Voice, or the manifestation thereof, the effect of the Cause. Adam Kadmon, or Tetragrammaton, is the Logos in the Kabalah. Therefore this Triad answers in the latter to the highest Triangle of Kether, Chokmah and Binah, the last a female potency, and at the same time the male Jehovah, as partaking of the nature of Chokmah, or the male Wisdom.

astronomically, the seven planets; and the sun being excluded from their number shows plainly that the Hindus may have known, and in fact knew, of a seventh planet, without calling it Uranus.¹ But esoterically and theologically, so to say, the Âdityas in their primitive most ancient meanings, are the eight and twelve great gods of the Hindu Pantheon. "The Seven allow the mortals to see their dwellings, but show themselves only to the Arhats," says an old proverb; "their dwellings" standing here for the planets. The ancient Commentary gives the following allegory and explains it:

Eight houses were built by Mother: eight houses for her Eight Divine Sons; four large and four small ones. Eight brilliant Suns, according to their age and merits. Bal-i-lu [Mârtanda] was not satisfied, though his house was the largest. He began [to work] as the huge elephants do. He breathed [drew in] into his stomach the vital airs of his brothers. He sought to devour them. The larger four were far away; far, on the margin of their kingdom.² They were not robbed [affected], and laughed. Do your worst, Sir, you cannot reach us, they said. But the smaller wept. They complained to the Mother. She exiled Bal-i-lu to the centre of her kingdom, from whence he could not move. [Since then] he [only] watches and threatens. He pursues them, turning slowly round himself; they turning swiftly from him, and he following from afar the direction in which his brothers move on the path that encircles their houses.³ From that day he feeds on the sweat of the Mother's body. He fills himself with her breath and refuse. Therefore, she rejected him.

Thus the "Rejected Son" being our Sun, evidently, as shown above, the "Son-Suns" refer not only to our planets but to the heavenly bodies in general. Sûrya, himself only a reflection of the Central Spiritual Sun, is the prototype of all those bodies that evolved after him. In the Vedas he is called Loka-Chakshuh, the "Eye of the World" (our planetary world), and he is one of the three chief deities. He is called indifferently the Son of Dyaus or of Aditi, because no distinction is made with reference to, or scope

¹ The SECRET DOCTRINE teaches that the Sun is a central Star and not a planet. Yet the ancients knew of and worshipped seven great gods, excluding the Sun and Earth. Which was that "Mystery God" they set apart? Of course not Uranus, only discovered by Herschel in 1781. But could it not be known by another name? Says Ragon: "Occult Sciences having discovered through astronomical calculations that the number of the planets must be seven, the ancients were led to introduce the Sun into the scale of the celestial harmonies, and make him occupy the vacant place. Thus, every time they perceived an influence that pertained to none of the six planets known, they attributed it to the Sun. . . . The error seems important, but was not so in practical results, if the astrologers replaced Uranus by the Sun, which . . . is a central Star relatively motionless, turning only on its axis and regulating time and measure; and which cannot be turned aside from its true functions." (*Maçonnerie Occulte*, p. 447.) The nomenclature of the days of the week is also faulty. "The Sunday ought to be Uranus-day (Urani dies, Urandi)," adds the learned writer.

² Planetary System.

³ "The Sun rotates on its axis always in the same direction in which the planets revolve in their respective orbits," astronomy teaches us.

allowed for, the esoteric meaning. Thus he is depicted as drawn by seven horses, and by one horse with seven heads; the former referring to his seven planets, the latter to their one common origin from the One Cosmic Element. This "One Element" is called figuratively "FIRE." The *Vedas* teach that "fire verily is all the deities."¹

The meaning of the allegory is plain, for we have both the DZYAN Commentary and modern Science to explain it, though the two differ in more than one particular. The Occult Doctrine rejects the hypothesis born of the Nebular Theory, that the (seven) great planets have evolved from the Sun's central mass, of this our visible Sun, at any rate. The first condensation of cosmic matter of course took place about a central nucleus, its parent Sun; but our Sun, it is taught, merely detached itself earlier than all the others, as the rotating mass contracted, and is their elder, bigger "brother" therefore, not their "father." The eight Âdityas, the "gods," are all formed from the eternal substance (cometary matter—the Mother), or the "World-stuff," which is both the fifth and the sixth Cosmic Principle, the Upâdhi, or Basis, of the Universal Soul, just as in man, the Microcosm, Manas³ is the Upâdhi of Buddhi.⁴

There is a whole poem on the pregenetic battles fought by the growing planets before the final formation of Kosmos, thus accounting for the seemingly disturbed position of the systems of several planets; the plane of the satellites of some (of Neptune and Uranus, for instance, of which the ancients knew nothing, it is said) being tilted over, thus giving them an appearance of retrograde motion. These planets are called the Warriors, the Architects, and are accepted by the Roman Church as the leaders of the heavenly Hosts, thus showing the same traditions. Having evolved from Cosmic Space, the Sun, we are taught—before the final formation of the primaries and the annulation of the planetary nebulae—drew into the depths of his mass all the cosmic vitality he could, threatening to engulf his weaker "brothers," before the law of attraction and repulsion was finally adjusted; after which, he began feeding on "the Mother's refuse and sweat;" in other words, on those portions of Æther (the "Breath of the Universal Soul"), of the existence and constitution of which Science is as yet absolutely ignorant. As a theory of

¹ See *Anugîtâ*, Telang, ix. 9; and *Aitareya Brâhmana*, Haug, p. 1.

² This essence of cometary matter, Occult Science teaches, is totally different from any of the chemical or physical characteristics with which modern Science is acquainted. It is homogenous in its primitive form beyond the Solar Systems, and differentiates entirely once it crosses the boundaries of our Earth's region; vitiated by the atmospheres of the planets and the already compound matter of the interplanetary stuff, it is heterogeneous only in our manifested world.

³ Manas—the Mind-Principle, or the Human Soul.

⁴ Buddhi—the Divine Soul.

this kind has been propounded by Sir William Grove,¹ who theorizes that the systems "are gradually changing by atmospheric additions or subtractions, or by accretions or diminutions arising from nebulous substance," and again that "the sun may condense gaseous matter as it travels in space, and so heat may be produced"—the archaic teaching seems scientific enough, even in this age.² Mr. W. Mattieu Williams suggested that the diffused matter or Ether, which is the recipient of the heat radiations of the Universe, is thereby drawn into the depths of the solar mass; expelling thence the previously condensed and thermally exhausted Ether, it becomes compressed and gives up its heat, to be in turn itself driven out in a rarefied and cooled state, to absorb a fresh supply of heat, which he supposes to be in this way taken up by the Ether, and again concentrated and redistributed by the Suns of the Universe.

This is about as close an approximation to the Occult teachings as Science ever imagined; for Occultism explains it by the "dead breath," given back by Mārtanda, and his feeding on the "sweat and refuse" of "Mother Space." What could affect Neptune, Saturn and Jupiter, but little, would have killed such comparatively small "Houses" as Mercury, Venus and Mars. As Uranus was not known before the end of the eighteenth century, the name of the fourth planet mentioned in the allegory must remain to us, so far, a mystery.

The "Breath" of all the "Seven" is said to be Bhāskara, the Light-maker, because they (the planets) were all comets and suns in their origin. They evolve into manvantaric life from primeval Chaos (now the noumenon of irresolvable nebulæ), by aggregation and accumulation of the primary differentiations of eternal Matter, according to the beautiful expression in the Commentary, "*Thus the sons of Light clothed themselves in the fabric of Darkness.*" They are called allegorically the "Heavenly Snails," on account of their (to us) formless Intelligences inhabiting unseen their starry and planetary homes, and so to speak, carrying them, as the snails do, along with themselves in their revolution. The doctrine of a common origin for all the heavenly bodies and planets was, as we see, inculcated by the archaic astronomers, before Kepler, Newton, Leibnitz, Kant, Herschel and Laplace. Heat (the

¹ See *Correlation of Physical Forces*, 1843, p. 81; and *Address to the British Association*, 1866.

² Very similar ideas were those of W. Mattieu Williams, in *The Fuel of the Sun*; of Dr. C. William Siemens, *On the Conservation of Solar Energy* (*Nature*, XXV, pp 440-4, March 9, 1882); and also of Dr. P. Martin Duncan in an *Address*, as the President of the Geological Society, London, May, 1877. See *World-Life*, Winchell, p. 53, et seq.

³ When we speak of Neptune, it is not as an Occultist but as a European. The true Eastern Occultist will maintain that, whereas there are many yet undiscovered planets in our system, Neptune does not really belong to it, in spite of its apparent connection with our Sun and the influence of the latter upon it. This connection is mâyâvic, imaginary, they say.

Breath), attraction and repulsion—the three great factors of Motion—are the conditions under which all the members of this primitive family are born, develop, and die; to be reborn after a “Night of Brahmâ,” during which eternal Matter relapses periodically into its primary undifferentiated state. The most attenuated gases can give no idea of its nature to the modern Physicist. Centres of Forces at first, the invisible Sparks, or primordial Atoms, differentiate into Molecules, and become Suns—passing gradually into objectivity—gaseous, radiant, cosmic, the one “Whirlwind” (or Motion) finally giving the impulse to the form, and the initial motion, regulated and sustained by the never-resting “Breaths”—the Dhyân Chohans.

6. . . . THEN THE SECOND SEVEN, WHO ARE THE LIPIKA, PRODUCED BY THE THREE.¹ THE REJECTED SON IS ONE. THE “SON-SUNS” ARE COUNTLESS.

The “Lipika,” from the word *lipi*, “writing,” means literally the “Scribes.”² Mystically, these Divine Beings are connected with Karma, the Law of Retribution, for they are the Recorders, or Annalists, who impress on the (to us) invisible tablets of the Astral Light, “the great picture-gallery of eternity”—a faithful record of every act, and even thought, of man; of all that was, is, or ever will be, in the phenomenal Universe. As said in *Isis Unveiled*, this divine and unseen canvas is the BOOK OF LIFE. As it is the Lipika who project into objectivity from the passive Universal Mind the ideal plan of the Universe, upon which the “Builders” reconstruct the Kosmos after every Pralaya, it is they who stand parallel to the Seven Angels of the Presence, whom the Christians recognize in the Seven “Planetary Spirits,” or the “Spirits of the Stars”; and thus it is they who are the direct amanuenses of the Eternal Ideation—or, as Plato calls it, the “Divine Thought.” The Eternal Record is no fantastic dream, for we meet with the same records in the world of gross matter. As Dr. Draper says :

A shadow never falls upon a wall without leaving thereupon a permanent trace which might be made visible by resorting to proper processes. . . . The portraits of our friends, or landscape-views, may be hidden on the sensitive surface from the eye, but they are ready to make their appearance as soon as proper developers are resorted to. A spectre is concealed on a silver or glassy surface, until, by our necromancy, we make it come forth into the visible world. Upon the walls of our most private apartments, where we think the eye of intrusion is altogether shut out and our retirement can never be profaned, there exist the vestiges of our acts, silhouettes of whatever we have done.³

¹ Word, Voice and Spirit.

² These are the four “Immortals,” which are mentioned in the *Atharva Veda* as the “Watchers” or Guardians of the four quarters of the sky. (See Ch. lxxvi., 1-4, et seq.)

³ *History of the Conflict between Religion and Science*, pp. 132-3.

Drs Jevons and Babbage believe that every thought displaces the particles of the brain and, setting them in motion, scatters them throughout the universe: they also think that "each particle of the existing matter must be a register of all that has happened."¹ Thus the ancient doctrine has begun to acquire rights of citizenship in the speculations of the scientific world.

The forty "Assessors," who stand in the region of Amenti as the accusers of the Soul before Osiris, belong to the same class of deities as the Lipika, and might stand as parallels were not the Egyptian gods so little understood in their esoteric meaning. The Hindu Chitragupta who reads out the account of every Soul's life from his register, called Agradandhāni; the Assessors who read theirs from the Heart of the Defunct, which becomes an open book before either Yama, Minos, Osiris, or Karma—are all so many copies of, and variants from, the Lipika and their Astral Records. Nevertheless, the Lipika are not deities connected with Death, but with Life Eternal.

Connected as the Lipika are with the destiny of every man, and the birth of every child, whose life is already traced in the Astral Light—not fatalistically, but only because the Future, like the PAST, is ever alive in the PRESENT—they may also be said to exercise an influence on the Science of Horoscopy. We must admit the truth of the latter whether we will or not. For, as observed by one of the modern professors of Astrology:

Now that photography has revealed to us the chemical influence of the sidereal system, by fixing on the sensitized plate of the apparatus millions of stars and planets that had hitherto baffled the efforts of the most powerful telescopes to discover, it becomes easier to understand how our solar system, can, at the birth of a child, influence his brain—virgin of any impression—in a definite manner and according to the presence on the zenith of such or another zodiacal constellation.²

STANZA 5

I. THE PRIMORDIAL SEVEN, THE FIRST SEVEN BREATHS OF THE DRAGON OF WISDOM, PRODUCE IN THEIR TURN FROM THEIR HOLY CIRCUMGYRATING BREATHS THE FIERY WHIRLWIND.

This is, perhaps, the most difficult of all the STANZAS to explain. Its language is comprehensible only to him who is thoroughly versed in Eastern allegory, and its purposely obscure phraseology. The question will surely be asked: Do the Occultists believe in all these "Builders," "Lipika," and "Sons of Light," as Entities, or are they merely imagery? To this the answer is given as plainly: After due allowance for the imagery of personified Powers,

¹ *Principles of Science*, II, p. 455.

² *Les Mystères de l'Horoscope*, Ely Star, p. xi.

we must admit the existence of these Entities, if we would not reject the existence of Spiritual Humanity within physical mankind. For the hosts of these Sons of Light, the Mind-born Sons of the first manifested Ray of the Unknown All, are the very root of Spiritual Man. Unless we want to believe the unphilosophical dogma of a specially created soul for every human birth—a fresh supply of these pouring in daily since “Adam”—we have to admit the Occult teachings. This will be explained in its place. Let us see, now, what may be the meaning of this Occult Stanza.

The DOCTRINE teaches that, in order to become a divine, fully conscious God—aye, even the highest—the Spiritual Primeval INTELLIGENCES must pass through the human stage. And when we say human, this does not apply merely to our terrestrial humanity, but to the mortals that inhabit any world, i. e., to those Intelligences that have reached the appropriate equilibrium between matter and spirit, as we have now, ever since the middle point of the Fourth Root Race of the Fourth Round was passed. Each Entity must have won for itself the right of becoming divine, through self-experience. Hegel, the great German thinker, must have known or sensed intuitively this truth, when he said, that the Unconscious evolved the Universe only “in the hope of attaining clear self-consciousness,” in other words, of becoming MAN, for this is also the secret meaning of the oft recurring Purānic phrase, of Brahman being constantly “moved by the desire to create.” This explains also the hidden Kabalistic meaning of the saying: “The Breath becomes a stone; the stone, a plant; the plant, an animal; the animal, a man; the man, a spirit; and the spirit, a god.” The Mind-born Sons, the Rishis, the Builders, etc., were all men—of whatever forms and shapes—in other worlds and in preceding Manvantaras.

This subject being so very mystical, it is most difficult to explain it in all its details and bearings; for the whole mystery of evolutionary creation is contained therein. A sentence or two in the Shloka vividly recalls to mind similar sentences in the *Kabalah* and the phraseology of the King Psalmist.¹ Both, when speaking of God, show him making the wind his messenger and his “ministers a flaming fire.” But in the Esoteric Doctrine it is used figuratively. The “Fiery Whirl-wind” is the incandescent Cosmic dust which only follows magnetically, as the iron filings follow the magnet, the directing thought of the “Creative Forces.” Yet, this cosmic dust is something more; for every atom in the Universe has the potentiality of self-consciousness in it, and is, like the Monads of Leibnitz, a Universe in itself and for itself. *It is an atom and an angel.*

¹ *Psalms*, civ. 4.

In this connection it should be noted that one of the luminaries of the modern Evolutionist School, Mr. A. R. Wallace, when discussing the inadequacy of "natural selection" as the sole factor in the development of physical man, practically concedes the whole point here discussed. He holds that the evolution of man was directed and furthered by superior Intelligences, whose agency is a necessary factor in the scheme of Nature. But once the operation of these Intelligences is admitted in one place, it is only a logical deduction to extend it still further. No hard and fast line can be drawn.

2 THEY MAKE OF HIM THE MESSENGER OF THEIR WILL (a). THE DZYU BECOMES FOHAT: THE SWIFT SON OF THE DIVINE SONS, WHOSE SONS ARE THE LIPIKA,¹ RUNS CIRCULAR ERRANDS. FOHAT IS THE STEED, AND THE THOUGHT IS THE RIDER.² HE PASSES LIKE LIGHTNING THROUGH THE FIERY CLOUDS³ (b); TAKES THREE, AND FIVE, AND SEVEN STRIDES THROUGH THE SEVEN REGIONS ABOVE, AND THE SEVEN BELOW.⁴ HE LIFTS HIS VOICE, AND CALLS THE INNUMERABLE SPARKS,⁵ AND JOINS THEM TOGETHER (c).

(a) This shows the "Primordial Seven" using for their Vehicle, (Vâhan, or the manifested subject which becomes the symbol of the Power directing it) Fohat, called in consequence, the "Messenger of their Will—the "Fiery Whirlwind."

(b) "Dzyu becomes Fohat"—the expression itself shows it. Dzyu is the one real (magical) Knowledge, or Occult Wisdom; which, dealing with eternal truths and primal causes, becomes almost omnipotence when applied in the right direction. Its antithesis is Dzyu-mi, that which deals with illusions and false appearances only, as in our exoteric modern sciences. In this case, Dzyu is the expression of the collective Wisdom of the Dhyâni-Buddhas.

As the reader is supposed not to be acquainted with the Dhyâni-Buddhas, it is as well to say at once that, according to the *Orientalists*, there are five Dhyânîs who are the Celestial Buddhas, of whom the Human Buddhas are the manifestations in the world of form and matter. Esoterically, however, the Dhyâni-Buddhas are seven, of whom five only have hitherto manifested,⁶ and two are to come in the Sixth and Seventh Root-Races. They are, so to speak, the eternal prototypes of the Buddhas who appear on this earth, each of whom has his particular divine prototype. So, for instance, Amitâbha is the Dhyâni-Buddha of Gautama Shâkyamuni, manifesting through him whenever

¹ The difference between the Builders, the Planetary Spirits, and the Lipika must not be lost sight of (See Shlokas 5 and 6 of this Commentary).

² That is, he is under the influence of their guiding thought.

³ Cosmic mists.

⁴ The World to be.

⁵ Atoms.

⁶ See A. P. Sinnett's *Esoteric Buddhism*, 5th annotated edition, pp. 171-3.

this great Soul incarnates on earth as He did in Tsong-kha-pa.¹ As the synthesis of the seven Dhyâni-Buddhas, Avalokiteshvara was the first Buddha (the Logos), and Amitâbha is the inner "God" of Gautama, who, in China, is called Amida (Buddha). They are, as Prof. Rhys Davids correctly states, "the glorious counterparts in the mystic world, free from the debasing conditions of this material life," of every earthly mortal Buddha—the liberated Mânushi-Buddhas appointed to govern the Earth in this Round. They are the "Buddhas of Contemplation," and are all Anupâdaka (parentless) i.e., self-born of the divine essence. The exoteric teaching—which says that every Dhyâni-Buddha has the faculty of creating from himself an equally celestial son, a Dhyâni-Bodhisattva, who, after the decease of the Mânushi [human]-Buddha, has to carry out the work of the latter—rests on the fact that, owing to the highest Initiation performed by one overshadowed by the "Spirit of Buddha"—who is credited by the Orientalists with having created the five Dhyâni-Buddhas!—a candidate becomes virtually a Bodhisattva, created such by the High Initiator.

(c) Fohat, being one of the most, if not the most important character in esoteric cosmogony, should be minutely described. As in the oldest Grecian cosmogony, which differed widely from the later mythology, Eros is the third person in the primeval trinity, Chaos, Gæa, Eros—answering to the Kabalistic Trinity, Ain Soph, the Boundless ALL (for Chaos is Space, from *χαλῶ*, to open wide, to be void) Shekinah and the Ancient of Days, or the Holy Ghost—so Fohat is one thing in the yet Unmanifested Universe, and another in the phenomenal and Cosmic World. In the latter, he is that occult, electric, vital power, which, under the Will of the Creative Logos, unites and brings together all forms, giving them the first impulse, which in time becomes law. But in the Unmanifested Universe, Fohat is no more this than Eros is the later brilliant winged Cupid, or Love. Fohat has naught to do with Kosmos yet, since Kosmos is not born, and the Gods still sleep in the bosom of "Father-Mother." He is an abstract philosophical idea. He produces nothing yet by himself; he is simply that potential creative Power, in virtue of whose action the Noumenon of all future phenomena divides, so to speak, but to reunite in a mystic supersensuous act, and emit the creative Ray. When the "Divine Son" breaks forth, then Fohat becomes the propelling force, the active Power which causes the ONE to become TWO and THREE—on the cosmic plane of manifestation. The triple One differentiates into the Many, and then Fohat is transformed into that

¹ The first and greatest Tibetan Reformer who founded the "Yellow-Caps," Gelukpas [Tib. Dge-lugs-pa]. He was born in the year 1355 A.D., in the district of Amdo, and was the Avatâra of Amitâbha, the celestial name of Gautama Buddha.

force which brings together the elemental atoms, and makes them aggregate and combine. We find an echo of this primeval teaching in early Greek mythology. Erebus and Nux are born out of Chaos, and, under the action of Eros, give birth in their turn to Æther and Hemera, the light of the superior and the light of the inferior, or terrestrial, regions. Darkness generates light. Compare in the *Purânas* Brahmâ's Will or "Desire" to create; and in the Phœnician cosmogony of Sanchuniathon the doctrine that Desire, *πρόθος*, is the principle of creation.

Fohat is closely related to the "ONE LIFE." From the Unknown One, the Infinite TOTALITY, the Manifested One, or the periodical, Manvantaric Deity, emanates; and this is the Universal Mind, which, separated from its Fountain-Source, is the Demiurge or the Creative Logos of the Western Kabalists, and the Four-faced Brahmâ of the Hindu religion. In its totality, viewed, in the Esoteric doctrine, from the standpoint of manifested Divine Thought, it represents the Hosts of the higher Creative Dhyân Chohans. Simultaneously with the evolution of the Universal Mind, the Concealed Wisdom of Âdi-Buddha—the One Supreme and Eternal—manifests itself as Avalokiteshvara (or Manifested Îshvara), which is the Osiris of the Egyptians, the Ahura Mazda of the Zoroastrians, the Heavenly Man of the Hermetic philosophers, the Logos of the Platonists, and the Âtman of the Vedântins.¹ By the action of the Manifested Wisdom, or Mahat—represented by these innumerable centres of spiritual energy in the Kosmos—the Reflection of the Universal Mind, which is Cosmic Ideation and the Intellectual Force accompanying such Ideation, becomes objectively the Fohat of the Buddhist esoteric philosopher. Fohat, running along the seven principles of Âkâsha, acts upon manifested Substance, or the One Element, as declared above, and, by differentiating it into various centres of energy, sets in motion the law of Cosmic Evolution, which, in obedience to the Ideation of the Universal Mind, brings into existence all the various states of being in the manifested Solar System.

The Solar System, brought into existence by these agencies, consists of Seven Principles, like everything else within these centres. Such is the teaching of the Trans-Himâlayan Esotericism. Every philosophy, however, has its own way of dividing these principles.

Fohat, then, is the personified electric vital power, the transcendental binding unity of all cosmic energies, on the unseen as on the manifested planes, the action of which resembles—on an'immense scale—that of a living

¹ T. Subba Row seems to identify him with, and to call him the LOGOS. (See his *Lectures on the Bhagavad Gîtâ*, in *The Theosophist*, vol. viii; see also *The Philosophy of the Bhagavad Gîtâ*, third Adyar Edition, 1931.)

Force created by WILL, in those phenomena where the seemingly subjective acts on the seemingly objective, and propels it to action. Fohat is not only the living Symbol and Container of that Force, but is looked upon by the Occultists as an Entity; the forces he acts upon being cosmic, human and terrestrial, and exercising their influence on all these planes respectively. On the earthly plane, his influence is felt in the magnetic and active force generated by the strong desire of the magnetizer. On the Cosmic, it is present in the constructive power that, in the formation of things—from the planetary system down to “the glow-worm and simple daisy”—carries out the plan in the mind of Nature, or in the Divine Thought, with regard to the development and growth of a particular thing. It is, metaphysically, the objectivized Thought of the Gods, the “Word made flesh,” on a lower scale, and the messenger of a cosmic and human Ideation; the active force in Universal Life. In his secondary aspect, Fohat is the Solar Energy, the electric vital fluid,¹ and the preserving Fourth Principle, the Animal Soul of Nature, so to say, or—Electricity.

In India, Fohat is connected with Vishnu and Sūrya in the early character of the former God; for Vishnu is not a high God in the *Rig Veda*. The name Vishnu is from the root *vish*, “to pervade,” and Fohat is called the “Pervader” and the Manufacturer, because he shapes the atoms from crude material.² In the sacred texts of the *Rig Veda*, Vishnu is also “a manifestation of the Solar Energy,” and is described as striding through the seven regions of the Universe in three steps, the Vedic God having little in common with the Vishnu of later times. Therefore the two are identical in this particular feature, and one is the copy of the other.

The Three and Seven “Strides” refer to the seven spheres inhabited by man, in the Esoteric Doctrine, as well as to the seven regions of the Earth.

¹ In 1882, the President of The Theosophical Society, Col. Olcott, was taken to task for asserting in one of his lectures that Electricity is matter. Such, nevertheless, is the teaching of the Occult Doctrine. “Force,” “Energy,” may be better names for it, so long as European Science knows so little about its true nature; yet matter it is, as much as Ether is matter, since it is atomic, though indeed several removes from Ether. It seems ridiculous to argue that because a thing is imponderable to Science, therefore it cannot be called matter. Electricity is “immaterial,” in the sense that its molecules are not subject to perception and experiment; yet it may be—and Occultism says it is—atomic; therefore it is matter. But even supposing it were unscientific to speak of it in such terms, once Electricity is called in Science a source of Energy, Energy simply, and a Force—where is that Force or that Energy which can be thought of without thinking of matter? Maxwell, a mathematician and one of the greatest authorities upon Electricity and its phenomena, said, years ago, that Electricity was matter, not motion merely. “If we accept the hypothesis that the elementary substances are composed of atoms, we cannot avoid concluding that electricity also, positive as well as negative, is divided into definite elementary portions, which behave like atoms of electricity.” (Helmholtz, *Faraday Lecture*, 1881.) We will go further than this, and assert that Electricity is not only Substance, but that it is an emanation from an Entity, which is neither God nor Devil, but one of the numberless Entities that rule and guide our world, according to the eternal Law of Karma.

² It is well known that sand, when placed on a metal plate in vibration, assumes a series of regular figures of various descriptions. Can Science give a complete explanation of this fact?

Notwithstanding the frequent objections made by would-be Orientalists, the Seven Worlds, or Spheres, of our Planetary Chain are distinctly referred to in the exoteric Hindu scriptures. But how strangely all these numbers are connected with like numbers in other Cosmogonies and with their symbols, can be seen from the comparisons and parallelisms made by students of old religions. The "three strides of Vishnu," through the "seven regions of the Universe," of the *Rig Veda*, have been variously explained by commentators as meaning fire, lightning and the sun, cosmically, and as having been taken in the earth, the atmosphere, and the sky, also as the "three steps" of the Dwarf (Vishnu's incarnation); though more philosophically—and in the astronomical sense, very correctly—they are explained by Aurnavâbha as being the various positions of the sun, rising, noon, and setting. Esoteric Philosophy alone explains it clearly, though the *Zohar* has laid it down very philosophically and comprehensively. It is plainly demonstrated therein that in the beginning the Elohim (Alhim) were called Echad, "One," or the "Deity, One in Many," a very simple idea in a pantheistic conception—pantheistic in its philosophical sense, of course. Then came the change, "Jehovah is Elohim," thus unifying the multiplicity and taking the first step towards Monotheism. Now to the query, "How is Jehovah Elohim?" the answer is, "By Three Steps" from below. The meaning is plain. The Steps are symbols, and emblematic, mutually and correlatively, of Spirit, Soul and Body (MAN); of the Circle, transformed into Spirit, the Soul of the World and its Body (or Earth). Stepping out of the Circle of Infinity, that no man comprehendeth, Ain Soph—the Kabalistic synonym for Parabrahman, for the Zeroâna Akerne, of the Mazdeans, or for any other "UNKNOWABLE"—becomes "One" (the ECHAD, the EKA, the AHU); then he (or it) is transformed by evolution into the "One in Many," the Dhyâni-Buddhas or the Elohim, or again the Amshaspendis, his third Step being taken into the generation of the flesh, or "Man." And from Man, or Jah-Hovah, "male-female," the *inner* divine entity becomes, on the metaphysical plane, once more the Elohim.

[The numbers 3, 5 and 7 are prominent in speculative Masonry, as shown in *Isis Unveiled*. A Mason writes :

There are the 3, 5 and 7 steps to show a circular walk. The three faces of 3, 3; 5, 3; and 7, 3; etc., etc. Sometimes it comes in this form: $\frac{753}{2} = 376.5$, and $\frac{7685}{2} = 3842.5$, and the ratio of $\frac{20612}{6661}$ feet for cubit measure gives the Great Pyramid measures, etc.

Three, five and seven are mystical numbers, and the last and the first are as greatly honoured by Masons as by Parsis—the Triangle being a symbol

of Deity everywhere.¹ As a matter of course, Doctors of Divinity—Cassel, for instance—show the *Zohar* explaining and supporting the Christian Trinity (!). It is the latter, however, that had its origin from the \triangle , in the archaic Occultism and Symbology of the Heathen. The three strides relate metaphysically to the descent of Spirit into Matter, of the Logos falling as a ray into the Spirit, then into the Soul, and finally into the human physical form of man, in which it becomes Life.

The Kabalistic idea is identical with the Esotericism of the archaic period. This Esotericism is the common property of all, and belongs neither to the Âryan Fifth Race, nor to any of its numerous sub-races. It cannot be claimed by the Turanians, so-called, the Egyptians, Chinese, Chaldeans, or by any of the seven divisions of the Fifth Root Race, but really belongs to the Third and Fourth Root Races, whose descendants we find in the Seed of the Fifth, the earliest Âryans. The Circle was with every nation the symbol of the Unknown—"Boundless Space," the abstract garb of an ever present abstraction—the Incognizable Deity. It represents limitless Time in Eternity. The Zeroâna Akerne is also the "Boundless Circle of Unknown Time," from which Circle issues the radiant Light—the Universal SUN, or Ormazd²—and the latter is identical with Kronos, in his Æolian form, that of a Circle. For the Circle is Sar and Saros, or Cycle. It was the Babylonian God whose circular horizon was the visible symbol of the invisible, while the Sun was the ONE Circle from which proceeded the cosmic orbs, of which he was considered the leader. Zeroâna is the Chakra, or Circle, of Vishnu, the mysterious emblem which is, according to the definition of a Mystic, "a curve of such a nature that as to any, the least possible, part thereof, if the curve be protracted either way, it will proceed and finally re-enter upon itself, and form one and the same curve—or that which we call the circle." No better definition could thus be given of the natural symbol and the evident nature of Deity, which having its circumference everywhere (the boundless) has, therefore, its central point also everywhere; in other words, is in every point of the Universe. The invisible Deity is thus also the Dhyân Chohans, or the Rishis, the primitive seven, and the nine, without, and ten, including their synthetical unit, from which IT steps into Man.

Returning to Commentary 4 of STANZA 4, the reader now will understand why, while the Trans-Himâlayan Chakra has inscribed within it $\triangle | \square | \star$ —triangle, first line, square,³ second line, and a pentacle with a point in the centre, either thus \star , or some other variation—the Kabalistic Circle of

¹ See *The Masonic Cyclopædia*, Mackenzie; and *The Pythagorean Triangle*, Oliver.

² Ormazd is the Logos, the "First Born," and the Sun.

³ Cube, in the 1888 edition.

the Elohim reveals, when the letters of the word אֱלֹהִים (Alhim or Elohim) are read numerically, the famous numerals 13514, or anagrammatically 31415—the astronomical π (pi), or the hidden meaning of the Dhyâni-Buddhas, of the Gebers, the Geburim, the Kabeiri, and the Elohim, all signifying “Great Men,” “Titans,” “Heavenly Men,” and, on earth, “Giants.”

The Seven was a Sacred Number with every nation ; but none applied it to more physiologically materialistic uses than the Hebrews. With them 7 was pre-eminently the generative number, and 9 the male causative one, forming as shown by the Kabalists the aiz, עֵץ (90, 70), or “the Tree of the Garden of Eden,” the “double hermaphrodite rod” of the Fourth Race. This was the symbol of the “Holy of Holies,” the 3 and the 4 of sexual separation. Nearly every one of the 22 Hebrew letters are merely phallic symbols. Of the two letters—as shown above—one, the *ayin*, is a negative female letter, symbolically an eye; the other a male letter, *tzâ*, a *fish-hook* or *dart*. Whereas with the Hindus, and Âryans generally, the significance was manifold, and related almost entirely to purely metaphysical and astronomical truths. Their Rishis and Gods, their Demons and Heroes, have historical and ethical meanings.

Yet we are told by a Kabbalist, who, in a work not yet published, contrasts the *Kabalah* and *Zohar* with Âryan Esotericism, that :

The Hebrew clear, short, terse and exact modes far and beyond measure surpass the toddling word-talk of the Hindus—just as by parallelisms the Psalmist says, “My mouth speaks with my tongue, I know not thy numbers” (lxxi, 15). . . . The Hindu glyph shows by its insufficiency in the large admixture of adventitious sides the same borrowed plumage that the Greeks (the lying Greeks) had, and that Masonry has: which, in the rough monosyllabic (and apparent) poverty of the Hebrew, shows the latter to have come down from a far more remote antiquity than any of these, and to have been the source [! ?], or nearer the old original source than any of them.

This is entirely erroneous. Our learned brother and correspondent judges the Hindu religious systems apparently by their *Shâstras* and *Purânas*, probably the latter, and in their modern translations moreover, by the Orientalists, which disfigure them out of all recognition. It is to their philosophical systems that we have to turn, to their esoteric teaching, if we would make a point of comparison. No doubt the symbology of the *Pentateuch*, and even of the *New Testament*, comes from the same source. But surely the Pyramid of Cheops, whose measurements are all found, by Professor Piazzi Smyth, repeated in Solomon’s alleged and mythical Temple, is not of a later date than the Mosaic books? Hence, if there is any such great identity as is claimed, it must be due to servile copying on the part of the Jews, not on that of the Egyptians. The glyphs of the Jews—and even their language,

the Hebrew—are not original. They are borrowed from the Egyptians, from whom Moses got his Wisdom; from the Coptic, the probable kinsman, if not parent, of the old Phœnician and from the Hyksos, their (alleged) ancestors, as Josephus shows.¹ Aye; but who are the Hyksos shepherds? And who the Egyptians? History knows nothing of the question, and speculates and theorizes out of the depths of the respective consciousnesses of her historians.² “Khamism, or old Coptic, is from Western Asia, and contains some germ of the Semitic, thus bearing witness to the primitive cognate unity of the Âryan and Semitic races,” says Buksen, who places the great events in Egypt 9,000 years B.C. The fact is that in archaic Esotericism and Âryan thought we find a grand philosophy, whereas in the Hebrew records we find only the most surprising ingenuity in inventing apotheoses for phallic worship and sexual theogony.

That the Âryans never made their religion rest solely on physiological symbols, as the old Hebrews have done, may be seen in the exoteric Hindu Scriptures. That these accounts, also, are blind is shown by their contradicting each other, a different explanation being found in almost every *Purāna* and epic poem. Read esoterically, however, they will all yield the same meaning. Thus one account enumerates seven worlds, exclusive of the nether worlds, also seven in number; these fourteen upper and nether worlds have nothing to do with the classification of the Septenary Chain and belong to the purely ethereal, invisible worlds. These will be noticed elsewhere. Suffice it for the present to show that they are purposely referred to as though they belonged to the Chain. “Another enumeration calls the seven worlds earth, sky, heaven, middle region, place of birth, mansion of the blest, and abode of truth; placing the ‘Sons of Brahmā’ in the sixth division, and stating the fifth, or Jana-loka, to be that where animals destroyed in the general conflagration are born again.”³ Some real Esoteric teaching is given in the subsequent chapters on Symbolism. He who is prepared for it will understand the hidden meaning.

3. HE IS THEIR GUIDING SPIRIT AND LEADER. WHEN HE COMMENCES WORK, HE SEPARATES THE SPARKS OF THE LOWER KINGDOM⁴ THAT FLOAT AND THRILL WITH JOY IN THEIR RADIANT DWELLINGS⁵ AND FORMS THEREWITH THE GERMS OF WHEELS. HE PLACES THEM IN THE SIX DIRECTIONS OF SPACE, AND ONE IN THE MIDDLE—THE CENTRAL WHEEL.

¹ *Against Apion*, I, p. 25.

² See *Isis Unveiled*, II, pp. 430-438.

³ See Dowson's *Hindu Classical Dictionary*.

⁴ The mineral atoms.

⁵ Gaseous clouds.

"Wheels," as already explained, are the centres of force, around which primordial Cosmic matter expands, and, passing through all the six stages of consolidation, becomes spheroidal and ends by being transformed into globes or spheres. It is one of the fundamental dogmas of Esoteric Cosmogony, that during the Kalpas (or Æons) of Life, MOTION, which, during the periods of Rest, "*pulsates and thrills through every slumbering atom*" (Commentary on DZYAN) assumes an evergrowing tendency, from the first awakening of Kosmos to a new "Day," to circular movement. "The Deity becomes a WHIRLWIND." [It may be asked, as the writer has not failed to ask: Who is there to ascertain the difference in that Motion, since all Nature is reduced to its primal essence, and there can be no one—not even one of the Dhyâni-Chohans, who are all in Nirvâna—to see it? The answer to this is: Everything in Nature has to be judged by analogy. Though the highest Deities (Archangels or Dhyâni-Buddhas) are unable to penetrate the mysteries which lie too far beyond our Planetary System and the visible Kosmos, yet there were great seers and prophets in olden times who were enabled to perceive the mystery of Breath and Motion retrospectively, when the systems of Worlds were at rest and plunged in their periodic sleep.]

The Wheels are also called Rotæ—the moving wheels of the celestial orbs participating in the world's creation—when the meaning refers to the animating principle of the stars and planets; for, in the *Kabalah*, they are represented by the Auphanim, the Angels of the Spheres and Stars, of which they are the informing Souls.¹

This law of vortical movement in primordial matter is one of the oldest conceptions of Greek philosophy, whose first historical Sages were nearly all Initiates of the Mysteries. The Greeks had it from the Egyptians, and the latter from the Chaldeans, who had been the pupils of Brâhmans of the Esoteric school. Leucippus, and Democritus of Abdera—the pupil of the Magi—taught that this gyratory movement of the atoms and spheres existed from eternity.² Hicetas, Heraclides, Ecphantus, Pythagoras, and all his pupils, taught the rotation of the earth; and Âryabhata of India, Aristarchus, Seleucus, and Archimedes

¹ See *Kabbala Denudata*, "De Anima," p. 113.

² "The doctrine of the rotation of the earth about an axis was taught by the Pythagorean Hicetas, probably as early as 500 B.C. It was also taught by his pupil Ecphantus, and by Heraclides, a pupil of Plato. The immobility of the sun and the orbital rotation of the earth were shown by Aristarchus of Samos as early as 281 B.C. to be suppositions accordant with facts of observation. The heliocentric theory was also taught, about 150 B.C., by Seleucus of Seleucia on the Tigris. [It was taught 500 B.C. by Pythagoras.—H.P.B.] It is said also that Archimedes, in a work entitled *Psammites*, inculcated the heliocentric theory. The sphericity of the earth was distinctly taught by Aristotle, who appealed for proof to the figure of the earth's shadow on the moon in eclipses. (Aristotle, *De Cælo*, lib. II, cap. XIV.) The same idea was defended by Pliny. (*Nat. Hist.*, II, 65.) These views seem to have been lost from knowledge for more than a thousand years. . . ." (Winchell, *World-Life*, pp. 551-2.)

calculated its revolution' as scientifically as the astronomers do now; while the theory of Elemental Vortices was known to Anaxagoras, and maintained by him 500 years B.C., or nearly 2,000 before it was taken up by Galileo, Descartes, Swedenborg, and finally, with slight modifications, by Sir W. Thomson.¹ All such knowledge, if justice be only done, is an echo of the archaic doctrine, an attempt to explain which is now being made. How men of the last few centuries have come to the same ideas and conclusions that were taught as axiomatic truths in the secrecy of the Adyta, dozens of millenniums ago, is a question that is treated separately. Some were led to it by the natural progress in Physical Science and by independent observation; others—such as Copernicus, Swedenborg, and a few more—their great learning notwithstanding—owed their knowledge far more to intuitive than to acquired ideas, developed in the usual way by a course of study.²

[That Swedenborg, who could not possibly have known anything of the esoteric ideas of Buddhism, independently came near the Occult teaching in his general conceptions, is shown by his essay on the Vortical Theory. In Clissold's translation of it, quoted by Prof. Winchell,³ we find the following résumé :

The first cause is the infinite or unlimited. This gives existence to the first finite or limited. [The Logos in its manifestation and the Universe]. That which produces a limit is analogous to motion. [See STANZA 1 *supra*.] The limit produced is a point, the essence of which is motion; but being without parts, this essence is not actual motion, but only a conatus to it. [In our doctrine it is not a "conatus," but a change from Eternal Vibration, in the unmanifested, to Vortical Motion, in the phenomenal or manifested World.] From this first proceed extension, space, figure, and succession, or time. As in geometry a point generates a line, a line a surface, and a surface a solid, so here the conatus of the point tends towards lines, surfaces and solids. In other words, the Universe is contained *in ovo* in the first natural point.

The Motion toward which the conatus tends is circular, since the circle is the most perfect of all figures . . . "The most perfect figure of the motion above described must be the perpetually circular; that is to say, it must proceed from the centre to the periphery and from the periphery to the centre."⁴

This is Occultism pure and simple.]

By the "Six Directions of Space" is here meant the "Double Triangle," the junction and blending together of pure Spirit and Matter, of the Arûpa and the Rûpa, of which the Triangles are a Symbol. This Double Triangle is a sign of Vishnu; it is Solomon's Seal, and the Shri-Antara of the Brâhmans.

4. FOHAT TRACES SPIRAL LINES TO UNITE THE SIXTH TO THE SEVENTH—THE CROWN (a). AN ARMY OF THE SONS OF LIGHT STANDS AT EACH ANGLE; THE LIPIKA, IN THE MIDDLE WHEEL (b). THEY⁵ SAY : "THIS IS GOOD." THE

¹ On Vortex Atoms.

² See *The Mystery of Buddha*, Vol. III, p. 376.

³ Op. cit., p. 567.

⁴ Abridged from *Principia Rerum Naturalium*.

⁵ The Lipika.

FIRST DIVINE WORLD IS READY; THE FIRST, THE SECOND.¹ THEN THE "DIVINE ARÛPA"² REFLECTS ITSELF IN CHHÂYÂ LOKA,³ THE FIRST GARMENT OF ANU PÂDAKA (c).

(a) This tracing of "spiral lines" refers to the evolution of Man's as well as Nature's Principles; an evolution which takes place gradually, as does everything else in Nature.¹ The Sixth Principle in Man (Buddhi, the Divine Soul), though a mere breath, in our conceptions, is still something material when compared with Divine Spirit (Âtmâ), of which it is the carrier or vehicle. Fohat, in his capacity of DIVINE LOVE (Eros), the electric power of affinity and sympathy, is shown, allegorically, trying to bring the pure Spirit, the Ray inseparable from the ONE Absolute, into union with the Soul, the two constituting in Man the MONAD, and in Nature the first link between the ever-unconditioned and the manifested. "The First is now the Second [World]"—of the Lipikas—has reference to the same.

(b) The "Army" at each angle is the Host of Angelic Beings (Dhyân Chohans), appointed to guide and watch over each respective region, from the beginning to the end of a Manvantara. They are the "Mystic Watchers" of the Christian Kabalists and Alchemists, and relate, symbolically as well as cosmogonically, to the numerical system of the Universe. The numbers with which these Celestial Beings are connected, are extremely difficult to explain, as each number refers to several groups of distinct ideas, according to the particular group of "Angels" which it is intended to represent. Herein lies the *nodus* in the study of symbology, with which so many scholars, unable to untie it, have preferred dealing as Alexander dealt with the Gordian knot; hence erroneous conceptions and teachings, as a direct result.

(c) The "First is the Second," because the "First" cannot really be numbered or regarded as such, for the First is the realm of noumena in its primary manifestation, the threshold to the World of Truth, or Sat, through which the direct energy that radiates from the ONE REALITY—the Nameless Deity—reaches us. Here again, the untranslatable term SAT (Be-ness) is likely to lead to an erroneous conception, since that which is manifested cannot be Sat, but is something phenomenal, not everlasting, nor, in truth, even sempiternal. It is coeval and coexistent with the One Life, "Secondless," but as a manifestation it is still a Mâyâ—like the rest. This "World of Truth," in the words of the Commentary, can be described only

¹ That is: the First is now the Second World.

² The Formless Universe of Thought.

³ The Shadowy World of Primal Form, or the Intellectual.

as "*A bright star dropped from the Heart of Eternity; the beacon of hope on whose Seven Rays hang the Seven Worlds of Being.*" Truly so; since these are the Seven Lights whose reflections are the human immortal Monads—the Âtmâ, or the irradiating Spirit of every creature of the human family. First, this Septenary Light; then the "Divine World"—the countless lights lit at the primeval Light—the Buddhis, or formless Divine Souls, of the last Arûpa (Formless) World; the "Sum Total," in the mysterious language of the old STANZA.

In the Catechism, the Master is made to ask the pupil :

"Lift thy head, O Lanoo; dost thou see one, or countless lights above thee, burning in the dark midnight sky?"

"I sense one Flame, O Gurudeva, I see countless undetached sparks shining in it."

"Thou sayest well. And now look around and into thyself. That light which burns inside thee, dost thou feel it different in anywise from the light that shines in thy Brother-men?"

"It is in no way different, though the prisoner is held in bondage by Karma, and though its outer garments delude the ignorant into saying, 'Thy Soul and My Soul'."

The radical unity of the ultimate essence of each constituent part of compounds in Nature—from star to mineral atom, from the highest Dhyân Chohan to the smallest infusorium, in the fullest acceptation of the term, and whether applied to the spiritual, intellectual, or physical worlds—this unity is the one fundamental law in Occult Science. "The Deity is boundless and infinite expansion," says an Occult axiom: hence, as previously remarked, the name of Brahmâ, from the word *Brih*, to expand or grow.¹

There is a deep philosophy underlying the earliest worship in the world, the worship of the Sun and of Fire. Of all the Elements known to Physical Science, Fire is that which has ever eluded definite analysis: It is confidently asserted that air is a mixture containing the gases oxygen and nitrogen. We view the Universe and the Earth as matter composed of definite chemical molecules. We speak of the primitive ten earths, endowing each with a Greek or Latin name. We say that water is, chemically, a compound of oxygen and hydrogen. But what is FIRE? It is the effect of combustion, we are gravely answered. It is heat and light and motion, and a correlation of physical and chemical forces in general. And this scientific definition is

¹ In the *Rig Veda*, we find the names Brahmanaspati and Brihaspati alternating with, and equivalent to, each other. Also see *Brihadâranyaka Upanishad*: Brihaspati is a deity called the "Father of the Gods."

philosophically supplemented by a theological one in Webster's Dictionary, which explains fire as "the instrument of punishment, or the punishment of the impenitent in another state"—the "state," by the bye, being supposed to be spiritual; but, alas! the presence of fire would seem to be a convincing proof of its material nature. Yet, speaking of the illusion of regarding phenomena as simple, because they are familiar, Professor Alexander Bain says:

Very familiar facts seem to stand in no need of explanation themselves, and to be the means of explaining whatever can be assimilated to them. Thus, the boiling and evaporation of a liquid is supposed to be a very simple phenomenon requiring no explanation, and a satisfactory medium of the explanation of rarer phenomena. That water should dry up is, to the uninstructed mind, a thing wholly intelligible; whereas, to the man acquainted with Physical science, the liquid state is anomalous and inexplicable. The lighting of a fire by contact with a flame is a great scientific difficulty; yet few people think so.¹

What says the Esoteric teaching with regard to Fire? "*Fire is the most perfect and unadulterated reflection, in Heaven as on Earth, of the ONE FLAME. It is Life and Death, the origin and the end of every material thing. It is divine 'Substance'.*" Thus, not only the Fire-Worshipper, the Parsi, but even the wandering savage tribes of America, which proclaim themselves "born of fire," show more science in their creeds and truth in their superstitions than all the speculations of modern physics and learning. The Christian who says, "God is a living Fire," and speaks of the Pentecostal "Tongues of Fire" and of the "Burning Bush" of Moses, is as much a fire-worshipper as any other "Heathen." Among the Mystics and Kabalists, the Rosicrucians were those who defined Fire in the most correct way. Procure a sixpenny lamp, keep it only supplied with oil, and you will be able to light at its flame the lamps, candles, and fires of the whole globe without diminishing that flame. If the Deity, the radical One, is an eternal and infinite Substance never consumed ("the Lord thy God is a consuming fire"),² then it does not seem reasonable that the Occult teaching should be held as unphilosophical when it says: "Thus were formed the Arûpa and Rûpa [Worlds]: from ONE Light, Seven Lights; from each of the Seven, seven times Seven" etc., etc.

5. FOHAT TAKES FIVE STRIDES³ (a), AND BUILDS A WINGED WHEEL AT EACH CORNER OF THE SQUARE FOR THE FOUR HOLY ONES . . . AND THEIR ARMIES⁴ (b).

(a) The "Strides," as already explained (see Commentary on STANZA 4) refer to both the cosmic and the human Principles—the latter of which

¹ *Logic*, II, p. 125 (1873).

² *Deuteronomy*, iv, 24.

³ Having already taken the first three.

⁴ Hosts.

consist, in the exoteric division, of three (Spirit, Soul and Body), and, in the esoteric calculation, of seven Principles—three Rays of the Essence and four Aspects.¹ Those who have studied Mr. Sinnett's *Esoteric Buddhism* will easily grasp the nomenclature. There are two Esoteric schools beyond the Himālayas, or rather one school, divided into two sections—one for the inner Lanoos, the other for the outer or semi-lay Chelas; the first teaching a septenary, the other a sixfold division of the human Principles.

From a cosmic point of view, Fohat taking "Five Strides" refers here to the five upper planes of Consciousness and Being, the sixth and the seventh (counting downwards) being the astral and the terrestrial, or the two lower planes.

(b) Four "Winged Wheels at each corner . . . for the Four Holy Ones and their Armies (Hosts)." These are the "Four Mahârâjas," or great Kings, of the Dhyân Chohians, the Devas, who preside each over one of the four cardinal points. They are the Regents, or Angels, who rule over the Cosmical Forces of North, South, East and West, Forces having each a distinct occult property. These BEINGS are also connected with Karma, as the latter needs physical and material agents to carry out its decrees, such as the four kinds of winds, for instance, professedly admitted by Science to have their respective evil and beneficent influences upon the health of mankind and every living thing. There is Occult philosophy in the Roman Catholic doctrine which traces the various public calamities, such as epidemics of disease, and wars, and so on, to the invisible "Messengers" from North and West. "The glory of God comes from the way of the East," says Ezekiel; while Jeremiah, Isaiah, and the Psalmist assure their readers that all the evil under the Sun comes from the North and the West—which, when applied to the Jewish nation, sounds like an undeniable prophecy for themselves. And this accounts also for St. Ambrose² declaring that it is precisely for this reason that "we curse the North Wind, and that during the ceremony of baptism we begin by turning towards the West (Sidereal), to renounce the better him who inhabits it; after which we turn to the East."

Belief in the Four Mahârâjas—the Regents of the four cardinal points—was universal and is now that of Christians, who call them, after St. Augustine, "Angelic Virtues" and "Spirits," when enumerated by themselves, and "Devils," when named by Pagans. But where is the

¹ The four Aspects are the body, its life or vitality, and the "double" of the body—the triad which disappears with the death of the person—and the Kâma Rûpa which disintegrates in Kâma Loka.

² Chap. iii, 4.

³ On Amos, iv.

difference between the Pagans and the Christians in this case? [Says the scholarly Vossius :

Though St. Augustine has said that every visible thing in this world had an angelic virtue as an overseer near it, it is not individuals but entire species of things that must be understood, each such species having indeed its particular angel to watch it. He is at one in this with all the philosophers . . . For us these angels are spirits separated from the objects . . . whereas for the [Pagan] philosophers they were gods.¹

Considering the Ritual for the "Spirits of the Stars," established by the Roman Catholic Church, these look suspiciously like "gods," but they were no more honoured or worshipped by the ancient, nor are they by the modern, Pagan rabble than they are now at Rome by the highly cultured Catholic Christians.]

Following Plato, Aristotle explained that the term *στοιχεῖα* was understood only as meaning the incorporeal principles placed at each of the four great divisions of our cosmical world, to supervise them. Thus, no more than Christians do Pagans *adore* and *worship* the Elements and the (imaginary) cardinal points, but the "gods" that respectively rule over them. For the Church, there are two kinds of Sidereal Beings, Angels and Devils. For the Kabalist and Occultist, there is but one class, and neither Occultist nor Kabalist makes any difference between the "Rectors of Light" and the "Rectores Tenebrarum," or Cosmocratores, whom the Roman Church imagines and discovers in the "Rectors of Light," as soon as any one of them is called by another name than the one she addresses him by. It is not the Rector, or Mahârāja, who punishes or rewards, with or without "God's" permission or order, but man himself—his deeds, or Karma, attracting individually and collectively (as in the case of whole nations, sometimes) every kind of evil and calamity. We produce CAUSES, and these awaken the corresponding powers in the Sidereal World, which are magnetically and irresistibly attracted to—and re-act upon—those who produce such causes; whether such persons are practically the evil-doers, or simply "thinkers" who brood mischief. For thought is matter, we are taught by Modern Science; and "every particle of the existing matter must be a register of all that has happened," as Messrs. Jevons and Babbage in their *Principles of Science* tell the profane. Modern Science is every day drawn more into the maelstrom of Occultism; unconsciously, no doubt, still very sensibly.

["Thought is matter" : not of course, however, in the sense of the German materialist Moleschott, who assures us that "thought is the movement

¹ *Theol. Cir.*, I, vii.

of matter"—a statement of almost unparalleled absurdity. Mental states and bodily states are utterly contrasted as such. But that does not affect the position that every thought, in addition to its physical accompaniment (brain-change), exhibits an objective—though to us supersensuously objective—aspect on the astral plane.¹

The two main theories of Science as to the relations between Mind and Matter are Monism and Materialism. These two cover the whole ground of negative psychology with the exception of the quasi-occult views of the German Pantheistic schools.

The views of our present-day scientific thinkers as to the relations between mind and matter may be reduced to the following two hypotheses. These show that both views equally exclude the possibility of an independent soul, distinct from the physical brain through which it functions. They are :

(1) MATERIALISM, the theory which regards mental phenomena as the product of molecular change in the brain; i.e., as the outcome of a transformation of motion into feeling (!). The cruder school once went so far as to identify mind with a "peculiar mode of motion" (!!), but this view is now happily regarded as absurd by most of the men of Science themselves.

(2) MONISM, or the Single Substance doctrine, is the more subtle form of negative psychology, which one of its advocates, Professor Bain, ably terms "guarded materialism." This doctrine, which commands a very wide assent, counting among its upholders such men as Lewes, Spencer, Ferrier, and others, while positing thought and mental phenomena generally as radically contrasted with matter, regards them as the two sides, or aspects, of one and the same substance in some of its conditions. Thought as thought, they say, is utterly contrasted with material phenomena, but it must be also regarded as only "the subjective side of nervous motion"—whatever our learned men may mean by this.]

In the Egyptian temples, according to Clemens Alexandrinus, an immense curtain separated the tabernacle from the place for the congregation. The Jews had the same. In both, the curtain was drawn over five pillars (the Pentacle), symbolizing our five senses and five Root Races esoterically, while the four colours of the curtain represented the four cardinal points and the four terrestrial elements. The whole was an allegorical symbol. It is through the four high Rulers over the four points and Elements that our five senses may become cognizant of the hidden truths of Nature; and not at all, as Clemens would have it, that it is the elements *per se* that furnished the

¹ See *The Occult World*, pp. 89, 90.

Pagans with Divine Knowledge or the Knowledge of God.¹ While the Egyptian emblem was spiritual, that of the Jews was purely materialistic, and, indeed, honoured only the blind Elements and the imaginary "points." For what was the meaning of the square Tabernacle raised by Moses in the wilderness, if it had not the same cosmical significance? "Thou shalt make an hanging . . . of blue, purple, and scarlet . . . fine pillars of shittim wood for the hanging . . . four brazen rings in the four corners thereof . . . boards of fine wood for the four sides, North, South, West, and East . . . of the Tabernacle . . . with Cherubims of cunning work."² The Tabernacle and the square courtyard, Cherubim and all, were precisely the same as those in the Egyptian temples. The square form of the Tabernacle meant just the same thing as it still means, to this day, in the exoteric worship of the Chinese and Tibetans—the four cardinal points signifying that which the four sides of the pyramids, obelisks, and other such square erections mean. Josephus takes care to explain the whole thing. He declares that the Tabernacle pillars were the same as those raised at Tyre to the *four elements*, which were placed on pedestals whose four angles faced the four cardinal points; adding that "the angles of the pedestals had the four figures of the Zodiac" on them, which represented the same orientation.³

The idea may be traced in the Zoroastrian caves, in the rock-cut temples of India, and in all the sacred square buildings of antiquity that have survived to this day. This is shown definitely by Layard, who finds the four cardinal points, and the four primitive elements, in the religion of every country, under the shape of square obelisks, the four sides of the pyramids, etc., etc. Of these elements and their points the Four Mahârâjas were the regents and directors.

If the student would know more of them, he has but to compare the Vision of Ezekiel (ch. i) with what is known of Chinese Buddhism, even in its exoteric teachings, and examine the outward shape of these "Great Kings [of the Devas]." In the opinion of the Rev. Joseph Edkins, "they preside each over one of the four continents into which the Hindus divide the world. . . . Each leads an army of spiritual beings to protect mankind and Buddhism."⁴ With the exception of favouritism towards Buddhism, the four Celestial Beings are precisely this. [The Hindus, however, happen to divide

¹ Thus the sentence, "Natura Elementorum obtinet revelationem Dei [The nature of the Elements demonstrates the revelation of God]" (Clemens. *Stromata*, IV. 6), is applicable to both or neither. Consult the *Zends*, II. 228, and Plutarch *De Iside et Osiride*, as compared by Layard, *Académie des Inscriptions*, 1854, Vol. XV.

² See *Exodus* xxvi 26-32.

³ Josephus *Antiquities*, I. VIII, ch. xxii.

⁴ *Chinese Buddhism*, p. 216.

the world into seven continents, exoterically as well as esoterically; and their four Cosmic Devas are eight, presiding over the eight points of the compass and not over the continents.]

The "Four" are the protectors of mankind and also the agents of Karma on Earth, whereās the Lipika are concerned with Humanity's hereafter. At the same time they are the four living creatures, "who have the likeness of a man," of Ezekiel's vision, called by the translators of the Bible, "Cherubim," "Seraphim," etc.; by the Occultists, "Winged Globes," "Fiery Wheels", and in the Hindu Pantheon, by a number of different names. All these Gandharvas, the "Sweet Songsters," the Asuras, Kinnaras and Nāgas, are the allegorical descriptions of the Four Mahārājas. The Seraphim are the fiery Serpents of Heaven which we find in a passage describing Mount Meru as "exalted mass of glory, the venerable haunt of gods and heavenly choristers . . . not to be reached by sinful men . . . because guarded by Serpents." They are called the Avengers, and the "Winged Wheels."

Their mission and character being explained, let us see what the Christian bible-interpreters say of the Cherubim. "The word signifies, in Hebrew, fulness of knowledge; these angels are so called from their exquisite Knowledge, and were therefore used for the punishment of men who affected divine Knowledge." (Interpreted by Cruden in his *Concordance*, from *Genesis* iii, 24.) Very well; and vague as the information is, it shows that the Cherub placed at the gate of the Garden of Eden, after the "Fall," suggested to the venerable interpreters the idea of punishment connected with forbidden Science or divine Knowledge—one that generally leads to another "Fall," that of the gods or "God," in man's estimation. But as the good old Cruden knew nought of Karma, he may be forgiven. Yet the allegory is suggestive. From Meru, the abode of gods, to Eden, the distance is very small, and from the Hindu Serpents to the Ophite Cherubim, the third out of the seven of which was the Dragon, the separation is still smaller, for both watched the entrance to the realm of Secret Knowledge. Ezekiel, moreover, plainly describes the four Cosmic Angels :

I looked, and, behold, a whirlwind, . . . a . . . cloud and a fire infolding it . . . also out of the midst thereof came the likeness of four living creatures . . . they had the likeness of a man. And every one had four faces and . . . four wings . . . the face of a man,¹ and the face of a lion . . . the face of an

¹ "Man" was here substituted for "Dragon." Compare the Ophite Spirits. The Angels recognized by the Roman Catholic Church, who correspond to these "Faces," where with the Ophites: Dragon—Raphael; Lion—Michael; Bull, or Ox—Uriel; and Eagle—Gabriel. The four keep company with the four Evangelists, and preface the Gospels.

ox, and . . . the face of an eagle . . . Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold one wheel upon the Earth . . . with his four faces . . . as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel . . . for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheel.¹

There are three chief Groups of Builders, and as many of the Planetary Spirits and the Lipika, each Group being again divided into seven sub-groups. It is impossible, even in such a large work as this, to enter into a minute examination of even the three principal Groups, as it would demand an extra volume. The Builders are the representatives of the First "Mind-Born" Entities, therefore of the primeval Rishi-Prajâpati; also of the Seven great Gods of Egypt, of which Osiris is the chief; of the "Seven Amshaspendis of the Zoroastrians, with Ormazd at their head; of the "Seven Spirits of the Face;" of the Seven Sephiroth separated from the first Triad, etc., etc." They build or rather rebuild, every "System" after the "Night." The Second Group of the Builders is the Architect of our Planetary Chain exclusively; and the Third, the Progenitor of our Humanity—the macrocosmic prototype of the microcosm.

The Planetary Spirits are the informing spirits of the Stars in general, and of the Planets especially. They rule the destinies of men who are all born under one or other of their constellations; the Second and Third Groups pertaining to other systems have the same functions, and all rule various departments in Nature. In the Hindu exoteric Pantheon they are the guardian deities who preside over the eight points of the compass—the four cardinal and the four intermediate points—and are called Lokapâlas, "Supporters or Guardians of the World" (in our visible Kosmos), of which Indra (East), Yama (South), Varuna (West), and Kuvera (North) are the chief; their elephants and spouses pertaining of course to fancy and afterthought, though all of them have an Occult significance.

The Lipika, a description of whom is given in Commentary 6 of STANZA 4, are the Spirits of the Universe, whereas the Builders are only our own planetary deities. The former belong to the most Occult portion of Cosmogony, which cannot be given here. Whether the Adepts—even the highest—know this angelic order in the completeness of its triple degrees, or only the lower one connected with the records of our world, is something which

¹ Ezekiel i.

² The Jews, save the Kabbalists, having no names for East, West, South, and North, expressed the idea by words signifying before, behind, right and left, and very often confounded the terms exoterically, thus making the blinds in the Bible more confused and difficult to interpret. Add to this the fact that out of the forty-seven translators of King James I of England's Bible "only three understood Hebrew, and of these two died before the Psalms were translated" (*Royal Masonic Cyclopædia*), and one may easily understand what reliance can be placed on the English version of the Bible. In this work the Douay Roman Catholic version is generally followed [but not always].

the writer is unprepared to say, and she would rather incline to the latter supposition. Of its highest grade one thing only is taught: the Lipika are connected with Karma—being its direct Recorders. [The Symbol for Sacred and Secret Knowledge in antiquity was universally a Tree, by which a Scripture or a Record was also meant. Hence the word Lipika, the Writers or Scribes; the “Dragons,” symbols of Wisdom, who guard the Trees of Knowledge; the “golden” Apple-Tree of the Hesperides; the “Luxuriant Trees” and vegetation of Mount Meru, guarded by Serpents. Jūno’s giving Jupiter, on her marriage, a Tree with golden fruit, is another form of Eve offering Adam the apple from the Tree of Knowledge.]

6. THE LIPIKA CIRCUMSCRIBE THE TRIANGLE, THE FIRST ONE,¹ THE CUBE, THE SECOND ONE, AND THE PENTACLE WITHIN THE EGG² (a). IT IS THE RING CALLED “PASS NOT” FOR THOSE WHO DESCEND AND ASCEND;³ WHO DURING THE KALPA ARE PROGRESSING TOWARDS THE GREAT DAY “BE WITH US” (b). . . . THUS WERE FORMED THE ARŪPA AND THE RŪPA:⁴ FROM ONE LIGHT, SEVEN LIGHTS; FROM EACH OF THE SEVEN, SEVEN TIMES SEVEN LIGHTS. THE WHEELS WATCH THE RING. . . .

The STANZA proceeds with a minute classification of the Orders of the Angelic Hierarchy. From the Group of Four and Seven emanates the Mind-Born Groups of Ten, of Twelve, of Twenty-one, etc., all these divided again into sub-groups of Heptads, Enneads, Dodecads,⁵ and so on, until the mind is lost in this endless enumeration of celestial Hosts and Beings, each having its distinct task in the ruling of the visible Cosmos during its existence.

(a) The Esoteric meaning of the first sentence of the Shloka is, that those who have been called Lipikas, the Recorders of the Kârmic Ledger, make an impassible barrier between the personal EGO and the impersonal SELF the Noumenon and Parent-Source of the former. Hence the allegory. They circumscribe the manifested world of matter within the RING “Pass Not.” This world is the objective symbol of the ONE divided into the Many, on the planes of Illusion, of Âdi (the “First”) or of Eka (the “One”); and this One is the collective aggregate, or totality, of the principal Creators or Architects of this visible Universe. In Hebrew Occultism their name is both Echath, feminine, “One,” and Echad, “One” again, but masculine. The Monotheists have taken, and are still taking, advantage of the profound esotericism of the *Kabalah*, to apply the name by which the One Supreme Essence is known to ITS manifestation, the Sephiroth-Elohim, and call it Jehovah. But this is quite

¹ The vertical line or the figure 1.

² Circle.

³ Also for those who, etc.

⁴ The Formless World and World of Forms.

⁵ Heptads=groups of seven ; Enneads=groups of nine ; Dodecads=groups of twelve.

arbitrary and against all reason and logic, as the term Elohim is a plural noun, identical with the plural word Chiim, often compounded with it. [The sentence in the *Sepher Yetzireh* and elsewhere, "Achath-Ruach-Elohim-Chiim," denotes the Elohim as androgynous at best, the feminine element almost predominating, as it would read: "ONE is She the Spirit of the Elohim of Life." As said, Achath (or Echath) is feminine, and Achad (or Echad) masculine, both meaning ONE.]

Moreover, in Occult metaphysics, there are, properly speaking, two "ONES"—the One on the unreachable plane of Absoluteness and Infinity, on which no speculation is possible; and the second "One" on the plane of Emanations. The former can neither emanate nor be divided, as it is eternal, absolute, and immutable; but the Second, being, so to speak, the reflection of the First One (for it is the Logos, or Îshvara, in the Universe of Illusion), can do so. It emanates from itself—as the upper Sephirothal Triad emanates the lower seven Sephiroth—the seven Rays or Dhyân Chohans; in other words, the Homogeneous becomes the Heterogeneous, the Protyle differentiates into the Elements. But these, unless they return into their primal Element, can never cross beyond the Laya, or zero-point. [This metaphysical tenet can hardly be better described than in T. Subba Row's *Bhagavad Gîtâ Lectures*:

Mûlaprakriti [the veil of Parabrahman] acts as the one energy through the Logos [or Îshvara]. Now Parabrahman . . . is the one essence from which starts into existence a centre of energy, which I shall for the present call the Logos. . . It is called the Verbum . . . by the Christians, and it is the divine Christos who is eternal in the bosom of his Father. It is called Avalokiteshvara by the Buddhists. . . . In almost every doctrine, they have formulated the existence of a centre of spiritual energy which is unborn and eternal, and which exists in the bosom of Parabrahman at the time of Pralaya, and starts as a centre of conscious energy at the time of cosmic activity. . . .¹

For, as the lecturer premised by saying, Parabrahman is not this or that, it is not even consciousness, as it cannot be related to matter or anything conditioned. It is not Ego nor is it Non-Ego, nor even Âtmâ, but verily the one source of all manifestations and modes of existence.]

Thus in the allegory, the Lipika separate the world (or plane) of pure Spirit from that of Matter. Those who "descend and ascend"—the incarnating Monads, and men striving towards purification and "ascending," but still not having quite reached the goal—may cross the Circle of "Pass Not," only on the Day "Be With Us;" that day when man, freeing himself from the trammels of ignorance, and recognizing fully the non-separateness of the

¹ *The Theosophist*, Feb. 1887, p. 303. See also *Philosophy of the Bhagavad Gîtâ*, by T. Subba Row, 1912, pp. 11, 12, 15.

Ego within his personality—erroneously regarded as his own—from the UNIVERSAL EGO (Anima Supra-Mundi), merges thereby into the One Essence, to become not only one “with Us,” the manifested universal Lives which are “ONE” LIFE, but that very Life itself.

Astronomically, the Ring “Pass Not” that the Lipika trace round “the Triangle, the First One, the Cube, the Second One, and the Pentacle,” to circumscribe these figures, is thus again shown to contain the symbols of 31415, or the co-efficient constantly used in mathematical tables, the value π (pi), the geometrical figures standing here for numerical figures. According to the general philosophical teachings, this Ring is beyond the region of what are called *nebulæ* in astronomy. But this is as erroneous a conception as that of the topography and descriptions, given in Purānic and other exoteric Scriptures, about the 1008 worlds of the Deva-loka worlds and firmaments. There are worlds, of course, in the esoteric as well as in the profane scientific teachings, at such incalculable distances that the light of the nearest of them, though it has only just reached our modern “Chaldees,” may have left its luminary long before the day on which the words, “Let there be Light,” were pronounced; but these are not worlds on the Devalokic plane, but in our Kosmos.

The chemist goes to the *laya* or zero-point of the plane of matter with which he deals, and then stops short. The Physicist or the Astronomer counts billions of miles beyond the *nebulæ*, and then he also stops short. The semi-initiated Occultist also will represent this *laya*-point to himself as existing on some plane which, if not physical, is still conceivable to the human intellect. But the full Initiate knows that the Ring “Pass Not” is neither a locality, nor can it be measured by distance, but that it exists in the absoluteness of Infinity. In this “Infinity” of the full Initiate, there is neither height, breadth nor thickness, but all is fathomless profundity, reaching down from the physical to the “para-metaphysical.”¹ In using the word “down,” essential depth—“nowhere and everywhere”—is meant, not depth of physical matter.

If one carefully searches through the exoteric and grossly anthropomorphic allegories of popular religions, even in these the doctrine embodied in the circle of “Pass Not,” guarded by the Lipika, may be dimly perceived. Thus one finds it even in the teachings of the Vedāntin sect of the Viśiṣṭhadvaita, the most tenaciously anthropomorphic in all India. For we read of the released soul that, after reaching Moksha—a state of bliss meaning “release from Bandha,” or bondage—bliss is enjoyed by it in a place called Paramapada,

¹ [Para-para-metaphysical in the 1888 Edition.]

which place is not material, but made of Shuddhasattva, the essence, of which the body of Īshvara—the “Lord”—is formed. There, Muktas or Jivātmās (Monads) who have attained Moksha, are never again subject to the qualities of either matter or Karma. But if they choose, for the sake of doing good to the world, they may incarnate on earth.”¹ The way to Paramapada, or the immaterial worlds, from this world, is called Devayāna. When a person has attained Moksha and the body dies:

. . . the Jiva [Soul] goes with Sūkshma Sharīra² from the heart of the body to the Brahmarandra, in the crown of the head, traversing the Sushumnā, a nerve connecting the heart with the Brahmarandra. The Jiva breaks through the Brahmarandra and goes to the region of the Sun (Sūryamandala) through the solar rays. Then it goes, through a dark spot in the Sun, to Paramapada. . . . The Jiva is directed on its way . . . by the Supreme Wisdom acquired by Yoga.³ The Jiva thus proceeds to Paramapada by the aid of Adhivāhikas (bearers in transit) known by the names of Archi, Ahas . . . Āditya, . . . Prajāpatis, etc. The Archis, [etc.,] here mentioned, are certain pure Souls, etc., etc.⁴

No Spirits except the “Recorders” (Lipika) have ever crossed the forbidden line of this Ring, nor will any do so until the day of the next Pralaya, for it is the boundary that separates the Finite—however infinite in man’s sight—from the truly INFINITE. The Spirits referred to, therefore, as those who “ascend and descend,” are the “Hosts” of what are loosely called “Celestial Beings.” But they are, in fact, nothing of the kind. They are Entities of higher worlds in the Hierarchy of Being, so immeasurably high that, to us, they must appear as Gods, and collectively—GOD. But so must we, mortal men, appear to the ant, which reasons on the scale of its special capacities. The ant may also, for all we know, see the avenging finger of a Personal God in the hand of the urchin who, under the impulse of mischief, destroys, in one moment, its ant-hill, the labour of many weeks—long years in the chronology of insects. The ant, feeling it acutely, may also, like man, attribute the undeserved calamity to a combination of Providence and sin, and see in it the result of the sin of its first parent. Who knows, and who can affirm or deny? The refusal to admit, in the whole Solar System, of any other

¹ These voluntary reincarnations are referred to in our Doctrine as Nirmānakāyas—the surviving spiritual principles of men.

² Sūkshma Sharīra, “dream-like” illusive body with which are clothed the inferior Dhyānis of the celestial Hierarchy.

³ Compare this Esoteric tenet with the Gnostic doctrine found in *Pistis-Sophia* (Knowledge-Wisdom), in which treatise Sophia (Ahamōth) is shown lost in the waters of Chaos (Matter), on her way to the Supreme Light, and Christos delivering and helping her on the right Path. Note well, that “Christos” with the Gnostics meant the Impersonal Principle, the Ātman of the Universe, and the Ātmā within every man’s soul—and not Jesus; though in the old Coptic MS., in the British Museum, “Christos” is replaced by “Jesus” and other terms.

⁴ A *Catechism of the Visishtadvaita Philosophy*, by N. Bhāshyacharya, F.T.S., a former Pandit of the Adyar Library, pp. 50-1 (1890).

reasonable and intellectual beings than ourselves on the human plane, is the greatest conceit of our age. All that Science has a right to affirm is that there are no invisible Intelligences living under the same conditions as we do. It cannot deny point-blank the possibility of there being worlds within worlds, under conditions totally different to those that constitute the nature of our world; nor can it deny that there may be a certain limited communication between some of these worlds and our own.

The greatest philosopher of European birth, Emmanuel Kant, assures us that such a communication is in no way improbable.

I confess I am much disposed to assert the existence of immaterial natures in the world, and to place my own soul in the class of these beings. It will hereafter, I know not where, or when, yet be proved that the human soul stands even in this life in indissoluble connection with all immaterial natures in the spirit-world, that it reciprocally acts upon these and receives impressions from them.¹

To the highest [of these worlds], we are taught, belong the seven Orders of the purely divine Spirits; to the six lower ones belong Hierarchies that can occasionally be seen and heard by men, and that do communicate with their progeny of the Earth; a progeny which is indissolubly linked with them, each Principle in man having its direct source in the nature of these great Beings, who furnish us respectively with the invisible elements in us. Physical Science is welcome to speculate upon the physiological mechanism of living beings, and to continue her fruitless efforts in trying to resolve our feelings, our sensations, mental and spiritual, into functions of their organic vehicles. Nevertheless, all that will ever be accomplished in this direction has already been done, and Science can go no farther. She is before a dead wall, on the face of which she traces, as she imagines, great physiological and psychic discoveries, every one of which will be shown later on to be no better than cobwebs, spun by her scientific fancies and illusions. The tissues of our objective framework alone are subservient to the analysis and researches of Physiological Science. The six higher Principles in them will evade for ever the hand that is guided by an animus, which purposely ignores and rejects the Occult Sciences. [All that modern physiological research in connection with psychological problems has, and owing to the nature of things could have, shown, is that every thought, sensation, and emotion is attended with a re-marshalling of the molecules of certain nerves. The inference drawn by scientists of the type of Büchner, Vogt, and others, that thought is molecular motion, necessitates the fact of our subjective consciousness being made a complete abstraction.]

- ¹ *Träume eines Geistersehers*, quoted by C. C. Massey, in his preface to Von Hartmann's *Spiritismus*.

The Great Day "BE WITH US," then, is an expression, the only merit of which lies in its literal translation. Its significance is not so easily revealed to a public, unacquainted with the mystic tenets of Occultism, or rather of Esoteric Wisdom or "Buddhism." It is an expression peculiar to the latter, and as hazy for the profane as that of the Egyptians, who called the same the "DAY COME TO US," which is identical with the former—though the word "be," in this sense, might be still better replaced with either of the two terms "remain" or "rest with us," as it refers to that long period of Rest which is called Parānirvāṇa. ["Le Jour de 'Viens à nous' ! C'est le jour où Osiris a dit au Soleil. Viens ! Je le vois rencontrant le Soleil dans l'Amenti."]¹ The Sun here stands for the Logos (or Christos, or Horus), as the central Essence synthetically, and as a diffused essence of radiated Entities, different in substance, but not in essence. As expressed by the *Bhagavad Gītā* lecturer, "it must not be supposed that the Logos is but a single centre of energy which is manifested by Parabrahman. There are innumerable others. Their number is almost infinite, in the bosom of Parabrahman." Hence the expressions, "The Day of Come to Us" and "The Day of Be With Us," etc. Just as the Square is the Symbol of the Four sacred Forces or Powers—Tetraktys—so the Circle shows the boundary within the Infinity that no man, even in spirit, or Deva or Dhyān Chohan can cross. The Spirits of those who "descend and ascend," during the course of cyclic evolution, shall cross the "iron-bound world," only on the day of their approach to the threshold of Parānirvāṇa. If they reach it, they will rest in the bosom of Parabrahman, or the "Unknown Darkness," which shall then become for all of them Light, during the whole period of Mahāpralaya, the "Great Night," namely, 311,040,000,000,000 years of absorption in Brahman. The Day of "Be With Us" is this period of Rest, or Parānirvāṇa. It corresponds to the Day of the Last Judgment of the Christians, which has been sorely materialized in their religion.]"²

As, in the exoteric interpretation of the Egyptian rites, the soul of every defunct person—from the Hierophant down to the sacred bull Apis—became an Osiris, was Osirified (the SECRET DOCTRINE, however, teaching that the real Osirification was the lot of every Monad only after 3,000 cycles of Existences); so in the present case. The Monad, born of the nature and the very Essence of the "Seven" (its highest Principle becoming immediately enshrined in the Seventh Cosmic Element), has to perform its septenary gyration throughout the Cycle of Being and Forms, from the highest to the lowest; and

¹ "The Day of 'Come to us' ! It is the day when Osiris says to the Sun : Come, I see him encountering the Sun in Amenti." *Le Livre des Morts*, Paul Pierret, Chap. xvii, p. 61.

² See also for other data on this peculiar expression, the Day of "Come To Us," *The Funerary Ritual of the Egyptians*, by Vicomte de Rougé.

then again from man to God. At the threshold of Paranirvāna, it re-assumes its primeval Essence and becomes the Absolute once more.

STANZA 6

1. BY THE POWER OF THE MOTHER OF MERCY AND KNOWLEDGE (a), KWAN-YIN—THE "TRIPLE" OF KWAN-SHAI-YIN, RESIDING IN KWAN-YIN-TIES (b) —FOHAT, THE BREATH OF THEIR PROGENY, THE SON OF THE SONS, HAVING CALLED FORTH, FROM THE LOWER ABYSS,¹ THE ILLUSIVE FORM OF SIEN-TCHAN² AND THE SEVEN ELEMENTS.

[This STANZA is translated from the Chinese text, and the names given as the equivalents of the original terms are preserved. The real esoteric nomenclature cannot be given, as it would only confuse the reader. The Brāhmanical doctrine has no equivalents for these. Vāch seems, in many an aspect, to approach the Chinese Kwan-Yin, but there is no regular worship of Vāch under this name in India, as there is of Kwan-Yin in China. No exoteric religious system has ever adopted a female Creator, and thus, from the first dawn of popular religions, woman has been regarded and treated as inferior to man. It is only in China and Egypt that Kwan-Yin and Isis are placed on a par with the male gods. Esotericism ignores both sexes. Its highest Deity is as sexless as it is formless, neither Father nor Mother; and its first manifested beings, celestial and terrestrial alike, become only gradually androgynous to finally separate into distinct sexes.]

(a) "The Mother of Mercy and Knowledge" is called the "Triple" of Kwan-Shai-Yin, because in her correlations, metaphysical and cosmical, she is the "Mother, the Wife and the Daughter" of the Logos, just as in the later theological translations she became the "Father, Son and (female) Holy Ghost"—the Shakti or Energy—the Essence of the Three. Thus in the Esotericism of the Vedāntins, Daiviprakriti, the Light manifested through Īshvara, the Logos,³ is at one and the same time the Mother and also the Daughter of the Logos, or Verbum of Parabrahman; while in that of the Trans-Himālayan teachings, it is—in the Hierarchy of their allegorical and metaphysical theogony—the "MOTHER," or abstract ideal Matter, Mūlaprakriti, the Root of Nature; from the metaphysical standpoint, a correlation of Ādi-Bhūta,⁴ manifested in the Logos, Avalokiteshvara; and from the purely Occult and

¹ Chaos.

² Our Universe.

³ *The Theosophist*, Feb., 1887, p. 305, also *Philosophy of Bh. Gītā*, p. 16.

⁴ Ādi-Budha in the 1893 edition, Ādi-bhūta=primeval, first produced; Ādhi=budha or buddha=perceived in the beginning.

cosmical, Fohat, the "Son of the Son," the androgynous energy resulting from this "Light of the Logos," which manifests in the plane of the objective Universe as the hidden, as much as the revealed, Electricity—which is LIFE. [Says T. Subba Row :

Evolution is commenced by the intellectual energy of the Logos, . . . not . . . merely on account of the potentialities locked up in Mûlaprakriti . . . This light of the Logos is the link . . . between objective matter and the subjective thought of *Īshvara* [or Logos]. It is called in several Buddhist books *Fohat*. It is the one instrument with which the Logos works.¹]

(b) "Kwan-Yin-Tien" means the "Melodious Heaven of Sound," the Abode of Kwan-Yin, or the "Divine Voice." This "Voice" is a synonym of the Verbum or Word, "Speech," as the expression of Thought. Thus may be traced the connection with, and even the origin of, the Hebrew Bath-Kol, the "Daughter of the Divine Voice," or Verbum, or the male and female Logos, the "Heavenly Man," or Adam Kadmon, who is at the same time Sephira. The latter was surely anticipated by the Hindu Vâch, the goddess of Speech, or of the Word. For Vâch—the daughter and the female portion, as is stated, of Brahmâ, one "generated by the gods"—is, in company with Kwan-Yin, with Isis (also the daughter, wife and sister of Osiris) and other goddesses, the female Logos, so to speak, the goddess of the active forces in Nature, the Word, Voice or Sound, and Speech. If Kwan-Yin is the "melodious Voice," so is Vâch "the melodious cow who milked forth sustenance and water [the female principle] . . . who yields us nourishment and sustenance," as Mother-Nature. She is associated in the work of creation with Prajâpati. She is male and female *ad libitum*, as Eve is with Adam. And she is a form of Aditi—the principle higher than Æther—of Âkâsha, the synthesis of all the forces in Nature. Thus Vâch and Kwan-Yin are both the magic potency of Occult Sound in Nature and Æther—which "Voice" calls forth Sien-Tchan, the illusive form of the Universe out of Chaos and the Seven Elements.

Thus, in *Manu*, Brahmâ (the Logos also) is shown dividing his body into two parts, male and female, and creating in the latter, who is Vâch, Virâj, who is himself, or Brahmâ again. A learned Vedântin Occultist speaks of this "goddess" as follows, explaining the reason why *Īshvara* (or Brahmâ) is called Verbum or Logos; why in fact it is called Shabda Brahman:

The explanation I am going to give you will appear thoroughly mystical; but if mystical, it has a tremendous significance when properly understood! Our old writers said that Vâch is of four kinds . . . [See *Rig Veda* and the *Upanishads*.] *Vaikhari* Vâch is what we utter. Every kind of *Vaikhari* Vâch exists in its *Madhyama*, further

¹ Cp. cit., p. 306, also op. cit., pp. 18, 19.

in its Pashyanti, and ultimately in its Para form.¹ The reason why this Pranava is called Vâch is this, that the four principles of the great cosmos correspond to these four forms of Vâch. Now the whole manifested solar system exists in its Sûkshma form in this light or energy of the Logos, because its energy is caught up and transferred to cosmic matter, . . . the whole cosmos in its objective form is Vaikhari Vâch, the light of the Logos is the Mādhyama form, and the Logos itself the Pashyanti form, and Parabrahman the Para aspect of that Vâch. It is by the light of this explanation that we must try to understand certain statements made by various philosophers to the effect that the manifested cosmos is the Verbum manifested as cosmos.²

2. THE SWIFT AND THE RADIANT ONE PRÓDUCES THE SEVEN LAYA³ CENTRES (a), AGAINST WHICH NONE WILL PREVAIL TO THE GREAT DAY "BE WITH US"; AND SEATS THE UNIVERSE ON THESE ETERNAL FOUNDATIONS, SURROUNDING SIEN-TCHAN WITH THE ELEMENTARY GERMS (b).

(a) The seven Laya Centres are the seven zero-points, using the term zero in the same sense that Chemists do. It indicates, in Esotericism, a point at which the reckoning of differentiation begins. From these Centres—beyond which Esoteric Philosophy allows us to perceive the dim metaphysical outlines of the "Seven Sons" of Life and Light, the Seven Logoi of the Hermetic and all other philosophers—begins the differentiation of the Elements which enter into the constitution of our Solar System. It has often been asked what is the exact definition of Fohat and his powers and functions, for he seems to exercise those of a Personal God as understood in the popular religions. The answer has just been given in the Commentary on STANZA 5. As well said in the *Bhagavad Gītā* Lectures, "The whole cosmos must necessarily exist in the one source of energy from which this light [Fohat] emanates." Whether we count the principles in Kosmos and man as seven or only as four, the forces of, and in, physical Nature are Seven; and it is stated by the same authority that, "Prajñā, or the capacity of perception, exists in seven different aspects corresponding to the seven conditions of matter." For, "just as a human being is composed of seven principles, differentiated matter in the solar system exists in seven different conditions."⁴ So does Fohat. [Fohat has several meanings, as already shown. He is called the "Builder of the Builders," the Force that he personifies having formed our Septenary Chain.] He is One and Seven, and on the Cosmic plane is behind all such manifestations as light, heat, sound, adhesion, etc., etc., and is the "spirit" of ELECTRICITY, which is the LIFE of the Universe. As an

¹ Madhya is said of something whose commencement and end are unknown, and Para means infinite. These expressions all relate to infinitude and to division of time.

² Op. cit., p. 307.

³ From the Sanskrit *Laya*, the point of matter where every differentiation has ceased.

⁴ *Five Years of Theosophy*, Art., "Personal and impersonal God," p. 200, 1885 edition.

abstraction, we will call it the ONE LIFE; as an objective and evident Reality, we speak of a septenary scale of manifestation, which begins at the upper rung with the One Unknowable CAUSALITY, and ends as Omnipresent Mind and Life, immanent in every atom of Matter. Thus, while Science speaks of its evolution through brute matter, blind force, and senseless motion, the Occultists point to *Intelligent LAW* and *Sentient LIFE*, and add that Fohat is the guiding Spirit of all this. Yet he is no personal god at all, but the emanation of those other Powers behind him, whom the Christians call the "Messengers" of their God (in reality, of the Elohim, or rather one of the Seven Creators called Elohim), and we the "Messenger of the primordial Sons of Life and Light."

(b) The "Elementary Germs," with which he fills Sien-Tchan (the Universe) from Tien-Sin (the "Heaven of Mind," or that which is absolute), are the Atoms of Science and the Monads of Leibnitz.

3. OF THE SEVEN'—FIRST ONE MANIFESTED, SIX CONCEALED; TWO MANIFESTED, FIVE CONCEALED; THREE MANIFESTED, FOUR CONCEALED; FOUR PRODUCED, THREE HIDDEN; FOUR AND ONE TSAN² REVEALED, TWO AND ONE HALF CONCEALED; SIX TO BE MANIFESTED, ONE LAID ASIDE (a). LASTLY, SEVEN SMALL WHEELS REVOLVING; ONE GIVING BIRTH TO THE OTHER (b).

(a) Although these Stanzas refer to the whole Universe after a Mahâpralaya (Universal Dissolution), yet this sentence, as any student of Occultism may see, refers also by analogy to the evolution and final formation of the primitive (though compound) Seven Elements on our Earth. Of these, four Elements are now fully manifested, while the fifth—Ether—is only partially so, as we are hardly in the second half of the Fourth Round, and consequently the fifth Element will manifest fully only in the Fifth Round. The Worlds, including our own, as germs, were of course primarily evolved from the ONE Element in its second stage—"Father-Mother," the Differentiated World's Soul, not what is termed the "Over-Soul" by Emerson—whether we call it, with modern Science, Cosmic dust and Fire-Mist, or with Occultism, Âkâsha, Jivâtma, Divine Astral Light, or the "Soul of the World." But this first stage of Evolution was in due course of time followed by the next. No world, and no heavenly body, could be constructed on the objective plane, had not the Elements been already sufficiently differentiated from their primeval *Ilus*, resting in *Laya*. The latter term is a synonym of Nirvâna. It is, in fact, the Nirvânic dissociation of all substances, merged after a Life-Cycle into the latency of their primary conditions. It is the luminous but bodiless shadow of the Matter that was, the realm of negativeness—wherein lie latent during their period of rest the active Forces of the Universe.

¹ Elements.

² Fraction.

Now, speaking of Elements, it is made the standing reproach of the Ancients, that they "supposed their Elements simple and undecomposable." [The shades of our pre-historic ancestors might return the compliment to modern Physicists, now that new discoveries in Chemistry have led Prof. W. Crookes, F.R.S. to admit that Science is yet a thousand leagues from a knowledge of the compound nature of the simplest molecule. From him we learn that such a thing as a really simple molecule entirely homogeneous is *terra incognita* in Chemistry. "Where are we to draw the line?" he asks; "is there no way out of this perplexity? Must we either make the elementary examinations so stiff that only 60 or 70 candidates can pass, or must we open the examination doors so wide that the number of admissions is limited only by the number of applicants?" And then the learned chemist gives striking instances. He says:

Take the case of yttrium. It has its definite atomic weight, it behaved in every respect as a simple body, an element, to which we might indeed add, but from which we could not take away. Yet this yttrium, this supposed homogeneous whole, on being submitted to a certain method of fractionation, is resolved into portions not absolutely identical among themselves, and exhibiting a gradation of properties. Or take the case of didymium. Here was a body betraying all the recognized characters of an element. It had been separated with much difficulty from other bodies which approximated closely to it in their properties, and during this crucial process it had undergone very severe treatment and very close scrutiny. But then came another chemist, who, treating this assumed homogeneous body by a peculiar process of fractionation, resolved it into the two bodies praseodymium and neodymium, between which certain distinctions are perceptible. Further, we even now have no certainty that neodymium and praseodymium are simple bodies. On the contrary, they likewise exhibit symptoms of splitting up. Now, if one supposed element on proper treatment is thus found to comprise dissimilar molecules, we are surely warranted in asking whether similar results might not be obtained in other elements, perhaps in all elements, if treated in the right way. We may even ask where the process of sorting-out is to stop—a process which of course presupposes variations between the individual molecules of each species. And in these successive separations we naturally find bodies approaching more and more closely to each other.¹]

Once more this reproach against the Ancients is an unwarrantable statement. Their initiated philosophers at any rate, can hardly come under such an imputation, since it is they who have invented allegories and religious myths from the beginning. Had they been ignorant of the Heterogeneity of their Elements they would have had no personification of Fire, Air, Water, Earth, and Æther; their Cosmic gods and goddesses would never have been blessed with such posterity, with so many sons and daughters, elements born *from* and *within* each respective *Element*. Alchemy and Occult phenomena would have been a delusion and a snare, even in theory, had the Ancients been

¹ Presidential Address before the Royal Society of Chemists, March, 1888.

ignorant of the potentialities and correlative functions and attributes of every element that enters into the composition of Air, Water, Earth, and even *Fire*—the latter a *terra incognita* to this day to Modern Science, which is obliged to call it Motion, evolution of light and heat, state of ignition—defining it by its outward aspects in short, in ignorance of its nature.

But what Modern Science seems to fail to perceive, is that, differentiated as may have been those simple chemical atoms—which archaic philosophy called “the creators of their respective Parents,” fathers, brothers, husbands of their mothers, and these mothers the daughters of their own sons, like Aditi and Daksha, for example—differentiated as these elements were in the beginning, still, they were not the compound bodies known to Science, as they are now. Neither Water, Air, nor Earth (a synonym for solids generally) existed in their present form, representing the only three states of matter recognized by Science; for all these, and even Fire, are productions already recombined by the atmospheres of completely formed globes, so that in the first periods of the earth's formation they were something quite *sui generis*. Now that the conditions and laws ruling our Solar System are fully developed, and that the atmosphere of our earth, as of every other globe, has become, so to say, a crucible of its own, Occult Science teaches that there is a perpetual exchange taking place, in space, of molecules, or rather of atoms, correlating, and thus changing their combining equivalents on every planet. Some men of Science, and these among the greatest Physicists and Chemists, begin to suspect this fact, which has been known for ages to the Occultists. The spectroscope shows only the probable similarity (on external evidence) of terrestrial and sidereal substance; it is unable to go any farther, or to show whether or not atoms gravitate towards one another in the same way, and under the same conditions, as they are supposed to do on our planet, physically and chemically. The scale of temperature, from the highest degree to the lowest that can be conceived of, may be imagined to be one and the same in and for the whole Universe; nevertheless, its properties, other than those of dissociation and reassociation, differ on every planet; and thus atoms enter into new forms of existence, undreamed of, and incognizable to, Physical Science. As already expressed in *Five Years of Theosophy*,¹ the essence of cometary matter, for instance, “is totally different from any of the chemical or physical characteristics with which the greatest chemists and physicists of the earth are familiar.” And even that matter, during rapid passage through our atmosphere, undergoes a certain change in its nature.

¹ p. 242., 1885 edition.

Thus not only the elements of our planet, but even those of all its sisters in the Solar System, differ in their combinations as widely from each other, as from the Cosmic elements beyond our solar limits.¹

Therefore, they cannot be taken as a standard for comparison with the elements in other worlds. [In fact each world has its Fohat, which is omnipresent in its own sphere of action. But there are as many Fohats as there are worlds, each varying in power and degree of manifestation. The individual Fohats make one universal, collective Fohat—the aspect-entity of the one absolute Non-Entity; which is absolute Be-ness, SAT. “Millions and billions of worlds are produced at every Manvantara”—it is said. Therefore there must be many Fohats, whom we consider as conscious and intelligent Forces. This, no doubt, to the disgust of scientific minds. Nevertheless the Occultists, who have good reasons for it, consider all the forces of Nature as veritable, though supersensuous, states of Matter; and as possible objects of perception to beings endowed with the requisite senses.]

Enshrined in its pristine, virgin state within the Bosom of the Eternal Mother, every atom born beyond the threshold of her realm is doomed to incessant differentiation. “*The Mother sleeps, yet is ever breathing.*” And every breath sends out into the plane of manifestation her protean products, which, carried on by the wave of efflux, are scattered by Fohat, and driven toward or beyond this or another planetary atmosphere. Once caught by the latter, the atom is lost; its pristine purity is gone for ever, unless Fate dissociates it by leading it to a “current of EFFLUX” (an Occult term meaning quite a different process from that which the ordinary word implies), when it may be carried once more to the borderland where it had previously perished, and taking its flight, not into Space above but into Space within, be brought under a state of differential equilibrium and happily re-absorbed. Were a truly learned Occultist-Alchemist to write the “Life and Adventures of an Atom,” he would secure thereby the supreme scorn of the modern Chemist, though perchance also his subsequent gratitude. [Indeed, if such an imaginary Chemist happened to be intuitional, and would for a moment step out of the habitual groove of strictly “Exact Science,” as the

¹ This is again corroborated by the same man of Science in the lecture referred to above, who quotes Clerk Maxwell, saying “that the elements are not absolutely homogeneous.” He writes : It is difficult to conceive of selection and elimination of intermediate varieties, for where can these eliminated molecules have gone to, if, as we have reason to believe, the hydrogen, etc., of the fixed stars is composed of molecules identical in all respects with our own In the first place we may call in question this absolute molecular identity, since we have hitherto had no means for coming to a conclusion save the means furnished by the spectroscope, while it is admitted that, for accurately comparing and discriminating the spectra of two bodies, they should be examined under identical states of temperature, pressure, and all other physical conditions. We have certainly seen, in the spectrum of the sun, rays which we have not been able to identify.

Alchemists of old did, he might be repaid for his audacity.] However it may be, “ *The Breath of the Father-Mother issues cold and radiant, and gets hot and corrupt, to cool once more and be purified in the eternal bosom of inner Space,*” says the Commentary. Man absorbs cold pure air on the mountain-top, and throws it out impure, hot and transformed. Thus, the higher atmosphere of every globe, being its mouth, and the lower its lungs, the man of our planet breathes only the “refuse of Mother;” therefore, “he is doomed to die thereon.” [He who would allotropize sluggish oxygen into ozone to a measure of alchemical activity, reducing it to its pure essence (for which there are means), would discover thereby a substitute for an “Elixir of Life” and prepare it for practical use.]

(b) The process referred to as the “Small Wheels, one giving birth to the other,” takes place in the sixth region from above, and on the plane of the most material world of all in the manifested Kosmos—our terrestrial plane. These “Seven Wheels” are our Planetary Chain. By “Wheels” the various spheres and centres of forces are generally meant; but in this case they refer to our septenary Ring.

4. HE BUILDS THEM IN THE LIKENESS OF OLDER WHEELS,¹ PLACING THEM ON THE IMPERISHABLE CENTRES (a).

HOW DOES FOHAT BUILD THEM? HE COLLECTS THE FIERY-DUST. HE MAKES BALLS OF FIRE, RUNS THROUGH THEM, AND ROUND THEM, INFUSING LIFE THEREINTO, THEN SETS THEM INTO MOTION; SOME ONE WAY, SOME THE OTHER WAY. THEY ARE COLD, HE MAKES THEM HOT. THEY ARE DRY, HE MAKES THEM MOIST. THEY SHINE, HE FANS AND COOLS THEM (b). THUS ACTS FOHAT FROM ONE TWILIGHT TO THE OTHER, DURING SEVEN ETERNITIES.²

(a) The worlds are built “in the likeness of older Wheels”—i.e., of those that had existed in preceding Manvantaras and went into Pralaya; for the Law for the birth, growth and decay of everything in Kosmos, from the Sun to the glow-worm in the grass, is ONE. There is an everlasting work of perfection with every new appearance, but the Substance-Matter and Forces are all one and the same. And this Law acts on every planet through minor and varying laws.

The “Imperishable [Laya] Centres” have a great importance, and their meaning must be fully understood, if we would have a clear conception of the Archaic Cosmogony, whose theories have now passed into Occultism. At present, one thing may be stated. The Worlds are built neither *upon*, nor *over*, nor *in* the Laya Centres, the zero-point being a condition, not a mathematical point.

¹ Worlds. ² A period of 311,040,000,000,000 years, according to Brāhmanical calculations.

(b) Bear in mind that Fohat, the constructive Force of Cosmic Electricity, is said, metaphorically, to have sprung, like Rudra from the head of Brahmâ, "*from the Brain of the Father and the Bosom of the Mother*," and then to have metamorphosed himself into a male and a female, i.e., polarized himself into positive and negative electricity. He has Seven Sons who are his Brothers. Fohat is forced to be born, time after time, whenever any two of his "Son-Brothers" indulge in too close contact—whether an embrace or a fight. To avoid this, he unites and binds together those of unlike nature, and separates those of similar temperaments. This, as any one can see, relates, of course, to electricity generated by friction, and to the law of attraction between two objects of unlike, and repulsion between those of like polarity. The Seven "Son-Brothers," however, represent and personify the seven forms of cosmic magnetism, called in Practical Occultism the "Seven Radicals," whose co-operative and active progeny are, among other energies, Electricity, Magnetism, Sound, Light, Heat, Cohesion, etc. Occult Science defines all these as super-sensuous effects in their hidden behaviour, and as objective phenomena in the world of sense; the former requiring abnormal faculties to perceive them, the latter cognizable by our ordinary physical senses. They all pertain to, and are the emanations of, still more supersensuous spiritual qualities, not personated by, but belonging to, real and conscious CAUSES. To attempt a description of such ENTITIES would be worse than useless. The reader must bear in mind that, according to our teaching which regards this phenomenal Universe as a Great ILLUSION, the nearer a body is to the UNKNOWN SUBSTANCE, the more it approaches Reality, as being the farther removed from this world of Mâyâ. Therefore, though the molecular constitution of these bodies is not deducible from their manifestations, on this plane of consciousness, they nevertheless, from the standpoint of the Adept Occultist, possess a distinctive objective if not material structure, in the relatively noumenal—as opposed to the phenomenal—Universe. Men of science may term them Force or Forces generated by matter, or "modes of its motion," if they will; Occultism sees in these effects Elementals (Forces), and, in the direct causes producing them, intelligent DIVINE Workmen. The intimate connection of these Elementals, guided by the unerring hand of the Rulers, with the elements of pure Matter—their correlation we might call it—results in our terrestrial phenomena, such as light, heat, magnetism, etc., etc. Of course we shall never agree with the American Substantialists¹ who call every Force and Energy—whether Light, Heat, Electricity or Cohesion—an

¹ See the *Scientific Arena*, a monthly journal devoted to current philosophical teaching and its bearing upon the religious thought of the age. New York: A. Wilford Hall, Ph.D., LL.D., Editor, July, August and September, 1886.

"Entity;" for this would be equivalent to calling the noise produced by the rolling of the wheels of a vehicle an ENTITY—thus confusing and identifying that "noise" with the "driver" outside, and the guiding "Master Intelligence" within the vehicle. But we do certainly give that name to the "drivers" and to these guiding "Intelligences," the ruling Dhyān Chohans, as has been shown. The "Elementals," the Nature-Forces, are the acting, though invisible, or rather imperceptible, secondary causes, and in themselves the effects of primary Causes behind the veil of all terrestrial phenomena. Electricity, light, heat, etc., have been aptly termed the "Ghosts or Shadows of Matter in Motion," i.e., supersensuous states of Matter whose effects only we are able to cognize. To expand, then, the simile given above. The sensation of light is like the sound of the rolling wheels—a purely phenomenal effect, having no existence outside the observer. The proximate exciting cause of the sensation is comparable to the driver—a supersensuous state of matter in motion, a Nature-Force or Elemental. But, behind this—just as the owner of the carriage directs the driver from within—stands the higher and noumenal cause, the *Intelligences* from whose essence radiate these States of "Mother," generating the countless millions of Elementals, or Psychic Nature-Spirits, just as every drop of water generates its physical infinitesimal Infusoria.¹ It is Fohat who guides the transfer of the principles from one planet to the other, from one star to another—child-star. When a planet dies, its informing principles are transferred to a *laya* or sleeping centre, with potential but latent energy in it, which is thus awakened into life and begins to form itself into a new sidereal body.

It is most remarkable that, while honestly confessing their entire ignorance of the true nature of even terrestrial matter—primordial substance being regarded more as a dream than as a sober reality—the Physicists should, nevertheless, set themselves up as judges of that matter, and claim to know what it is able and is not able to do, in various combinations. Scientists know this matter hardly skin-deep, and yet they will dogmatize. It is "a mode of motion" and nothing else! But the force that is inherent in a living person's breath, when blowing a speck of dust from the table, is also, undeniably, "a mode of motion." It is as undeniably not a quality of the matter, or the particles of that speck, and it emanates from the living and thinking Entity that breathed, whether the impulse originated consciously or unconsciously. Indeed, to endow matter—something of which nothing is so far known—with an inherent quality called Force, of the nature of which still less is known, is to create a far more serious difficulty than that which lies in

¹ See *Gods, Monads and Atoms*, Vol. 2, Section 14.

the acceptance of the intervention of our "Nature-Spirits" in every natural phenomenon.

The Occultists—who, if they would express themselves correctly, do not say that matter, but only the *substance* or *essence* of matter, (i.e., Mûlaprakriti, the Root of all) is indestructible and eternal—assert that all the so-called Forces of Nature, Electricity, Magnetism, Light, Heat, etc., etc., far from being modes of motion of material particles, are *in esse*, i.e., in their ultimate constitution, the differentiated aspects of that Universal Motion which is discussed and explained in the first pages of this volume (see Proem). When Fohat is said to produce "Seven Laya Centres," it means that for formative or creative purposes, the GREAT LAW—Theists may call it God—stays, or rather modifies, its perpetual motion on seven invisible points within the area of the Manifested Universe. "*The Great Breath digs through Space seven holes into Laya, to cause them to circumgyrate during Manvantara*," says the Occult Catechism. We have said that Laya is what Science may call the zero-point or line; the realm of absolute negativeness, or the one real absolute Force, the NOUMENON of the Seventh State of that which we ignorantly call and recognize as "Force"; or again the Noumenon of Undifferentiated Cosmic Substance, which is itself an unreachable and unknowable object for finite perception; the root and basis of all states of objectivity and also subjectivity; the neutral axis, not one of the many aspects, but its centre. It may serve to elucidate the meaning, if we try to imagine a "neutral centre"—the dream of those who would discover perpetual motion. A "neutral centre" is, in one aspect, the limiting point of any given set of senses. Thus, imagine two consecutive planes of matter; each of these corresponding to an appropriate set of perceptive organs. We are forced to admit that between these two planes of matter an incessant circulation takes place; and if we follow the atoms and molecules of, say, the lower in their transformation upwards, they will come to a point where they pass altogether beyond the range of the faculties we are using on the lower plane. In fact, for us the matter of the lower plane there vanishes from our perception—or rather, it passes on to the higher plane, and the state of matter corresponding to such a point of transition must certainly possess special, and not readily discoverable, properties. Seven such "Neutral Centres,"¹ then, are produced by Fohat, who, when, as Milton has it:

Fair foundations (are) laid whereon to build . . .
quicken matter into activity and evolution.

¹ Such, we believe, is the name applied to what he also calls "Etheric Centres," by J. W. Keely, of Philadelphia, the inventor of the famous "Motor"—destined, as his admirers have hoped, to revolutionize the motor power of the world.

The Primordial Atom (Anu) cannot be multiplied either in its pregenetic state, or its primogeneity; therefore it is called the "SUM TOTAL," of course, figuratively, as that "SUM TOTAL" is boundless. That which is the abyss of nothingness to the Physicist, who knows only the world of visible causes and effects, is the boundless Space of the Divine Plenum to the Occultist. Among many other objections to the doctrine of an endless evolution and involution (or reabsorption) of the Kosmos, a process which, according to the Brāhmanical and Esoteric Doctrine, is without beginning or end, the Occultist is told that it cannot be, since "by all the admissions of modern scientific philosophy it is a necessity of Nature to run down." If the tendency of Nature "to run down" is to be considered so forcible an objection to Occult Cosmogony, how, we may ask, do your Positivists and Free-thinkers and Scientists account for the phalanx of active stellar systems around us? They had eternity to "run down" in; why, then, is not the Kosmos a huge inert mass? Even the moon is only hypothetically believed to be a dead planet, "run down," and Astronomy does not seem to be acquainted with many such dead planets.¹ The query is unanswerable. But apart from this, it must be noted that the idea of the amount of "transformable energy" in our little system coming to an end, is based purely on the fallacious conception of a "white-hot, incandescent sun," perpetually radiating away its heat without compensation into space. To this we reply that nature runs down and disappears from the objective plane, only to re-emerge after a time of rest out of the subjective, and to re-ascend once more. Our Kosmos and Nature will run down only to re-appear on a more perfect plane after every PRALAYA. The MATTER of the Eastern philosophers is not the "matter" and Nature of the Western metaphysicians. For what is Matter? And above all, what is our scientific philosophy but that which was so justly and so politely defined by Kant as the "science of the *limits* to our knowledge"? To what have the many attempts made by Science to bind, connect, and define all the phenomena of organic life, by mere physical and chemical manifestations, brought it? To speculation generally—mere soap-bubbles, that have burst one after the other before the men of Science were permitted to discover real facts. All this would have been avoided, and the progress of knowledge would have proceeded with gigantic strides, had only Science and its philosophy abstained from accepting hypotheses merely on the one-sided knowledge of *their* Matter. [The behaviour of Uranus and Neptune—whose satellites, four and one in number respectively, revolved, it was thought, in their orbits from

¹ The moon is *dead* only so far as regards her *inner* principles—i.e., *psychically* and *spiritually*, however absurd the statement may seem. Physically, she is only as a semi-paralysed body may be. She is aptly referred to in Occultism as the "Insane Mother," the great sidereal *lunatic*.

East to West, whereas all the other satellites rotate from West to East—is a very good instance, as showing how unreliable are all *a priori* speculations, even when based on the strictest mathematical analysis. The famous hypothesis of the formation of our Solar System out of nebulous rings, put forward by Kant and Laplace, was chiefly based on the assumed fact that all the planets revolved in the same direction. Laplace, relying on this mathematically demonstrated fact in his own time, and calculating on the theory of probabilities, offered to bet three milliards to one that the next planet discovered would have in its system the same peculiarity of motion eastward. The immutable laws of scientific mathematics got “worsted by further experiments and observations.” This idea of Laplace’s mistake prevails generally to this day; but some Astronomers have finally succeeded in demonstrating (?) that the error has been in accepting Laplace’s assertion for a mistake; and steps to correct the *bévue*, without attracting general attention, are now being taken. Many such unpleasant surprises are in store for hypotheses of even a purely physical character. What further disillusion, then, may there not be in questions concerning a transcendental, Occult Nature? At any rate, Occultism teaches that the so-called “reverse rotation” is a fact.]

If no physical intellect is capable of counting the grains of sand covering a few miles of sea-shore, or of fathoming the ultimate nature and essence of these grains, when palpable and visible on the palm of the Naturalist, how can any Materialist limit the laws which govern the changes in the conditions and being of the atoms in Primordial Chaos, or know anything certain about the capabilities and potency of the atoms and molecules, before and after their formation into worlds? These changeless and eternal molecules—far more numberless in space than the grains on the ocean shore—may differ in their constitution along the lines of their planes of existence, as the soul-substance differs from its vehicle, the body. Each atom has seven planes of being or existence, we are taught; and each plane is governed by its specific laws of evolution and absorption. Ignorant of any, even approximate, chronological data from which to start, in attempting to decide the age of our planet or the origin of the solar system, Astronomers, Geologists, and Physicists, with each new hypothesis, are drifting farther and farther away from the shores of fact into the fathomless depths of speculative ontology;¹ The Law of Analogy in the plan of structure between the trans-solar systems and the solar planets, does not necessarily bear upon the finite conditions, to which every visible

¹ Occultists, however, having the most perfect faith in their own exact records, astronomical and mathematical, calculate the age of Humanity, and assert that it (as separate sexes) has existed in this Round just 18,618,727 years, as the Brâhmanical teachings and even some Hindu calendars declare.

body is subject, in this our plane of being. In Occult Science, this Law of Analogy is the first and most important key to Cosmic physics; but it has to be studied in its minutest details, and "turned seven times" before one comes to understand it. Occult Philosophy is the only science that can teach it. How, then, can anyone hang the truth or the untruth of the Occultist's proposition, "the Kosmos is eternal in its unconditioned collectivity, and finite but in its conditioned manifestations," on this one-sided physical enunciation that "it is a necessity of Nature to run down?"¹

SOME FACTS AND EXPLANATIONS

With this Shloka ends that portion of the STANZAS relating to the Cosmogony of the Universe after the last Mahâpralaya, or Universal destruction, which, when it comes, sweeps out of Space every differentiated thing, Gods as well as Atoms, like so many dry leaves. From this verse onwards, the STANZAS are only concerned with our Solar System in general, with the Planetary Chains therein inferentially, and with the history of our Globe (the Fourth and its Chain) especially. All the STANZAS and verses which follow in this Volume refer only to the evolution of, and on, our Earth. With regard to the latter, a strange tenet—strange from the modern scientific standpoint only, of course—is held, which ought to be made known.

But before entirely new and somewhat startling theories are presented to the reader, they must be prefaced by a few words of explanation. This is absolutely necessary, as these theories clash not only with modern Science, but, on certain points, contradict earlier statements² made by other Theosophists, who claim to base their explanations and renderings of these teachings on the same authority as we do.

This may give rise to the idea that there is a decided contradiction between the expounders of the same doctrine; whereas the difference, in reality, arises from the incompleteness of the information given to earlier writers, who thus drew some erroneous conclusions and indulged in premature speculations, in their endeavour to present a complete system to the public. Thus the reader, who is already a student of Theosophy, must not be surprised to find in these pages the rectification of certain statements made in various Theosophical works, and also the explanation of certain points which have remained obscure, because they were necessarily left incomplete. Many are

¹ The commentaries on the STANZAS are resumed later on.

² In *Esoteric Buddhism*, 1883 and *Man: Fragments of Forgotten History*, by Two Chelas, 1885.

the questions upon which even the author of *Esoteric Buddhism*, the best and most accurate of all such works, has not touched. On the other hand, even he has introduced several mistaken notions, which must now be presented in their true mystic light, as far as the present writer is capable of so doing.

Let us then make a short break between the Shlokas just explained and those which follow, for the cosmic periods which separate them are of immense duration. This will afford us ample time to take a bird's-eye view of some points pertaining to the SECRET DOCTRINE, which have been presented to the public under a more or less uncertain and sometimes mistaken light.

A FEW EARLY THEOSOPHICAL MISCONCEPTIONS CONCERNING PLANETS, ROUNDS, AND MAN

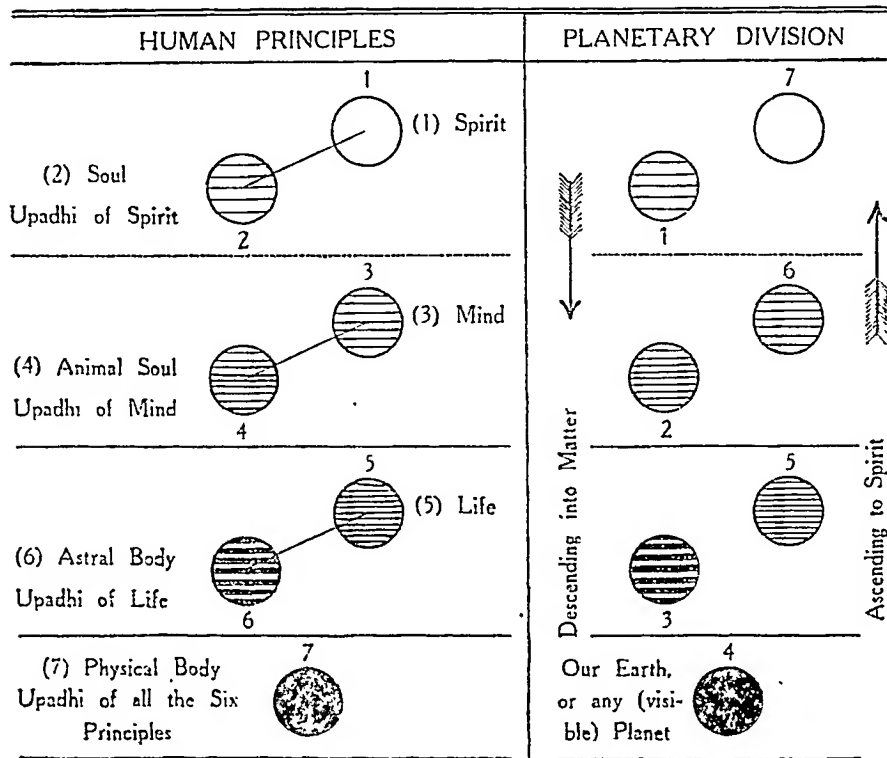
Among the eleven STANZAS omitted, there is one which gives a full description of the formation of the Planetary Chains one after another, after the first Cosmic and Atomic differentiation had commenced in the primitive ACOSMISM. It is idle to speak of "laws arising when Deity prepares to create," for "laws," or rather LAW, are eternal and uncreated; and again Deity is Law, and vice versa. Moreover, the one eternal LAW unfolds everything in the (to be) manifested Nature on a sevenfold principle; among the rest, the countless circular Chains of Worlds, composed of seven Globes, graduated on the four lower planes of the World of Formation, the three others belonging to the Archetypal Universe. Out of these seven, only ONE, *the lowest and the most material of these Globes*, is within our plane or means of perception, the six others lying outside it and being therefore invisible to the terrestrial eye. Every such Chain of Worlds is the progeny and creation of another, *lower, and dead Chain—its reincarnation*, so to say. To make it clearer: we are told that each of the planets—of which *seven only* were called sacred, as being ruled by the highest Regents or Gods, and not at all because the Ancients knew nothing of the others¹—whether known or unknown, is a septenary, as also is the Chain to which the Earth belongs.² For instance, all such planets as Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, etc., etc., or our Earth, are as visible to us as our Globe, probably, is to the inhabitants, if any, of the other planets, because they are all on the same plane; while the superior fellow-globes of these planets are on other planes quite outside that of our terrestrial senses. As their relative positions are

¹ Many more planets are enumerated in the Secret Books than in modern astronomical works.

² See *Esoteric Buddhism*.

given further on, and also in the diagram appended to the comments on Shloka 6 of STANZA 6, a few words of explanation is all that is needed at present. These invisible companions correspond curiously to that which we call the "principles in Man." The seven are on three material planes and one spiritual plane, answering to the three Upâdhis (material bases), and one spiritual Vehicle (Vâhana), of our seven Principles in the human division. If, for the sake of a clearer mental conception, we imagine the human Principles to be arranged as in the following scheme, we shall obtain the annexed diagram of correspondences :

DIAGRAM I



As we are proceeding here from Universals to Particulars, instead of using the inductive or Aristotelean method, the numbers are reversed. Spirit is enumerated the first instead of seventh, as is usually done, but in truth, *ought not to be done*.

The Principles, as usually named after the manner of *Esoteric Buddhism* and other works, are, 1, Âtmâ, 2, Buddhi (Spiritual Soul); 3, Manas (Human Soul); 4, Kâma Rûpa (Vehicle of Desires and Passions); 5, Prâna; 6, Linga Sharîra; 7, Sthûla Sharîra.

The dark horizontal lines of the lower planes are the Upâdhis in the case of the human Principles, and the planes in the case of the Planetary Chain. Of course, as regards the Human Principles, the diagram does not place them quite in order, yet it shows the correspondence and analogy to which attention is now drawn. As the reader will see, it is a case of descent into matter, the adjustment—in both the mystic and the physical sense—of the two, and their interblending for the great coming “struggle for life” that awaits both *Entities*. “Entity” may be thought a strange term to use in the case of a Globe, but the ancient philosophers, who saw in the Earth a huge “animal,” were wiser in their generation than our modern geologists are in theirs; and Pliny, who called the Earth our kind nurse and mother, the only Element which is not inimical to man, spoke more truly than Watts, who fancied that he saw in her the footstool of God. For Earth is only the footstool of man in his ascension to higher regions; the vestibule—

. to glorious mansions,
Through which a moving crowd for ever press.

But this only shows how admirably Occult Philosophy fits every thing in Nature, and how much more logical are its tenets than the lifeless hypothetical speculations of Physical Science.

Having learned thus much, the Mystic will be better prepared to understand the Occult teaching, though every formal student of modern Science may, and probably will, regard it as preposterous nonsense. The student of Occultism, however, holds that the theory at present under discussion is far more philosophical and probable than any other. It is more logical, at any rate, than the theory recently advanced which made of the Moon the projection of a portion of our Earth, extruded when the latter was a globe in fusion, a molten plastic mass.¹

It is said, moreover, that the Planetary Chains having their “Days” and their “Nights”—i.e., periods of activity or life, and of inertia or death—behave in heaven as do men on earth: they generate their likes, grow old,

¹ Says Mr. Samuel Laing, the author of *Modern Science and Modern Thought*: The astronomical conclusions are theories based on data so uncertain, that while in some cases they give results incredibly short, like that of 15 millions of years for the whole past process of formation of the solar system, in others they give results almost incredibly long, as in that which supposes the moon to have been thrown off when the earth was rotating in three hours, while the utmost actual retardation obtained from observation would require 600 millions of years to make it rotate in twenty-three hours instead of twenty-four (p. 48). And if Physicists persist in such speculations, why should the chronology of the Hindus be laughed at as exaggerated?

and become personally extinct, their spiritual principles only living in their progeny as a survival of themselves.

Without attempting the very difficult task of giving out the whole process in all its cosmic details, enough may be said to give an approximate idea of it. When a Planetary Chain is in its last Round, its Globe A, before finally *dying out*, sends all its energy and "principles" into a neutral centre of latent force, a "laya centre," and thereby informs a new nucleus of undifferentiated substance or matter, *i.e.*, calls it into activity or gives it life. Suppose such a process to have taken place in the Lunar "Planetary" Chain; suppose again, for argument's sake—though Mr. Darwin's theory quoted below has lately been upset, even if the fact has not yet been ascertained by mathematical calculation—that the Moon is far older than the Earth. Imagine the six fellow-globes of the Moon—æons before the first Globe of our seven was evolved—just in the same position in relation to each other as the fellow-globes of our Chain now occupy in regard to our Earth.¹ And now it will be easy to imagine further Globe A of the Lunar Chain informing Globe A of the Terrestrial Chain, and—dying; next Globe B of the former sending its energy into Globe B of the new Chain; then Globe C of the Lunar creating its progeny, Sphere C of the Terrene Chain; then the Moon (our satellite) pouring forth into the lowest Globe of our Planetary Chain—Globe D, our Earth—all its life, energy and powers; and, having transferred them to a new centre, becoming virtually a *dead planet*, in which since the birth of our Globe rotation has almost ceased. [The moon is the satellite of our Earth, undeniably, but this does not invalidate the theory that she has given to the Earth all but her corpse. For Darwin's theory to hold good, besides the hypothesis just upset, other still more incongruous speculations had to be invented. The Moon, it is said, has cooled nearly six times as rapidly as the Earth. The Moon, if the earth is 14,000,000 years old since its incrustation, is only eleven and two-thirds millions of years old since that stage . . .² And if our Moon is but a splash from our Earth, why can no similar inference be established for the Moons of other planets? The Astronomers "do not know." Why should Venus and Mercury have no satellites, and by what, when they exist, were they formed? Because, we say, Science has only one key—the key of matter—to open the mysteries of Nature, while Occult Philosophy has seven keys and explains that which Science fails to see. Mercury and Venus have no satellites, but they had "parents" just as the Earth had. Both are far older than the Earth, and, before the latter reaches her Seventh Round, her mother

¹ See, in *Esoteric Buddhism*, "The Constitution of Man," and the "Planetary Chain."

² See Winchell's *World-Life*, p. 379, et seq.

Moon will have dissolved into thin air, as the "Moons" of the other planets have, or have not, as the case may be, since there are planets which have several Moons—a mystery again which no Œdipus of Astronomy has solved.]

The Moon is now the cold residual quantity, the shadow dragged after the new body, into which her living powers and "principles" are transfused. She now is doomed for long ages to be ever pursuing the Earth, to be attracted by and to attract her progeny. Constantly *vampirized* by her child, she revenges herself on it, by soaking it through and through with the nefarious, invisible and poisoned influence which emanates from the occult side of her nature. For she is a *dead*, yet a *living body*. The particles of her decaying corpse are full of active and destructive life, although the body which they had formed, is soulless and lifeless. Therefore its emanations are at the same time beneficent and maleficent—a circumstance finding its parallel on earth, in the fact that the grass and plants are nowhere more juicy and thriving than on graves; while at the same time it is the graveyard, or corpse-emanations, which kill. And like all ghouls or vampires, the Moon is the friend of the sorcerers and the foe of the unwary. From the archaic æons and the later times of the witches of Thessaly, down to some of the present Tāntrikas of Bengal, her nature and properties have been known to every Occultist, but have remained a closed book for Physicists.

Such is the Moon from the astronomical, geological, and physical stand-points. As to her metaphysical and psychic nature, it must remain an occult secret in this work, as it was in the volume entitled *Esoteric Buddhism*, notwithstanding the rather sanguine statement made therein, that "there is not much mystery left now in the riddle of the eighth sphere."¹ These are topics, indeed, "on which the Adepts are very reserved in their communications to uninitiated pupils,"² and since they have, moreover, never sanctioned or permitted any published speculations upon them, the less said the better.

Yet, without treading upon the forbidden ground of the "eighth sphere," it may be useful to state some additional facts with regard to the ex-monads of the Lunar Chain—the "Lunar Ancestor"—as they play a leading part in the coming Anthropogenesis. This brings us directly to the Septenary Constitution of man; and as some discussion has arisen of late about the best classification to be adopted for the division of the microcosmic entity, two systems are now appended with a view to facilitate comparison. The subjoined short article is from the pen of Mr. T. Subba Row, a learned Vedāntin scholar. He prefers the Brāhmanical division of the Rāja Yoga, and from a metaphysical point of view he is quite right. But, as it is a question of simple choice and

¹ P. 113 (5th edition).

² Ibid., same page.

expediency, we hold in this work to the time-honoured classification of the Trans-Himālayan "Arhat Esoteric School." The following table and its explanatory text are reprinted from *The Theosophist*, and are also contained in *Five Years of Theosophy*.¹

THE SEPTENARY DIVISION IN DIFFERENT INDIAN SYSTEMS

We give below in a tabular form the classifications adopted by the Buddhist and Vedāntic teachers of the principles of man:

ESOTERIC BUDDHISM	VEDĀNTA	TĀRAKA RĀJA YOGA
1. Sthūla Sharīra	Annamayakosha ²	} Sthūlopādhi ⁵
2. Prāna ³	} Prānamayakosha	
3. The Vehicle of Prāna ⁴		
4. Kāma Rūpa	} Mānomayakosha	} Sūkshmopādhi
5. Mind { (a) Volitions and feelings, etc.		
	(b) Vijnānam	
6. Spiritual Soul ⁶	Ānandamayakosha	Kāranopādhi
7. Ātmā	Ātmā	Ātmā

From the foregoing table it will be seen that the third principle in the Buddhist classification is not separately mentioned in the Vedāntic division, as it is merely the vehicle of Prāna. It will also be seen that the fourth principle is included in the third Kosha (Sheath), as the same principle is but the vehicle of will-power, which is but an energy of the mind. It must also be noticed that the Vijnānamayakosha is considered to be distinct from the Mānomayakosha, as a division is made after death between the lower part of the mind, as it were, which has a closer affinity with the fourth principle than with the sixth and its higher part, which attaches itself to the latter, and which is, in fact, the basis for the higher spiritual individuality of man.

We may also here point out to our readers that the classification mentioned in the last column is, for all practical purposes, connected with

¹ Pp. 185-6. ² Kosha is "sheath" literally, the sheath of every principle.

³ Life.

⁴ The Astral Body, or Linga Sharīra. ⁵ Sthūla-upādhi, or basis of the principle.

⁶ Buddhī.

Rāja Yoga, the best and simplest. Though there are seven principles in man, there are but three distinct Upādhis (Bases), in each of which his Âtmâ may work independently of the rest. These three Upādhis can be separated by an Adept without killing himself. He cannot separate the seven principles from each other without destroying his constitution.

The student will now be better prepared to see that between the three Upādhis of the Rāja Yoga and its Âtmâ, and our three Upādhis, Âtmâ, and the additional three divisions, there is in reality but very little difference. Moreover, as every Adept in Cis-Himālayan or Trans-Himālayan India, of the Patanjali, the Âryāsanga or the Mahâyāna schools, has to become a Rāja Yogi, he must, therefore, accept the Tāraka Rāja classification in principle and theory, whatever classification he resorts to for practical and Occult purposes. Thus, it matters very little whether one speaks of the *three Upādhis, with their three aspects*, and Âtmâ, the eternal and immortal synthesis, or calls them the "Seven Principles."

For the benefit of those who may not have read, or, if they have, may not have clearly understood, in Theosophical writings, the doctrine of the septenary Chains of Worlds in the Solar Kosmos, the teaching is briefly as follows :

1. Everything in the metaphysical as in the physical Universe is septenary. Hence every sidereal body, every planet, whether visible or invisible, is credited with six companion Globes. The evolution of life proceeds on these seven Globes or bodies, from the First to the Seventh, in Seven ROUNDS or Seven Cycles.

2. These Globes are formed by a process which the Occultists call the "rebirth of Planetary Chains (or Rings)." When the Seventh and last Round of one of such Rings has been entered upon, the highest or first Globe, A, followed by all the others down to the last, instead of entering upon a certain time of rest—or "obscuration," as in the previous Rounds—begins to die out. The "planetary" dissolution (Pralaya) is at hand, and its hour has struck; each Globe has to transfer its life and energy to another planet.¹

3. Our Earth, as the visible representative of its invisible superior fellow-globes, its "Lords" or "Principles," has to live, as have the others, through seven Rounds. During the first three, it forms and consolidates; during the fourth, it settles and hardens; during the last three, it gradually returns to its first ethereal form: it is spiritualized, so to say.

4. Its Humanity develops fully only in the Fourth—our present Round. Up to this Fourth Life-Cycle, it is referred to as "Humanity" only for lack of a more appropriate term. Like the grub which becomes chrysalis and

¹ See Diagram II, p. 195.

butterfly, Man, or rather that which becomes Man, passes through all the forms and kingdoms during the First Round, and through all the human shapes during the two following Rounds. Arrived on our Earth at the commencement of the Fourth, in the present series of Life-Cycles and Races, MAN is the first form that appears thereon, being preceded only by the mineral and vegetable kingdoms—even the latter having to *develop and continue* its further evolution *through man*. This will be explained in Volumes 3 and 4. During the three Rounds to come, Humanity, like the Globe on which it lives, will be ever tending to re-assume its primeval form, that of a Dhyân Chohanîc Host. Man tends to become a God and then—GOD, like every other Atom in the Universe.

*Beginning so early as with the Second Round, Evolution proceeds already on quite a different plan. It is only during the first Round that (Heavenly) Man becomes a human being on Globe A, (rebecomes) a mineral, a plant, an animal, on Globes B and C, etc. The process changes entirely from the Second Round; but you have learned prudence . . . and I advise you to say nothing before the time for saying it has come. . . .*¹

5. Every Life-Cycle on Globe D (our Earth)² is composed of seven Root-Races. They commence with the ethereal and end with the spiritual, on the double line of physical and moral evolution—from the beginning of the Terrestrial Round to its close. One is a “Planetary Round” from Globe A to Globe G, the seventh; the other, the “Globe Round,” or the Terrestrial.

This is very well described in *Esoteric Buddhism*, and needs no further elucidation for the time being.

6. The First Root-Race, i.e., the first “Men” on earth (irrespective of form), were the progeny of the “Celestial Men,” rightly called in Indian philosophy the “Lunar Ancestors” or the Pitris, of which there are seven Classes or Hierarchies. As all this will be sufficiently explained in the following sections and in Volume 3 and 4 no more need be said of it here.

But the two works already mentioned, both of which treat of subjects from the Occult doctrine, need particular notice. *Esoteric Buddhism* is too well known in Theosophical circles, and even to the outside world, for it to be necessary to enter at length upon its merits here. It is an excellent book, and has done still more excellent work. But this does not alter the fact that it contains some mistaken notions, and that it has led many Theosophists and lay-readers to form an erroneous conception of the Eastern Secret Doctrine. Moreover it seems, perhaps, a little too materialistic.

¹ Extract from the Teacher's letters on various topics. See *Mahâtma Letters to A. P. Sinnett*, pp. 177-8.

² We are not concerned with the other Globes in this work except incidentally.

Man,¹ which came later, was an attempt to present the archaic doctrine from a more ideal standpoint, to translate some visions in and from the Astral Light, to render some teachings partly gathered from a Master's thoughts, but unfortunately misunderstood. This work also speaks of the evolution of the early Races of men on Earth, and contains some excellent pages of a philosophical character. But so far it is only an interesting little mystical romance. It has failed in its mission, because the conditions required for a correct translation of these visions were not present. Hence the reader must not wonder if our volumes contradict these earlier descriptions in several particulars.

Esoteric cosmogony in general, and the evolution of the human Monad especially, differ so essentially in these two books, and in other Theosophical works written independently by *beginners*, that it becomes impossible to proceed with the present work without special mention of these two earlier volumes, for both have a number of admirers—*Esoteric Buddhism* especially. The time has arrived for the explanation of some matters in this direction. Mistakes have now to be checked by the original teachings, and corrected. If one of the said works has too pronounced a bias toward materialistic Science, the other is decidedly too idealistic, and at times is fantastic.

From the doctrine—rather incomprehensible to Western minds—which deals with the periodical “obscurations” and successive “Rounds” of the Globes, along their circular Chains, were born the first perplexities and misconceptions. One of such has reference to the “*Fifth*—” and even “*Sixth*-Rounds.” Those who knew that a Round was preceded and followed by a long Pralaya, a pause of rest, which created an impassable gulf between two Rounds until the time came for a renewed cycle of life, could not understand the “fallacy” of talking about “*Fifth* and *Sixth*-Rounds” in our *Fourth* Round. Gautama Buddha, it was held, was a “*Sixth*-Rounder,” Plato and some other great philosophers and minds, “*Fifth*-Rounders.” How could it be? One Master taught and affirmed that there were such “*Fifth*-Rounders” even now on Earth; and though *understood* to say that mankind was yet in the *Fourth* Round, in another place he *seemed* to say that we were in the *Fifth*. To this an “apocalyptic answer” was returned by another Teacher: “A few drops of rain do not make a monsoon, though they presage it.” . . . “No, we are not in the *Fifth* Round, but *Fifth* Round men have been coming in for the last few thousand years.” This was worse than the riddle of the Sphinx! Students of Occultism subjected their brains to the wildest work of speculation. For a considerable time they tried to outvie *Œdipus* and reconcile the two statements. And as

¹ *Man*, *Fragments of Forgotten History*.

the Masters kept as silent as the stony Sphinx herself, they were accused of "inconsistency," "contradiction," and "discrepancies." But they were simply allowing the speculations to go on, in order to *teach a lesson* which the Western mind sorely needs. In their conceit and arrogance, and in their habit of materializing every metaphysical conception and term, without allowing any margin for Eastern metaphor and allegory, the Orientalists had made a jumble of the Hindu exoteric philosophy, and the Theosophists were now doing the same with regard to Esoteric teachings. To this day it is evident that the latter have utterly failed to understand the meaning of the term "Fifth-and Sixth-Rounders." But it is simply this: every "Round" brings about a new development, and even an entire change, in the mental, psychic, spiritual and physical constitution of man; all these principles evolving on an ever ascending scale. Hence it follows that those persons who, like Confucius and Plato, belonged psychically, mentally and spiritually to the higher planes of evolution, were in our Fourth Round as the average man will be in the Fifth Round, whose mankind is destined to find itself, on this scale of evolution, immensely higher than is our present humanity. Similarly, Gautama Buddha—Wisdom incarnate—was still higher and greater than all the men we have mentioned who are called "Fifth-Rounders," and so Buddha and Shankarâchârya are termed "Sixth-Rounders," allegorically. Hence again the concealed wisdom of the remark, pronounced at the time "evasive"—"a few drops of rain do not make a monsoon, *though they presage it.*"

And now the truth of the following remark, in *Esoteric Buddhism*, will be fully apparent:

It is impossible, when the complicated facts of an entirely unfamiliar science are being presented to untrained minds for the first time, to put them forward with all their appropriate qualifications . . . and abnormal developments. . . . We must be content to take the broad rules first and deal with the exceptions afterwards, and especially is this the case with occult study, in connection with which the traditional methods of teaching, generally followed, aim at impressing every fresh idea on the memory by provoking the perplexity it at last relieves.¹

As the author of the remark was himself, as he says, "an untrained mind" in Occultism, his own inferences, and his better knowledge of modern astronomical speculations than of archaic doctrines, led him, quite naturally, and unconsciously to himself, to commit a few mistakes of detail rather than of any "broad rule." One such will now be noticed. It is a trifling one, still it is calculated to lead many a beginner into erroneous conceptions. But as the mistaken notions of the earlier editions were corrected in the annotations of the fifth edition, so the sixth may be revised and perfected. There were

¹ *Esoteric Buddhism*, p. 145, 1885, fifth edition.

several reasons for the mistakes. (1) They were due to the necessity, under which the Teachers laboured, of giving what were considered as "evasive answers"; the questions being too persistently pressed to be left unnoticed while, on the other hand, they *could only be partially answered*. (2) This position notwithstanding, the confession that "half a loaf is better than no bread" was but too often misunderstood, and hardly appreciated as it ought to have been. As a result thereof gratuitous speculations were sometimes indulged in by the European lay-chelas. Among such were (a) the "Mystery of the Eighth Sphere" in its relation to the Moon, and (b) the erroneous statement that two of the superior Globes of the Terrestrial Chain were two of our well-known planets; "besides the earth . . . there are *only two other worlds of our chain which are visible*. . . . Mars and Mercury. . . ."¹

This was a great mistake. But the blame for it is to be attached as much to the vagueness and incompleteness of the Master's answer as to the question of the learner itself, which was equally vague and indefinite.

It was asked: "What planets, of those known to ordinary Science, besides Mercury, belong to our system of worlds?" Now if by "system of worlds" our *Terrestrial Chain*, or "String," was intended, in the mind of the querist, instead of the "Solar System of Worlds," as it should have been, then of course the answer was likely to have been misunderstood. For the reply was: "*Mars and four other planets of which Astronomy knows nothing. Neither A, B, nor Y, Z, are known, nor can they be seen through physical means, however perfected.*"² This is plain: (a) Astronomy as yet knows nothing in reality of the planets, neither the ancient ones, nor those discovered in modern times. (b) No *companion* planets from A to Z, i.e., no upper Globes of any Chain in the Solar System, can be seen; [with the exception of course of all the Planets which come *fourth* in number, as our Earth, the Moon, etc., etc.] As to Mars, Mercury, and "the four other planets," they bear a relation to Earth of which no Master or high Occultist will ever speak, much less explain the nature.

In this same letter the impossibility is distinctly stated by one of the Teachers to the author of *Esoteric Buddhism*: "*Try to understand that you are putting me questions pertaining to the highest Initiations. That I can give you [only] a general view, but that I dare not, nor will I, enter into details. . . .*"³ Copies of all the letters ever received, or sent, with the exception of a few private ones—"in which there was no teaching," the Master says—are with the writer. As it was her duty, in the beginning, to answer and

¹ *The Mahātma Letters to A. P. Sinnett*, p. 136.

² *Ibid.*, p. 176.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 177.

explain certain points not touched upon, it is more than likely that, notwithstanding the many annotations on these copies, the writer, in her ignorance of English and her fear of saying too much, may have bungled the information given. *She takes the whole blame for it upon herself in any and every case.* But it is impossible for her to allow students to remain any longer under erroneous impressions, or to believe that the fault lies with the Esoteric system.

Let it then be now distinctly stated that the theory broached is impossible, with or without the additional evidence furnished by modern Astronomy. Physical Science can supply corroborative, though still very uncertain, evidence, but only as regards heavenly bodies on the same plane of materiality as our objective Universe. Mars and Mercury, Venus and Jupiter, like every hitherto discovered planet, or those still to be discovered, are all, *per se*, the representatives on our plane of such Chains. As distinctly stated in one of the numerous letters of Mr. Sinnett's Teacher: "*there are other and innumerable manvantaric chains of globes which bear intelligent beings—both in and outside our solar system—*"¹ But neither Mars nor Mercury belong to our chain. They are, along with other planets, septenary Units in the great host of "Chains" of our System, and all are as visible as their upper Globes are invisible.

If it is still argued that certain expressions in the Teacher's letters were liable to mislead, the answer comes: Amen; so they were. The author of *Esoteric Buddhism* understood it well when he wrote that such are "the traditional modes of teaching . . . by provoking the perplexity," they do or do not relieve—as the case may be. At all events, if it is urged that this might have been explained earlier, and the true nature of the planets given out as they now are, the answer comes that: It was not found expedient to do so at the time, as it would have opened the way to a series of additional questions which could never be answered on account of their Esoteric nature, and thus would only become embarrassing. It had been declared from the first, and has been repeatedly asserted since: (1) That no Theosophist, not even as an accepted Chela, let alone lay students, could expect to have the secret teachings explained to him *thoroughly and completely*, before he had irretrievably pledged himself to the Brotherhood and passed through at least one Initiation, because no figures and numbers could be given to the public, for figures and numbers are the key to the Esoteric system. (2) That what was revealed was merely the Esoteric lining of that which is contained in almost all the exoteric scriptures of the world-religions—pre-eminently in the *Brāhmanas* and the *Upanishads* of the *Vedas*, and even in the *Purānas*. It was a

¹ Ibid., p. 119.

small portion of what is divulged far more fully now in the present volumes; and even this is very incomplete and fragmentary.

When the present work was commenced, the writer, feeling sure that the speculation about Mars and Mercury was a mistake, applied to the Teachers by letter for an explanation and an authoritative version. Both came in due time, and verbatim extracts from these are now given.

" . . . It is quite correct that Mars is in a state of obscurity at present, and Mercury just beginning to get out of it. You might add that Venus is in her last Round. . . . If neither Mercury nor Venus have satellites, it is because of the reasons [given above] . . . and also because Mars has two satellites to which he has no right. . . . Phobos, the supposed INNER satellite, is no satellite at all. Thus, these remarks of long ago by Laplace and now by Faye do not agree, you see. (Read Comptes Rendus, Tome XC, P. 569.) Phobos keeps a too short periodic time, and therefore there 'must exist some defect in the mother idea of the theory,' as Faye justly observes. . . . Again, both [Mars and Mercury] are septenary Chains, as independent of the Earth's sidereal lords and superiors as you are independent of the 'principles' of Däumling [Tom Thumb]—which were perhaps his six brothers, with or without night-caps. . . . 'Gratification of curiosity is the end of knowledge for some men,' was said by Bacon, who was as right in postulating this truism, as those who were familiar with it before him were right in hedging off WISDOM from Knowledge, and tracing limits to that which is to be given out at one time. . . . Remember:

. knowledge dwells
In heads replete with thoughts of other men,
Wisdom in minds attentive to their own. . . .

" You can never impress it too profoundly on the minds of those to whom you impart some of the Esoteric teachings. . . ."

Here are more extracts from another letter written by the same authority. This time it is in answer to some objections laid before the Teachers. They are based upon extremely scientific, and as futile, reasonings about the advisability of trying to reconcile the Esoteric theories with the speculations of Modern Science, were written by a young Theosophist as a warning against the SECRET DOCTRINE, and in reference to the same subject. He had declared that if there were such companion Earths, "they must be only a wee bit less material than our globe." How then was it that they could not be seen? The answer was:

" . . . Were psychic and spiritual teachings more fully understood, it would become next to impossible to even imagine such an incongruity. Unless

less trouble is taken to reconcile the irreconcilable—that is to say, the metaphysical and spiritual sciences with physical or natural philosophy, 'natural' being a synonym to them [men of Science] of that matter which falls under the perception of their corporeal senses—no progress can be really achieved. Our Globe, as taught from the first, is at the bottom of the arc of descent, where the matter of our perceptions exhibits itself in its grossest form. . . . Hence it only stands to reason that the Globes which overshadow our Earth, must be on different and superior planes. In short, as Globes they are in CO-ADUNITON but not IN CONSUBSTANTIALITY WITH OUR EARTH, and thus pertain to quite another state of consciousness. Our planet (like all those we see) is adapted to the peculiar state of its human stock, that state which enables us to see with our naked eye the sidereal bodies which are co-essential with our terrene plane and substance, just as their respective inhabitants, the Jovians, Martians and others, can perceive our little world; because our planes of consciousness, differing as they do in degree, but being the same in kind, are on the same layer of differentiated 'matter. . . . What I wrote was: 'The minor Pralaya concerns only our little STRINGS OF GLOBES. (We called Chains "Strings" in those days of lip-confusion.) . . . To such a String our Earth belongs.' This ought to have shown plainly that the other planets were also 'Strings,' or CHAINS. . . . If he [meaning the objector] would perceive even the dim silhouette of one of such 'planets' on the higher planes, he has to first throw off even the thin clouds of the astral matter that stand between him and the next plane."

It thus becomes patent why we could not perceive, even with the help of the best telescopes, that which is outside our world of matter. Those alone, whom we call Adepts, who know how to direct their mental vision and to transfer their consciousness—both physical and psychic—to other planes of being, are able to speak with authority on such subjects. And they tell us plainly:

"Lead the life necessary for the acquisition of such knowledge and powers, and wisdom will come to you naturally. Whenever you are able to attune your consciousness to any of the seven chords of 'Universal Consciousness,' those chords that run along the sounding-board of Kosmos, vibrating from one Eternity to another; when you have studied thoroughly the 'Music of the Spheres,' then only will you become quite free to share your knowledge with those with whom it is safe to do so. Meanwhile, be prudent. Do not give out the great Truths that are the inheritance of the future Races, to our present generation. Do not attempt to unveil the secret of Being and Non-Being to those unable to see the hidden meaning of Apollo's HEPTACHORD,

the lyre of the radiant god, in each of the seven strings of which dwelleth the Spirit, Soul and Astral Body of the Kosmos, whose shell only has now fallen into the hands of Modern Science . . . Be prudent, we say, prudent and wise, and above all take care what those who learn from you believe in; lest by deceiving themselves they deceive others, . . . for such is the fate of every truth with which men are, as yet, unfamiliar. . . . Let rather the Planetary Chains and other super- and sub-cosmic mysteries remain a dreamland for those who can neither see, nor yet believe that others can."

It is to be regretted that few of us have followed the wise advice, and that many a priceless pearl, many a jewel of wisdom, has been cast to an enemy, unable to understand its value, who has turned round and rent us.

"Let us imagine"—wrote the same Master to his two "lay chelas," as he called the author of *Esoteric Buddhism* and another gentleman, his co-student for some time—"let us imagine THAT OUR EARTH IS ONE OF A GROUP OF SEVEN PLANETS OR MAN-BEARING WORLDS. . . . [The 'SEVEN planets' are the sacred planets of antiquity, and are all septenary.] Now the life-impulse reaches A, or rather that which is destined to become A, and which so far is but cosmic dust [a laya-centre] . . ." etc.¹

In these early letters, in which terms had to be invented and words coined, the "Rings" very often became "Rounds," and the "Rounds," "Life-Cycles," and vice versa. To a correspondent who called a "Round" a "World-Ring," the Teacher wrote: *I believe this will lead to a further confusion. A Round we are agreed to call the passage of a monad from globe "A" to globe "Z" (or G.). The 'world-ring' is correct. . . . M. advised Mr. Sinnett strongly, to agree upon a nomenclature before going any further."*²

Notwithstanding this agreement, many mistakes, owing to this confusion, crept into the earliest teachings. The "Races" even were occasionally mixed up with the "Rounds" and "Rings," and led to similar mistakes in *Man: Fragments of Forgotten Truth*. From the first the Master had written:

"Not being permitted to give you the whole truth, or divulge the number of isolated fractions, I am unable to satisfy you."³

This in answer to the questions: "If we are right, then the total existence prior to the man-period is 637," etc., etc. To all the queries relating to figures, the reply was: "Though I am obliged to withhold information, . . . yet if you should work out the problem by yourself, it will be my duty to tell you so. Try to solve the problem of the 777 incarnations . . ." ⁴

¹ Ibid., p. 94.

² Ibid., p. 80.

³ Ibid., p. 81.

⁴ Ibid., p. 83.

But it never was so worked out, and the results were—never-ceasing perplexity and mistakes.

Even the teaching about the septenary constitution of the sidereal bodies and of the macrocosm—from which the septenary division of the microcosm, or Man—has until now been among the most esoteric. In olden times it used to be divulged only at Initiation together with the most sacred figures of the cycles. Now, as stated in one of the Theosophical journals,¹ the revelation of the whole system of cosmogony had not been contemplated, nor even thought for one moment possible, at a time when a few scraps of information were sparingly given out, in answer to letters, written by the author of *Esoteric Buddhism*, in which he put forward a multiplicity of questions. Among these were questions on such problems as *no MASTER, however high and independent he might be, would have the right to answer, and thus divulge to the world the most time-honoured and archaic of the mysteries of the ancient college-temples.* Hence only a few of the doctrines were revealed in their broad outlines, while details were constantly withheld, and all the efforts made to elicit more information about them were systematically eluded from the beginning. This was perfectly natural. Of the four Vidyās, out of the seven branches of Knowledge mentioned in the *Purāṇas*—namely, Yajna Vidyā, the performance of religious rites in order to produce certain results; Mahā Vidyā, the great (Magic) knowledge, now degenerated into Tāntrika worship; Guhya Vidyā, the science of Mantras and their true rhythm or chanting of mystical incantations, etc.; Ātmā Vidyā, or the true *spiritual and divine Wisdom*—it is only the last which can throw final and absolute light upon the teachings of the three first named. Without the help of Ātmā Vidyā, the other three remain no better than *surface sciences*, geometrical magnitudes having length and breadth, but no thickness. They are like the soul, limbs and mind of a sleeping man, capable of mechanical motions, of chaotic dreams and even sleep-walking, of producing visible effects, but stimulated only by instinctual not intellectual causes, least of all by fully conscious spiritual impulses. A good deal can be given out and explained from the three first-named sciences. But unless the key to their teachings is furnished by Ātmā Vidyā, they will remain for ever like the fragments of a mangled text-book, like the adumbrations of great truths, dimly perceived by the most spiritual, but distorted out of all proportion by those who would nail every shadow to the wall.

Then, again, another great perplexity was created in the minds of students by the incomplete exposition of the doctrine of the evolution of the Monads. To be fully realized, both this process and that of the birth of the Globes must

¹ *Lucifer*, May, 1888.

be examined far more from their metaphysical aspect, than from what one might call a statistical standpoint, involving figures and numbers which are rarely permitted to be widely used. Unfortunately, there are few who are inclined to handle these doctrines only metaphysically. Even the best of the Western writers upon our doctrine declares in his work, when speaking of the evolution of the Monads, that "on pure metaphysics of that sort we are not now engaged."¹ And in such case, as the Teacher remarks in a letter to him: "*Why this preaching of the doctrines, all this uphill work and swimming 'in adversum flumen' [against the stream]? Why should the West . . . learn . . . from the East . . . that which can never meet the requirements of the special tastes of the aesthetics?*" And he draws his correspondent's attention "to the formidable difficulties encountered by us [the Adepts] in every attempt we make to explain our metaphysics to the Western mind."

And well he may; for outside of metaphysics, no Occult philosophy, no Esotericism is possible. It is like trying to explain the aspirations and affections, love and hatred, the most private and sacred workings in the soul and mind of a living man, by an anatomical description of the thorax and brain of his dead body.

Let us now examine two tenets mentioned above, but hardly alluded to in *Esoteric Buddhism*, and supplement them as far as lies in our power.

ADDITIONAL FACTS AND EXPLANATIONS CONCERNING THE GLOBES AND THE MONADS

Two statements made in *Esoteric Buddhism* must be noticed and the author's opinions quoted. The first is as follows:

The spiritual Monads . . . do not fully complete their mineral existence on Glode A, then complete it on Globe B, and so on. They pass several times round the whole circle as minerals, and then again several times round as vegetables, and several times as animals. We purposely refrain for the present from going into figures, etc., etc.²

That was a wise course to adopt in view of the great secrecy maintained with regard to figures and numbers. This reticence is now partially relinquished; but it would perhaps have been better had the real numbers concerning Rounds and evolutionary gyrations been either entirely divulged at the time, or entirely withheld. Mr. Sinnett understood this difficulty well when saying:

For reasons which are not easy for the outsider to divine, the possessors of Occult knowledge are especially reluctant to give out numerical facts relating to Cosmogony, though it is hard for the uninitiated to understand why they should be withheld.³

¹ *Esoteric Buddhism* (5th ed.), p. 46.

² *Op. cit.*, p. 49.

³ *Op. cit.*, p. 140.

That there were such reasons is evident. Nevertheless, it is to this reticence that most of the confused ideas of some Eastern as well as Western pupils are due. The difficulties in the way of the acceptance of the particular tenets under consideration seemed great, just because of the absence of any data to go upon. But there it was. For, as the Masters have many times declared, the figures belonging to the Occult calculations cannot be given—outside the circle of pledged Chelas—and not even these can break the rules.

To make things plainer, without touching upon the mathematical aspects of the doctrine, the teaching given may be expanded and some obscure points solved. As the evolution of the Globes and that of the Monads are so closely interblended, we will make of the two teachings one. In reference to the Monads, the reader is asked to bear in mind that Eastern philosophy rejects the Western theological dogma of a newly-created soul for every baby born, a dogma as unphilosophical as it is impossible in the economy of Nature. There must be a limited number of Monads, evolving and growing more and more perfect, through their assimilation of many successive personalities, in every new Manvantara. This is absolutely necessary in view of the doctrines of Rebirth and Karma, and of the gradual return of the human Monad to its source—*Absolute Deity*. Thus, although the hosts of more or less progressed Monads are almost incalculable, they are still finite, as is everything in this Universe of differentiation and finiteness.

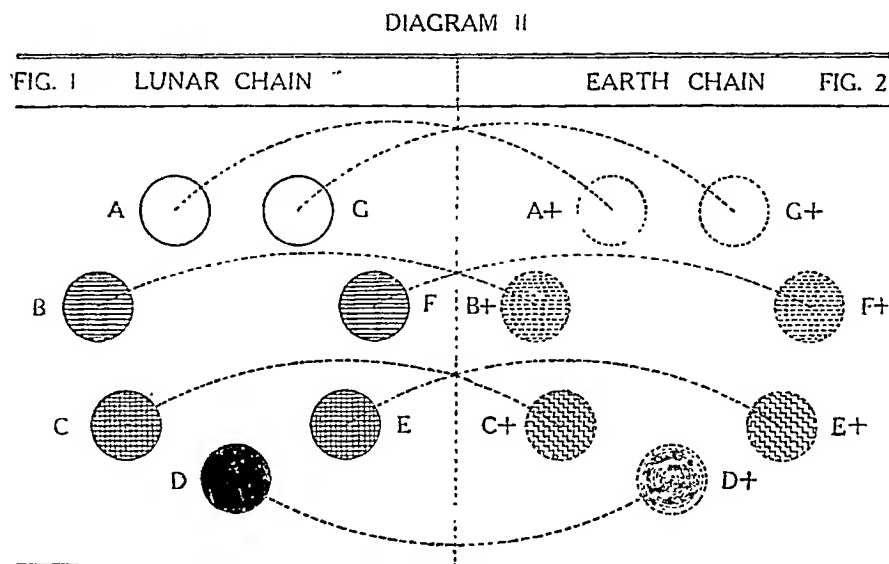
As shown in the double diagram I of the human Principles and the ascending Globes of the World-Chains, there is an eternal concatenation of causes and effects, and a perfect analogy which runs through, and links together, all the lines of evolution. One begets the other—Globes as personalities. But, let us begin at the beginning.

The general outline of the process by which the successive Planetary Chains are formed has just been given. To prevent future misconceptions, some further details may be offered which will also throw light on the history of Humanity on our own Chain, the progeny of that of the Moon.

In the accompanying diagram II, Fig. 1 represents the Lunar Chain of seven Globes at the outset of its seventh or last Round; while Fig. 2 represents the "Earth Chain" which will be, but is not yet in existence. The seven Globes of each Chain are distinguished in their cyclic order by the letters A to G, the Globes of the Earth Chain being further marked by a cross (+), the symbol of the Earth.

Now, it must be remembered that the Monads cycling round any septenary Chain are divided into seven Classes or Hierarchies, according to their respective stages of evolution, consciousness and merit. Let us follow

then, the order of their appearance on Globe A, in the First Round. The time-spaces between the appearances of these Hierarchies on any one Globe are so adjusted, that when Class 7, the last, appears on Globe A, Class 1, the first, has just passed on to Globe B; and so on, step by step, all round the Chain.



Again, in the Seventh Round of the Lunar Chain, when Class 7, the last, quits Globe A, that Globe, instead of falling asleep, as it had done in previous Rounds, begins to die (to go into its Planetary Pralaya);¹ and in dying it transfers successively, as just said, its "principles," or life-elements and energy, etc., one after the other, to a new "laya-centre," which commences the formation of Globe A of the Earth Chain. A similar process takes place for each of the Globes of the Lunar Chain, one after the other, each forming a fresh Globe of the Earth Chain. Our Moon was the fourth Globe of the series, and was on the same plane of perception as our Earth. But Globe A of the Lunar Chain is not fully "dead," till the first Monads of the first Class

¹ Occultism divides the periods of Rest (Pralaya) into several kinds; there is the *Individual* Pralaya of each Globe, as humanity and life pass on to the next—seven minor Pralayas in each Round; the *Planetary* Pralaya, when seven Rounds are completed; the *Solar* Pralaya, when the whole system is at an end; and finally the *Universal* Pralaya, Mahā or Brahmā Pralaya, at the close of the Age of Brahmā. These are the three chief Pralayas or "destruction periods." There are many other minor ones, but with these we are not concerned at present.

have passed from Globe G or Z, the last of the Lunar Chain, into the Nirvâna which awaits them between the two Chains; and similarly for all the other Globes as stated, each giving birth to the corresponding Globe of the Earth Chain.

Further, when Globe A of the new Chain is ready, the first Class or Hierarchy of Monads from the Lunar Chain incarnate upon it in the lowest kingdom, and so on successively. The result of this is, that it is only the first Class of Monads which attains the human state of development during the first Round, since the second Class, on each Globe, arriving later, has not time to reach that stage. Thus the Monads of Class 2 reach the incipient human stage only in the Second Round, and so on up to the middle of the Fourth Round. But at this point—and on this Fourth Round in which the human stage will be *fully* developed—the “door” into the human kingdom closes; and henceforward the number of “human” Monads, *i.e.*, Monads in the human stage of development, is complete. For the Monads which had not reached the human stage by this point, will, owing to the evolution of Humanity itself, find themselves so far behind, that they will reach the human stage only at the close of the Seventh and last Round. They will, therefore, not be men on this Chain, but will form the Humanity of a future Manvantara, and be rewarded by becoming “men” on a higher Chain altogether, thus receiving their Kârmic compensation. To this there is *but one solitary exception*, and for very good reasons, of which we shall speak farther on. But this accounts for the difference in the Races.

It thus becomes apparent how perfect is the analogy between the processes of Nature in the Kosmos and in the individual man. The latter lives through his life-cycle, and dies. His “higher principles,” corresponding in the development of a Planetary Chain to the cycling Monads, pass into Devachan, which corresponds to the Nirvâna and states of rest intervening between two Chains. The man’s lower “principles” are disintegrated in time, and are used by Nature again for the formation of new human principles; the same process also taking place in the disintegration and formation of Worlds. Analogy is thus the surest guide to the comprehension of the Occult teachings.

This is one of the “seven mysteries of the Moon,” and it is now revealed. The seven “mysteries” are called by the Japanese *Yama-booshis*, the mystics of the Lao-Tze sect and the ascetic monks of Kioto, the Dzenodoo—the “Seven Jewels”; only, the Japanese and the Chinese Buddhist ascetics and Initiates are, if possible, even more reticent in giving out their “Knowledge” than are the Hindus.

But the reader must not be allowed to lose sight of the Monads, and must be enlightened as to their nature, as far as permitted, without trespassing upon the highest mysteries, of which the writer does not in any way pretend to know the last or final word.

The Monadic Host may be roughly divided into three great Classes :

1. The most developed Monads—the Lunar Gods or “ Spirits,” called, in India, the Pitris—whose function it is to pass in the First Round through the whole triple cycle of the mineral, vegetable and animal kingdoms, in their most ethereal, filmy, and rudimentary forms, in order to clothe themselves in, and assimilate, the nature of the newly formed Chain. They are those who first reach the human form—if there can be any form in the realm of the almost subjective—on Globe A, in the First Round. It is they, therefore, who lead and represent the human element during the Second and Third Rounds, and finally evolve their shadows at the beginning of the Fourth Round for the second Class, or those who come behind them.

2. Those Monads that are the first to reach the human stage during the three and a half Rounds, and to become “ men.”

3. The laggards, the Monads which are retarded, and which will not reach, by reason of Kârmic impediments, the human stage at all during this Cycle or Round, save one exception which will be spoken of elsewhere, as already promised.

[We are forced to use above the misleading word “ Men,” and this is a clear proof of how little any European language is adapted to express these subtle distinctions.

It stands to reason that these “ Men ” did not resemble the men of to-day, either in form or nature. Why then, it may be asked, call them “ Men ” at all? Because there is no other term, in any Western language, which approximately conveys the idea intended. The word “ men ” at least indicates that these beings were “ MANUS;”¹ thinking entities, however they differed in form and intellection from ourselves. But in reality they were, in respect of spirituality and intellection, rather “ gods ” than “ Men.”

The same difficulty of language is met with in describing the “ stages ” through which the Monad passes. Metaphysically speaking, it is of course an absurdity to talk of the “ development ” of a Monad, or to say that it becomes “ man.” But any attempt to preserve metaphysical accuracy of language, in the use of such a tongue as the English, would necessitate at least three extra volumes of this work, and would entail an amount of verbal repetition which would be wearisome in the extreme. It stands to reason that a Monad cannot

¹ Sanskrit root—*mān*, to think, to imagine.

either progress or develop, or even be affected by the changes of state it passes through. *It is not of this world or plane*, and may only be compared to an indestructible star of divine light and fire, thrown down on to our Earth, as a plank of salvation for the Personalities in which it indwells. It is for the latter to cling to it; and thus partaking of its divine nature, obtain immortality. Left to itself the Monad will cling to no one; but, like the plank, be drifted away to another incarnation, by the unresting current of evolution.]

Now the evolution of the *external* form, or body, round the *astral*, is produced by the terrestrial forces, just as in the case of the lower kingdoms; but the evolution of the *internal*, or real, MAN is purely spiritual. It is now no more a passage of the impersonal Monad through many and various forms of matter—endowed at best with instinct and consciousness on quite a different plane—as in the case of external evolution, but a journey of the “Pilgrim-Soul” through various states of *not only matter*, but of self-consciousness and self-perception, or of *perception* from *apperception*.

The MONAD emerges from its state of spiritual and intellectual unconsciousness; and, skipping the first two planes—too near the ABSOLUTE to permit of any correlation with anything on a lower plane—it gets directly into the plane of Mentality. But there is no plane in the whole universe with a broader margin, or a wider field of action, in its almost endless gradations of perceptive and apperceptive qualities, than this plane, which has in its turn an appropriate smaller plane for every “form,” from the Mineral Monad up to the time when that Monad blossoms forth by evolution into the DIVINE MONAD. But all the time it is still one and the same Monad, differing only in its incarnations, throughout its ever succeeding cycles of partial or total obscuration of spirit, or partial or total obscuration of matter—two polar antitheses—as it ascends into the realms of mental spirituality, or descends into the depths of materiality.

To return to *Esoteric Buddhism*. The second statement is with regard to the enormous period intervening between the mineral epoch, on Globe A, and the man epoch, [the term “Man epoch” being used because of the necessity of giving a name to that fourth kingdom which follows the animal, though in truth the “Man” on Globe A, during the First Round, is no man, but only his prototype, or dimensionless image, from the astral regions.] The statement runs as follows:

The full development of the mineral epoch on Globe A prepares the way for the vegetable development, and, as soon as this begins, the mineral life-impulse overflows into Globe B. Then, when the vegetable development on Globe A is complete and the animal development begins, the vegetable life-impulse overflows to Globe B,

and the mineral impulse passes on to Globe C. Then finally comes the human life impulse on Globe A.¹

And so it goes on for three Rounds, when it slackens, and finally stops at the threshold of our Globe, in the Fourth Round; because the human period (of the true physical men to be), the seventh, is now reached. This is evident, for as said:

. . . There are processes of evolution which precede the mineral kingdom, and thus a wave of evolution, indeed several waves of evolution, precede the mineral wave in its progress round the spheres.²

And now we have to quote from another article, "The Mineral Monad," in *Five Years of Theosophy*:

There are seven kingdoms. The first group comprises three degrees of elementals, or nascent centres of forces—from the first stage of differentiation of [from] Mūla-prakṛiti [or rather Pradhāna, Primordial Homogeneous Matter] to its third degree—i.e., from full unconsciousness to semi-perception; the second or higher group embraces the kingdoms from vegetable to man; the mineral kingdom thus forming the central or turning point in the degrees of the "Monadic Essence," considered as an evolving energy. Three stages [sub-physical] on the elemental side; the mineral kingdom; three stages on the objective physical side—these are the [first or preliminary] seven links of the evolutionary chain.³

"Preliminary" because they are preparatory, and though belonging in fact to the natural, they would be more correctly described as the sub-natural evolution. This process makes a halt in its stages at the third, at the threshold of the fourth stage, when it becomes, on the plane of natural evolution, the first really manward stage, thus forming with the three elemental kingdoms, the ten, the Sephirothal number. It is at this point that begins:

A descent of spirit into matter equivalent to an ascent in physical evolution; a re-ascent from the deepest depths of materiality (the mineral) towards its *status quo ante*, with a corresponding dissipation of concrete organism—up to Nirvāna, the vanishing point of differentiated matter.⁴

Therefore it becomes evident, why that which is pertinently called in *Esoteric Buddhism* "wave of evolution," and "mineral, vegetable, animal and man-impulse," stops at the door of our Globe, at its Fourth Cycle or Round. It is at this point that the Cosmic Monad (Buddhi) will be wedded to, and become the vehicle of, the Ātmic Ray; i.e., Buddhi will awaken to an apperception of it (Ātman), and thus enter on the first step of a new septenary ladder of evolution, which will lead it eventually to the tenth, counting from the lowest upwards, of the Sephirothal Tree, the Crown.

¹ Pp. 48, 49, 5th Ed.

² Ibid.

³ "Physical" here means differentiated for cosmical purposes and work; that "physical side," nevertheless, if objective to the apperception of beings from other planes, is yet quite subjective to us on our plane.

⁴ Pp. 276 et seq.

⁵ Ibid.

Everything in the Universe follows analogy. "As above, so below"; Man is the microcosm of the Universe. That which takes place on the spiritual plane repeats itself on the Cosmic plane. Concretion follows the lines of abstraction; corresponding to the highest must be the lowest; the material to the spiritual. Thus, corresponding to the Sephirothal Crown, or Upper Triad, there are the three elemental Kingdoms, which precede the mineral,¹ and which, using the language of the Kabalists, answer in the cosmic differentiation to the Worlds of Form and Matter, from the Super-Spiritual to the Archetypal.

Now what is a Monad? And what relation does it bear to an Atom? The following reply is based upon the explanations given in answer to these questions in the above-cited article, "The Mineral Monad," written by the author. To the second question it is answered:

None whatever to the atom or molecule as at present existing in the scientific conception. It can neither be compared with the microscopic organisms, once classed among polygastric infusoria, and now regarded as vegetable, and classed among algæ; nor is it quite the *monas* of the Peripatetics. Physically or constitutionally the Mineral Monad differs, of course, from the Human Monad, which is not physical, nor can its constitution be rendered by chemical symbols and elements.²

In short, as the Spiritual Monad is One, Universal, Boundless and Impartite, whose Rays, nevertheless, form what we, in our ignorance, call the "Individual Monads" of men, so the Mineral Monad—being at the opposite curve of the circle—is also One, and from it proceed the countless physical atoms, which Science is beginning to regard as individualized.

Otherwise how could one account for, and explain mathematically, the evolutionary and spiral progress of the four kingdoms? The Monad is the combination of the last two principles in man, the sixth and the seventh, and, properly speaking, the term "Human Monad" applies only to the Dual Soul (*Ātmā-Buddhi*), not to its highest spiritual vivifying principle, *Ātmā*, alone. But since the Spiritual Soul, if divorced from the latter (*Ātmā*), could have no existence, no being, it has thus been called. . . . Now the Monadic, or rather Cosmic, Essence, if such a term be permitted, in the mineral, vegetable and animal, though the same throughout the series of cycles, from the lowest elemental up to the Deva kingdom, yet differs in the scale of progression. It would be very misleading to imagine a Monad as a separate Entity, trailing its slow way in a distinct path through the lower kingdoms, and after an incalculable series of transformations flowering into a human being; in short, that the Monad of a Humboldt dates back to the Monad of an atom of hornblende. Instead of saying a "Mineral Monad," the more correct phraseology in Physical Science, which differentiates every atom, would of course have been to call it "the Monad manifesting in that form of Prakriti called the Mineral Kingdom." The atom, as represented in the ordinary scientific hypothesis, is not a particle of something, animated by a psychic something, destined after æons to blossom into a man. But it is a concrete manifestation of the Universal Energy, which itself has not yet become individualized; a sequential manifestation of the one Universal Monas. The Ocean of Matter does not divide into its potential and

¹ See diagram, op. cit., p. 277.

² Op. cit., pp. 273-4.

constituent drops, until the sweep of the life-impulse reaches the evolutionary stage of man-birth. The tendency towards segregation into individual Monads is gradual, and in the higher animals comes almost to the point. The Peripatetics applied the word *Monas* to the whole Kosmos, in the pantheistic sense; and the Occultists, while accepting this thought for convenience sake, distinguish the progressive stages of the evolution of the concrete from the abstract, by terms of which the "Mineral, Vegetable, Animal Monad," etc., are examples. The term merely means that the tidal wave of spiritual evolution is passing through that arc of its circuit. The "Monadic Essence" begins to imperceptibly differentiate towards individual consciousness in the vegetable kingdom. As the Monads are un compounded things, as correctly defined by Leibnitz, it is the Spiritual Essence which vivifies them in their degrees of differentiation, which properly constitutes the Monad—not the atomic aggregation, which is only the vehicle and the substance through which thrill the lower and the higher degrees of intelligence.¹

Leibnitz conceived of the Monads as elementary and indestructible units, endowed with the power of *giving and receiving* with respect to other units, and thus of determining all spiritual and physical phenomena. It is he who invented the term *apperception*, which together with nerve- (not perception, but rather) sensation, expresses the state of the Monadic consciousness through all the kingdoms up to Man.

Thus it may be wrong, on strictly metaphysical lines, to call *Âtmâ-Buddhi* a MONAD, since in the materialistic view it is dual and therefore compound. But as Matter is Spirit, and vice versa, and since the Universe and the Deity which informs it are unthinkable apart from each other; so in the case of *Âtmâ-Buddhi*. The latter being the vehicle of the former, *Buddhi* stands in the same relation to *Âtmâ*, as Adam-Kadmon, the Kabalistic Logos, does to Aïn Soph, or Mûlaprakriti to Parabrahman.

And now a few words more on the Moon.

What, it may be asked, are the "Lunar Monads," just spoken of? The description of the seven Classes of Pitris will come later, but now some general explanations may be given. It must be plain to everyone that they are Monads, who, having ended their Life-Cycle on the Lunar Chain, which is inferior to the Terrestrial Chain, have incarnated on the latter. But there are some further details which may be added, though they border too closely on forbidden ground to be treated of fully. The last word of the mystery is divulged only to Adepts, but it may be stated that our satellite is only the gross body of its invisible principles. Seeing then that there are seven Earths, so there are seven Moons, the last alone being visible; the same for the Sun, whose visible body is called a *Mâyâ*, a reflection, just as man's body is. "*The real Sun and the real Moon are as invisible as the real man*," says an Occult maxim.

And it may be remarked, *en passant*, that those Ancients were not so foolish after all who first started the idea of "Seven Moons." For though this

¹ Op. cit., p. 274-5.

conception is now taken solely as an astronomical measure of time, in a very materialized form, yet underlying the husk there can still be recognized the traces of a profoundly philosophical idea.

In reality the Moon is the satellite of the Earth in one respect only, viz., that physically the Moon revolves round the Earth. But in every other respect, it is the Earth which is the satellite of the Moon, and not *vice versa*. Startling as the statement may seem, it is not without confirmation from scientific knowledge. It is evidenced by the tides, by the cyclic changes in many forms of disease, which coincide with the lunar phases; it can be traced in the growth of plants, and is very marked in the phenomena of human conception and gestation. The importance of the Moon and its influence on the Earth were recognized in every ancient religion, notably the Jewish, and have been remarked by many observers of psychical and physical phenomena. But, so far as Science knows, the Earth's action on the Moon is confined to the physical attraction, which causes her to circle in her orbit. And should an objector insist, that this fact alone is sufficient evidence that the Moon is truly the Earth's satellite on other planes of action, one may reply by asking whether a mother, who walks round and round her child's cradle, keeping watch over the infant, is the subordinate of her child or dependent upon it? Though in one sense she is its satellite, yet she is certainly older and more fully developed than the child she watches.

It is, then, the Moon that plays the largest and most important part, as well in the formation of the Earth itself, as in the peopling thereof with human beings. The Lunar Monads, or Pitris, the ancestors of man, become in reality man himself. They are the Monads, who enter on the cycle of evolution on Globe A, and who, passing round the Chain of Globes, evolve the human form, as has just been shown. At the beginning of the human stage of the Fourth Round on this Globe, they "ooze out" their astral doubles, from the "ape-like" forms which they had evolved in the Third Round. And it is this subtle, finer form, which serves as the model round which Nature builds physical man. These Monads, or Divine Sparks, are thus the Lunar Ancestors, the Pitris themselves; for these Lunar Spirits have to become "Men," in order that their Monads may reach a higher plane of activity and self-consciousness, i.e., the plane of the Mânasa-Putras, those who endow the "senseless" shells, created and informed by the Pitris, with "mind," in the latter part of the Third Root-Race.

In the same way, the Monads, or Egos, of the men of the Seventh Round of our Earth, after our own Globes A, B, C, D, etc., parting with their life-energy, will have informed, and thereby called to life, other laya-centres,

destined to live and act on a still higher plane of being—in the same way will the Terrene Ancestors create those who will become their superiors.

It now becomes plain, that there exists in Nature a triple evolutionary scheme for the formation of the three *periodical* Upâdhis; or rather three separate schemes of evolution, which in our system are inextricably interwoven and interblended at every point. These are the Monadic (or Spiritual), the Intellectual, and the Physical Evolutions. These three are the finite aspects, or the reflections on the field of Cosmic Illusion, of ÂTMÂ, the seventh, the ONE REALITY.

1. The Monadic, as the name implies, is concerned with the growth and development into still higher phases of activity of the Monads, in conjunction with:

2. The intellectual, represented by the Mânasa-Dhyânis (the Solar Devas, or the Agnishvatta Pitris), the “givers of intelligence and consciousness” to man, and:

3. The Physical, represented by the Chhâyâs of the Lunar Pitris, round which Nature has concreted the present physical body. This body serves as the vehicle for the “growth,” to use a misleading word, and the transformations through Manas,—and owing to the accumulation of experiences—of the Finite into the INFINITE, of the Transient into the Eternal and Absolute.

Each of these three systems has its own laws, and is ruled and guided by different sets of the highest Dhyânis or Logoi. Each is represented in the constitution of Man, the Microcosm of the great Macrocosm; and it is the union of these three streams in him, which makes him the complex being he now is.

Nature, the physical evolutionary Power, could never evolve Intelligence unaided; she can only create “senseless forms,” as will be seen in our ANTHROPOGENESIS. The Lunar Monads cannot progress, for they have not yet had sufficient touch with the forms created by “Nature,” to allow of their accumulating experiences through its means. It is the Mânasa-Dhyânis who fill up the gap, and they represent the evolutionary power of Intelligence and Mind, the link between Spirit and Matter—in this Round.

Also it must be borne in mind that the Monads which enter upon the evolutionary cycle upon Globe A, in the first Round, are in very different stages of development. Hence the matter becomes somewhat complicated. Let us recapitulate.

The most developed, the Lunar Monads, reach the human germ-stage in the First Round; become terrestrial, though very ethereal, human beings

towards the end of the Third Round, remaining on the Globe through the "obscuration" period, as the seed for future mankind in the Fourth Round, and thus become the pioneers of Humanity at the beginning of this, the present Fourth Round. Others reach the human stage only during later Rounds, i.e., in the Second, Third or first half of the Fourth Round. And finally the most retarded of all—i.e., those still occupying animal forms after the middle turning-point of the Fourth Round—will not become men at all during this Manvantara. They will reach to the verge of Humanity only at the close of the Seventh Round, to be, in their turn, ushered into a new Chain, after Pralaya, by older pioneers, the progenitors of Humanity, or the Seed-Humanity (Shishta), viz., the men who will be at the head of all at the end of these Rounds.

The student scarcely needs any further explanation on the part played by the Fourth Globe and the Fourth Round in the scheme of evolution.

From the preceding diagrams, which are applicable, *mutatis mutandis*, to Rounds, Globes or Races, it will be seen that the fourth member of a series occupies a unique position. Unlike the others, the Fourth has no "sister" Globe on the same plane as itself, and it thus forms the fulcrum of the "balance" represented by the whole Chain. It is the sphere of final evolutionary adjustments, the world of the Kârmic scales, the Hall of Justice, where the balance is struck which determines the future course of the Monad during the remainder of its incarnations in the Cycle. And therefore is it that, after this central turning-point has been passed in the Great Cycle—i.e., after the middle point of the Fourth Race in the Fourth Round on our Globe—no more Monads can enter the human kingdom. The door is closed for this Cycle, and the balance struck. For were it otherwise—had there been a new soul created for each of the countless millions of human beings that have passed away, and had there been no reincarnation—it would become difficult indeed to provide room for the disembodied "spirits"; nor could the origin and cause of suffering ever be accounted for. It is the ignorance of the Occult tenets, and the enforcement of false conceptions under the guise of religious education, which have created Materialism and Atheism as a protest against the asserted divine order of things.

The only exceptions to the rule just stated are the "dumb races," whose Monads are already within the human stage, in virtue of the fact that these "animals" are later than, and even half descended from, man; their last descendants being the anthropoid and other apes. These "human presentments" are in truth only the distorted copies of the early humanity. But this will receive full attention in Volumes 3 and 4.

As the Commentary, broadly rendered, says :

1. Every form on earth, and every speck [atom] in Space strives in its efforts towards self-formation to follow the model placed for it in the "HEAVENLY MAN." . . . Its [the atom's] involution and evolution, its external and internal growth and development, have all one and the same object—Man; Man, as the highest physical and ultimate form on this Earth; the MONAD, in its absolute totality and awakened condition—as the culmination of the divine incarnations on Earth.

2. The Dhyânis [Pitris] are those who have evolved their BHŪTA [doubles] from themselves, which RŪPA [Form] has become the vehicle of Monads [Seventh and Sixth principles] that had completed their cycle of transmigration in the three preceding Kalpas [Rounds]. Then, they [the Astral Doubles] became the men of the first Human Race of the Round. But they were not complete, and were senseless.

This will be explained in the Books that follow. Meanwhile man—or rather his Monad—has existed on Earth from the very beginning of this Round. But, up to our own Fifth Race, the external shapes which covered those divine Astral Doubles, have changed and consolidated with every sub-race; the form and physical structure of the fauna changing at the same time, as they had to be adapted to the ever-changing conditions of life on this Globe, during the geological periods of its formative cycle. And thus will they go on changing with every Root-Race, and every chief sub-race, down to the last one of the Seventh in this Round.

3. The inner, now concealed, man, was then [in the beginnings] the external man. The progeny of the Dhyânis [Pitris], he was "the son like unto his father." Like the lotus, whose external shape assumes gradually the form of the model within itself, so did the form of man in the beginning evolve from within without. After the cycle in which man began to procreate his species after the fashion of the present animal kingdom, it became the reverse. The human fœtus follows now in its transformations all the forms that the physical frame of man assumed, throughout the three Kalpas [Rounds], during the tentative efforts at plastic formation around the Monad, by senseless, because imperfect, matter, in her blind wanderings. In the present age, the physical embryo is a plant, a reptile, an animal, before it finally becomes man, evolving within himself his own ethereal counterpart, in his turn. In the beginning it was that counterpart [astral man] which, being senseless, got entangled in the meshes of matter.

But this "man" belongs to the Fourth Round. As shown, the MONAD had passed through, journeyed and been imprisoned in every transitional form,

throughout every kingdom of nature, during the three preceding Rounds. But the Monad which becomes human, *is not the Man*. In this Round—with the exception of the highest mammals after man, the anthropoids destined to die out in this our race, when their Monads will be liberated and pass into the astral human forms, or the highest elementals, of the Sixth and the Seventh Races, and then into the lowest human forms in the Fifth Round—no units of any of the kingdoms are animated any longer by Monads destined to become human in their next stage, but only by the lower Elementals of their respective realms. [These “Elementals” will become human Monads, in their turn, only at the next great planetary Manvantara.]

And in fact the last human Monad incarnated before the beginning of the Fifth Root-Race. [Nature never repeats herself; therefore the anthropoids of our day began in the middle of the Miocene period, like all cross breeds, to show a tendency, more and more marked as time went on, to return to the type of their first parent, the gigantic black and yellow Lemuro-Atlantean. To search for the “missing link” is useless. To the Scientists of the closing Sixth Root-Race, millions and millions of years hence, our modern races, or rather their fossils, will appear as those of small insignificant apes—an extinct species of the *genus homo*.]

[Such anthropoids form an exception because they were not intended by Nature, but are the direct product and creation of “senseless” man. The Hindus attribute a divine origin to the apes and monkeys, because the men of the Third Race were gods from another plane, who had become “senseless” mortals. This subject had already been touched upon in *Isis Unveiled*, twelve years ago, as plainly as was then possible. The reader is there referred to the Brāhmans, if he would know the reason of the regard they have for the monkeys.

He [the reader] would perhaps learn—were the Brāhman to judge him worthy of an explanation—that the Hindu sees in the ape but what Manu desired he should: the transformation of species most directly connected with that of the human family—a bastard branch engrafted on their own stock before the final perfection of the latter. He might learn, further, that in the eyes of the educated “heathen” the spiritual or inner man is one thing, and his terrestrial physical casket another. That physical nature, that great combination of physical correlations of forces, ever creeping on towards perfection, has to avail herself of the material at hand; she models and remodels as she proceeds, and finishing her crowning work in man, presents him alone as a fit tabernacle for the overshadowing of the Divine Spirit.

Moreover, a German scientific work is mentioned in a footnote on the same page. It says that: A Hanoverian Scientist has recently published a work entitled, *Ueber die Auflösung der Arten durch Natürliche Zucht-wahl*, in which he shows, with great ingenuity, that Darwin was wholly mistaken in tracing man back to the ape. On the contrary, he maintains that it is the ape which has evolved from man. He shows

that, in the beginning, mankind were, morally and physically, the types and prototypes of our present race and of [our] human dignity, by their beauty of form, regularity of feature, cranial development, nobility of sentiments, heroic impulses, and grandeur of ideal conceptions. This is a purely Brâhmanic, Buddhistic and Kabalistic philosophy. His book is copiously illustrated with diagrams, tables, etc. He says that the gradual debasement and degradation of man, morally and physically, can be readily traced throughout ethnological transformations down to our times. And, as one portion has already degenerated into apes, so the civilized man of the present day will at last, under the action of the inevitable law of necessity, be also succeeded by like descendants. If we may judge of the future by the actual present, it certainly does seem possible that so unspiritual and materialistic a race as our physical Scientists should end as simia rather than as seraphs.

But though the apes descend from man, it is certainly not the fact that the human Monad, which has once reached the level of humanity, ever incarnates again in the form of an animal.^{1]}

The cycle of "metempsychosis" for the human Monad is closed, for we are in the Fourth Round and the Fifth Root-Race. The reader will have to bear in mind—at any rate one who has made himself acquainted with *Esoteric Buddhism*—that the STANZAS which follow in this and in further Volumes speak of the evolution in our Fourth Round only. The latter is the cycle of the turning-point, after which, matter, having reached its lowest depths, begins to strive onward and to become spiritualized, with every new race and with every fresh cycle. Therefore the student must take care not to see contradiction where there is none, for in *Esoteric Buddhism* Rounds are spoken of in general, while here only the Fourth, or our present Round, is meant. Then it was the work of formation; now it is that of reformation and evolutionary perfection.

Finally, to close this explanation anent various, but unavoidable, misconceptions, we must refer to a statement in *Esoteric Buddhism*, which has produced a very fatal impression upon the minds of many Theosophists. One unfortunate sentence, from the work just referred to, is constantly brought forward to prove the materialism of the doctrine. The author, referring to the progress of organisms on the Globes, says that:

The mineral kingdom will no more develop the vegetable . . . than the Earth was able to develop Man from the ape, till it received an impulse.²

Whether this sentence renders the thought of the author literally, or is simply, as we believe it is, *lapsus calami*, may remain an open question.

It is really with surprise that we have ascertained the fact that *Esoteric Buddhism* was so little understood by some Theosophists, as to have led them into the belief that it thoroughly supported Darwinian evolution, and especially the theory of the descent of man from a pithecoïd ancestor. As one member

¹ *Isis Unveiled*, II. pp. 278-9.

² P. 48, 5th ed., or p. 49 of 1918 ed.

writes : " I suppose you realize that three-fourths of Theosophists and even outsiders imagine that, as far as the evolution of man is concerned, Darwinism and Theosophy kiss one another." Nothing of the kind was ever realized, nor is there any great warrant for it, so far as we know, in *Esoteric Buddhism*. It has been repeatedly stated that evolution as taught by Manu and Kapila was the groundwork of the modern teachings, but neither Occultism nor Theosophy has ever supported the wild theories of the present Darwinists—least of all the descent of man from an ape. Of this, more hereafter. But one has only to turn to p. 47 of the work named, to find the statement that :

Man belongs to a kingdom distinctly separate from that of the animals.

With such a plain and unequivocal statement before him, it is very strange that any careful student should have been so misled, unless he is prepared to charge the author with a gross contradiction.

Every Round repeats the evolutionary work of the preceding Round, on a higher scale. With the exception of some higher anthropoids, as just mentioned, the Monadic inflow, or inner evolution, is at an end till the next Manvantara. It can never be too often repeated that the fullblown human Monads have to be first disposed of, before the new crop of candidates appears on this Globe at the beginning of the next Cycle. Thus there is a lull; and this is why, during the Fourth Round, man appears on Earth earlier than any animal creation, as will be described.

But it is still urged that the author of *Esoteric Buddhism* has " preached Darwinism " all along. Certain passages would undoubtedly seem to lend countenance to this inference. Besides which, the Occultists themselves are ready to concede *partial* correctness to the Darwinian hypothesis, in later details, bye-laws of Evolution, and after the midway point of the Fourth Race. Of that which has taken place, Physical Science can really know nothing, for such matters lie entirely outside of its sphere of investigation. But what the Occultists have never admitted, nor will they ever admit, is that man was *an ape in this or any other Round*; or that he ever could be one, however much he may have been " ape-like." This is vouched for by the very authority from whom the author of *Esoteric Buddhism* got his information.

Thus to those who confront the Occultists with these lines from the above-named volume:

It is enough to show that we may as reasonably—and that we must, if we would talk about these matters at all—conceive a life-impulse giving birth to mineral forms, as of the same sort of impulse concerned to *raise a race of apes into a race of rudimentary men.*¹

¹ P. 46, 5th ed., or p. 48, 1918 ed.

To those who bring this passage forward as showing "decided Darwinism," the Occultists answer by pointing to the explanation of the Master, Mr. Sinnett's Teacher, which would contradict these lines, were they written in the spirit attributed to them. A copy of this letter was sent to the writer, together with others, two years ago (1886), with additional marginal remarks, to quote from in *The Secret Doctrine*.

It begins by considering the difficulty experienced by the Western student, in reconciling some facts, previously given, with the evolution of man from the animal, i.e., from the mineral, vegetable and animal kingdoms, and advises the student to hold to the doctrine of analogy and correspondences. Then it touches upon the mystery of the Devas, and even Gods, having to pass through states, which it was agreed to refer to as "Immetallization, Inherbation, Inzoonization and finally Incarnation," and explains this by hinting at the necessity of failures even in the ethereal races of Dhyân Chohans. Concerning this it says:

*"Still, as these failures are too far progressed and spiritualized to be thrown back forcibly from Dhyân Chohanship into the vortex of a new primordial evolution through the lower kingdoms. . . ."*¹

After which, a hint only is given about the mystery contained in the allegory of the fallen Asuras, which will be expanded and explained in Volumes 3 and 4. When

*"Karma has reached them at the stage of human evolution: they will have to accept to the last drop the bitter cup of retribution. Then they become an active Force and commingle with the Elementals, or progressed entities of the pure animal kingdom to develop little by little the full type of humanity."*²

These Dhyân Chohans, as we see, do not pass through the three kingdoms as do the lower Pitris; nor do they incarnate in man until the Third Root Race. Thus, as the teaching stands:

"Round I. [Man in the First Round and First Race on Globe D, our Earth, was] an ethereal being [a Lunar Dhyâni, as man], non-intelligent but super-spiritual; and correspondingly, on the law of analogy, in the First Race of the Fourth Round. In each of the subsequent races and subraces, . . . he grows more and more into an encased or incarnate being, but still preponderatingly ethereal . . . He is sexless, and, like the animal and vegetable, he develops monstrous bodies correspondential with his coarser surroundings.

"Round II. He [Man] is still gigantic and ethereal, but growing firmer and more condensed in body, a more physical man. Yet still less intelligent

¹ *The Mahâtma Letters*, p. 87.

² *Ibid.*, p. 87.

than spiritual (1), for mind is a slower and more difficult evolution than is the physical frame. . . .

"Round III. He has now a perfectly concrete or compacted body, at first the form of a giant-ape, and now more intelligent, or rather cunning, than spiritual. For, on the downward arc, he has now reached a point where his primordial spirituality is eclipsed and overshadowed by nascent mentality (2). In the last half of the Third Round, his gigantic stature decreases, and his body improves in texture, and he becomes a more rational being, though still more an ape than a Deva. . . . [All this is almost exactly repeated in the Third Root-Race of the Fourth Round.]

"Round IV. Intellect has an enormous development in this Round. The [hitherto] dumb races acquire our [present] human speech on this Globe, on which, from the Fourth Race, language is perfected and knowledge increases. At this half-way point of the Fourth Round [as of the Fourth, or Atlantean, Root-Race], humanity passes the axial point of the minor Manvantaric cycle . . . the world teeming with the results of intellectual activity and spiritual decrease. . . ." ¹

This is from the authentic letter; what follows are the later remarks and additional explanations traced by the same hand in the form of footnotes.

"(1) . . . The original letter contained general teaching—a 'bird's-eye view'—and particularized nothing. . . . To speak of 'physical man,' while limiting the statement to the early Rounds, would be drifting back to the miraculous and instantaneous 'coats of skin,' . . . The first 'Nature,' the first 'body,' the first 'mind' on the first plane of perception, on the first Globe in the first Round, is what was meant. For Karma and evolution have—

'. . . centred in our make such strange extremes!
From different Natures² marvellously mixed . . .'

"(2) Restore: he has now reached the point [by analogy, and as the Third Root Race in the Fourth Round], where his ['the angel'-man's] primordial spirituality is eclipsed and overshadowed by nascent human mentality, and you have the true version on your thumb-nail. . . ."

These are the words of the Teacher; text, words and sentences in brackets, and explanatory footnotes. It stands to reason that there must be an enormous difference in such terms as "objectivity" and "subjectivity," "materiality" and "spirituality," when the same terms are applied to different planes of being and perception. All this must be taken in its relative sense. And

¹ Compare *Mahātmā Letters*, p. 87 et seq. 1930 Impression.

² The Natures of the seven Hierarchies or Classes of Pitris and Dhyan Chohans which compose our nature and bodies are here meant.

therefore there is little to be wondered at, if, left to his own speculations, an author who, however eager to learn, was yet quite inexperienced in these abstruse teachings, has fallen into an error. Nor was the difference between the Rounds and the Races sufficiently defined in the letters received, since nothing of the kind had been required before, as the ordinary Eastern disciple would have found out the difference in a moment. Moreover, to quote from a letter of the Master:

"The teachings were imparted under protest. . . . They were, so to say, smuggled goods . . . and when I remained face to face with only one correspondent, the other, Mr. . . . had so far tossed all the cards into confusion, that little remained to be said without trespassing upon law."

Theosophists "whom it many concern" will understand what is meant.

The outcome of all this is, that nothing had ever been said in the letters to warrant the assurance, that the Occult doctrine has ever taught, or any Adept believed in, unless metaphorically, the preposterous modern theory of the descent of man from a common ancestor with the ape—an anthropoid of the actual animal kind. To this day the world is more full of "ape-like men" than the woods are of "men-like apes." The ape is sacred in India because its origin is well known to the Initiates, though concealed under a thick veil of allegory. Hanumâna is the son of Pavana (Vâyu, "God of the wind") by Anjanâ, wife of a monster called Kesari, though his genealogy varies. The reader who bears this in mind, will find in Volumes 3 and 4, *passim*, the whole explanation of this ingenious allegory. The "Men" of the Third Race (who separated) were "Gods," by their spirituality and purity, though senseless, and as yet destitute of mind, as men.

These "Men" of the Third Race, the ancestors of the Atlanteans, were just such ape-like, intellectually senseless, giants as were those beings who, during the Third Round, represented Humanity. Morally irresponsible, it was these Third Race "men" who, through promiscuous connection with animal species lower than themselves, created that missing link which became, ages later (in the Tertiary period only), the remote ancestor of the real ape, as we find it now in the pithecoïd family.

[And if this is found clashing with the statement which shows the animal later than man, then the reader is asked to bear in mind that the *placental mammal* only is meant. In those days, there were animals of which Zoology does not even dream in our own; and the *modes of reproduction* were not identical with the notions which modern Physiology has upon the subject. It is not altogether convenient to touch upon such questions in public, but there is no contradiction or impossibility in this whatever.]

Thus the earlier teachings, however unsatisfactory, vague and fragmentary, did not teach the evolution of "man" from the "ape." Nor does the author of *Esoteric Buddhism* assert it anywhere in his work in so many words; but, owing to his inclination towards modern Science, he uses language which might perhaps justify such an inference. The man who preceded the Fourth, the Atlantean, Race, however much he may have looked physically like a "gigantic ape"—"the counterfeit of man who hath not the life of a man"—was still a thinking and already a speaking man. The Lemuro-Atlantean was a highly civilized Race, and if one accepts tradition, which is better history than the speculative fiction which now passes under that name, he was higher than we are with all our sciences and the degraded civilization of the day; at any rate, the Lemuro-Atlantean of the closing Third Race was so.

And now we may return to the STANZAS.

5. AT THE FOURTH¹ (a), THE SONS ARE TOLD TO CREATE THEIR IMAGES. ONE THIRD REFUSES. TWO² OBEY.

THE CURSE IS PRONOUNCED (b): THEY WILL BE BORN IN THE FOURTH,³ SUFFER AND CAUSE SUFFERING, THIS IS THE FIRST WAR (c).

The full meaning of this Shloka can only be fully comprehended after reading the additional detailed explanations, in the Anthropogenesis and its Commentaries, in Volumes 3 and 4. Between this Shloka and Shloka 4 extend long ages; and there now gleams the dawn and sunrise of another æon. The drama enacted on our planet is at the beginning of its fourth act; but for a clearer comprehension of the whole play the reader will have to turn back before he can proceed onward. For this verse belongs to the general Cosmogony given in the archaic volumes, whereas Volumes 3 and 4 will give a detailed account of the "Creation," or rather formation, of the first human beings, followed by the second humanity, and then by the third; or, as they are called, the First, Second, and Third Root-Races." As the solid Earth began by being a ball of liquid fire, fiery dust and its protoplasmic phantom, so did man.

(a) That which is meant by the qualification the "Fourth," is explained as the "Fourth Round," only on the authority of the Commentaries. It can equally mean Fourth "Eternity" as "Fourth Round," or even our Fourth Globe. For, as will repeatedly be shown, the latter is the fourth Sphere, on the fourth or lowest plane of material life. And it so happens that we are in the Fourth Round, at the middle point of which the perfect equilibrium between Spirit and Matter had to take place.

¹ Round, or revolution of Life and Being round the "seven smaller Wheels." ² Thirds. ³ Race.

[It was, as we shall see, at this period—during the highest point of civilization and knowledge, and also of human intellectuality, of the Fourth, the Atlantean, Race—that, owing to the final crisis of the physiologico-spiritual adjustment of the races, humanity branched off into two diametrically opposite paths: the RIGHT- and the LEFT- hand Paths of Knowledge or Vidyā. In the words of the Commentary:

Thus were the germs of the White and the Black Magic sown in those days. The seeds lay latent for some time, to sprout only during the early period of the Fifth [our Race].

Says the Commentary explaining the Shloka:

The Holy Youths [the Gods] refused to multiply and create species after their likeness, after their kind. "They are not fit forms [rûpas] for us, They have to grow." They refuse to enter the Chhâyās [Shadows or Images] of their inferiors. Thus had selfish feeling prevailed from the beginning, even among the Gods, and they fell under the eye of the Kârmic Lipikas.

They had to suffer for it in later births. How the punishment reached the Gods will be seen in Volumes 3 and 4.

It is a universal tradition that, before the physiological "Fall," propagation of one's kind, whether human or animal, took place through the WILL of the Creators, or of their progeny. This was the Fall of Spirit into generation, not the Fall of mortal Man. It has already been stated that, to become Self-Conscious, Spirit must pass through every cycle of being, culminating in its highest point on earth in Man. Spirit *per se* is an unconscious negative ABSTRACTION. Its purity is inherent, not acquired by merit; hence, as already shown, to become the highest Dhyân Chohan, it is necessary for each Ego to attain to full self-consciousness as a human, *i.e.*, conscious, Being, which is synthesized for us in Man. The Jewish Kabalists, arguing that no Spirit can belong to the divine Hierarchy unless Ruach (Spirit) is united to Nephesh (Living Soul), only repeat the Eastern Esoteric teaching:

A Dhyâni has to be an Âtmâ-Buddhi; once the Buddhi-Manas breaks loose from the immortal Âtmâ, of which it (Buddhi) is the vehicle, Âtman passes into NON-BEING, which is Absolute Being.

This means that the purely Nirvânic state is a passage of Spirit back to the ideal abstraction of Be-ness, which has no relation to the plane on which our Universe is accomplishing its cycle.

(b) "The Curse is pronounced" does not mean, in this instance, that any Personal Being, God, or superior Spirit, pronounced it, but simply that the cause, which could but create bad results, had been generated; and that the effects of this Kârmic cause could lead the Beings that counteracted the laws

of Nature, and thus impeded her legitimate progress, only to bad incarnations, hence to suffering.

(c) "There were many Wars," all referring to struggles of adjustment, spiritual, cosmical and astronomical, but chiefly to the mystery of the evolution of man, as he is now. The Powers or pure Essences that were "told to create," relate to a mystery explained, as already said, elsewhere. It is not only one of the most hidden secrets of Nature—that of generation, over whose solution the Embryologists have vainly put their heads together—but likewise a divine function which involves that great religious, or rather dogmatic, mystery, the so-called "Fall" of the Angels. Satan and his rebellious host, when the meaning of the allegory is explained, will thus prove to have refused to create physical man, only to become the direct Saviours and Creators of "divine Man." The symbolical teaching is more than mystical and religious, it is purely scientific, as will be seen later on. For, instead of remaining a mere blind functioning medium, impelled and guided by fathomless LAW, the "rebellious" Angel claimed and enforced his right of independent judgment and will, his right of free-agency and responsibility, since Man and Angel are alike under Kârmic Law.

[Explaining Kabalistic views, the author of *New Aspects of Life* says of the Fallen Angels that:

According to the symbolical teaching, . . . spirit, from being simply a functionary agent of God, became volitional in its developed and developing action, and, substituting its own will for the Divine desire in its regard, so fell. Hence the kingdom of spirits and spiritual action, which flow from and are the product of spirit volition, are outside, and contrasted with and in contradiction to the kingdom of souls and divine action.¹

So far, so good; but what does the author mean by saying:

When man was created, he was human in constitution, with human affections, human hopes and aspirations. From this state he fell—into the brute and savage.

This is diametrically opposite to our Eastern teaching, and even to the Kabalistic notion, so far as we understand it, and to the *Bible* itself. This looks like Corporealism and Substantialism colouring Positive Philosophy, though it is rather difficult to feel quite sure of the author's meaning. A FALL, however, "from the natural into the supernatural and the animal"—supernatural meaning the purely spiritual in this case—implies what we suggest.]

The *New Testament* speaks of one of these "Wars," as follows:

And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the Dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, and prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in Heaven. And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world.²

¹ P. 233.

² Rev., xii, 7-9.

The Kabalistic version of the same story is given in the *Codex Nazaræus*, the scripture of the Nazarenes, the real mystic Christians of John the Baptist, and the Initiates of Christos. Bahak Zivo, the "Father of the Genii," is ordered to construct creatures (to create). But, as he is "ignorant of Orcus," he fails to do so, and calls in Fetahil, a still purer spirit, to his aid, who fails still worse. This is a repetition of the failure of the "Fathers," the Lords of Light, who fail one after the other.¹

We will now quote from our earlier volumes.²

Then steps on the stage of creation the "spirit"³ (of the Earth so-called, or the Soul, Psyche, which St. James calls "devilish"), the lower portion of the Anima Mundi or Astral Light. [See the close of this Shloka.] With the Nazarenes and the Gnostics this Spirit was feminine. Thus the Spirit of the Earth, perceiving that for Fetahil, the newest man (the latest), the splendour was "changed," and that for splendour existed "decrease and damage," she awakes Karabtanos,⁴ "who was frantic and without sense and judgment," and says to him: "Arise; see, the Splendour (Light) of the Newest Man (Fetahil) has failed (to produce or create men), the decrease of this splendour is visible. Rise up, come with thy Mother (the Spiritus) and free thee from limits by which thou art held, and those more ample than the whole world." After which follows the union of the frantic and blind matter, guided by the insinuations of the Spirit (not the Divine Breath but the Astral Spirit, which by its double essence is already tainted with matter) and the offer of the Mother being accepted, the Spiritus conceives "Seven Figures," and the Seven Stellars (Planets), which represent also the seven capital sins, the progeny of an Astral Soul separated from its divine source (spirit), and matter, the blind demon of concupiscence. Seeing this, Fetahil extends his hand towards the abyss of matter, and says: "Let the earth exist, just as the abode of the Powers has existed." Dipping his hand in the chaos, which he condenses, he creates our planet.

Then the *Codex* proceeds to tell how Bahak Zivo was separated from the Spiritus, and the Genii or Angels from the Rebels.⁵ Then (the greatest) Mano,⁶ who dwells with the greatest Ferho, calls Kebar Zivo (known also by the name of Nebat lavar bar lufin), the Helm and Vine of the Food of Life⁷—he being the third Life, and commiserating the rebellious and foolish Genii, on account of the magnitude of their ambition, says: "Lord of the Genii⁸ (Æons), see what the Genii (the Rebellious

¹ See Vol. 3, Shloka 17.

² *Isis Unveiled*, I, pp. 299, 300. Compare also S. F. Dunlap, *Sôd: The Son of the Man*, pp. 50 et seq. (1861).

³ On the authority of Irenæus, of Justin Martyr and of the *Codex* itself, Dunlap shows that the Nazarenes regarded "Spirit" as a female and Evil Power, in its connection with our Earth.

⁴ Fetahil is identical with the host of the Pitris, who "created man" as a "shell" only. He was, with the Nazarenes, the King of Light, and the Creator; but in this instance he is the unlucky Prometheus, who fails to get hold of the Living Fire necessary for the formation of the Divine Soul, as he is ignorant of the secret name, the ineffable or incommunicable name of the Kabalists.

⁵ The spirit of Matter and Concupiscence; Kâma Rûpa minus Manas, Mind.

⁶ *Codex Nazaræus*, II, 233.

⁷ This Mano of the Nazarenes strangely resembles the Hindu Manu, the Heavenly Man of the *Rig Veda*.

⁸ "I am the true Vine, and my father is the husbandman." (*John*, xv, 1.)

⁹ With the Gnostics, Christ, as well as Michael, who is identical with him in some respects, was the "Chief of the Æons."

Angels) do, and about what they are consulting.¹ They say: 'Let us call forth the world, and let us call the "Powers" into existence. The Genii are the Princes (Principes) the 'Sons of Light, but Thou art the Messenger of Life'.'

And in order to counteract the influence of the seven "badly disposed" principles the progeny of Spiritus, Kebar Zivo (or Cabar Zio), the mighty Lord of Splendour, produces seven other lives (the cardinal virtues), who shine in their own form and light "from on high,"² and thus re-establish the balance between good and evil, light and darkness.

Here one finds a repetition of the early *allegorical* dual system, such as the Zoroastrian, and detects a germ of the dogmatic and dualistic religions of the future, a germ which has grown into such a luxuriant tree in ecclesiastical Christianity. It is already the outline of the two "Supremes"—God and Satan. But in the STANZAS no such idea exists.

Most of the Western Christian Kabalists—pre-eminently Éliphas Lévi—in their desire to reconcile the Occult Sciences with Church Dogmas, did their best to make of the "Astral Light" only and pre-eminently the Plerôma of the early Church Fathers, the abode of the Hosts of the Fallen Angels, of the "Archôns" and "Powers." But the Astral Light, though only the lower aspect of the Absolute, is still dual. It is the *Anima Mundi*, and ought never to be viewed otherwise, except for Kabalistic purposes. The difference which exists between its "Light" and its "Living Fire," ought ever to be present in the mind of the Seer and the Psychic. The higher aspect of this "Light," without which only creatures of matter can be produced, is this Living Fire, and its Seventh Principle. It is stated in *Isis Unveiled*, in a complete description of it:

The Astral Light or *Anima Mundi* is dual and bi-sexual. The (ideal) male part of it is purely divine and spiritual; it is Wisdom; it is Spirit or Purusha; while the female portion (the Spiritus of the Nazarenes) is tainted, in one sense, with matter, is indeed matter, and therefore is evil already. It is the life-principle of every living creature, and furnishes the astral soul, the fluidic *perispit*, to men, animals, fowls of the air, and everything living. Animals have only the latent germ of the highest immortal soul in them. This later will develop only after a series of countless evolutions; the doctrine of which evolution is contained in the Kabalistic axiom: "A stone becomes a plant; a plant, a beast; a beast, a man; a man, a spirit; and the spirit, a god."³

The seven principles of the Eastern Initiates had not been explained when *Isis Unveiled* was written, but only the three *Kabalistic Faces* of the semi-exoteric *Kabalah*.⁴ But these contain the description of the mystic natures of the first Group of Dhyân Chohans in the *regimen ignis*, the region and "rule (or government) of fire," divided into three classes, synthesized by the first,

¹ *Codex Nazaræus*, i, 135.

² See the Cosmogony of Pherecydes.

³ Vol. i, p. 301. note.

⁴ They are found, however, in the Chaldean Book of Numbers.

which makes *four* or the "Tetraktys."¹ If one studies the Comments attentively, he will find the same progression in the angelic natures, viz., from the *passive* down to the *active*; the last of these Beings are as near to the Ahamkâra Element—the *region* or *plane* wherein *Egoship*, or the feeling of *I-am-ness*, is beginning to be defined—as the first are near to the undifferentiated Essence. The former or Arûpa, incorporeal; the latter, Rûpa, corporeal.

In Volume II of the same work,² the philosophical systems of the Gnostics and the primitive Jewish Christians, the Nazarenes and the Ebionites, are fully considered. They show the views held in those days, outside the circle of Mosaic Jews, about Jehovah. He was identified by all the Gnostics with evil, rather than with the good principle. For them, he was Ilda-Baoth, the "Son of Darkness," whose mother, Sophia Achamôth, was the daughter of Sophia, the Divine Wisdom—the female Holy Ghost of the early Christians—Âkâsha; Sophia Achamôth personifying the Lower Astral Light or *Ether*. [The Astral Light stands in the same relation to Âkâsha and *Anima Mundi*, as Satan stands to the Deity. They are one and the same thing *seen from two aspects*, the spiritual and the psychic—the super-ethereal, or connecting link between matter and pure spirit—and the physical.³] Ilda-Baoth [—a compound, the name is made up of *Ilda*, (ילד) child, and *Baoth*; the latter from בהוץ an egg, and בהוץ, chaos, emptiness, void, or desolation; or the Child born in the Egg of Chaos, like Brahmâ—] or Jehovah, is simply one of the Elohim, the Seven Creative Spirits, and one of the lower Sephiroth. Ilda-Baoth produces from himself seven other Gods, "Stellar Spirits," or the Lunar Ancestors,⁴ for they are all the same.⁵ They are all *in his own image*, the "Spirits of the Face," and the reflections one of the other, who become darker and more material, as they successively recede from their originator. They also inhabit seven regions disposed like a ladder, for its rungs slope up and down the scale of spirit and matter.⁶ With Pagans and Christians, with Hindus and Chaldeans, with Greek as with Roman Catholics—the texts varying slightly in their interpretations—they all were the Genii of the seven planets, and of the seven planetary spheres of our septenary Chain,

¹ See Comments on STANZA 7.

² Op. cit., II, p. 183 et seq.

³ For the difference between *nous*, the higher divine Wisdom, and *psyche*, the lower and terrestrial, see St. James, iii, 15-17. See Vol. 2, Part 2, Section 11, *Demon est Deus Inversus*.

⁴ Jehovah's connection with the Moon in the *Kabalah* is well known to students.

⁵ For the Nazarenes, see *Isis Unveiled*, II, pp. 131 and 132. The true followers of the true Christos were all Nazarenes, and *Christians*, and were the opponents of the later Christians,

⁶ See the Diagram II of the Lunar Chain of seven worlds, where, as in our own or any other Chain, the upper worlds are spiritual, while the lowest, whether Moon, Earth or any other planet, is dark with matter.

of which Earth is the lowest. This connects the "Stellar" and "Lunar" Spirits with the higher planetary Angels, and the *Saptarishis*, the Seven Rishis of the Stars, of the Hindus—as subordinate Angels, or Messengers, to these Rishis, their emanations, on the descending scale. Such, in the opinion of the philosophical Gnostics, were the God and the Archangels now worshipped by the Christians! The "Fallen Angels" and the legend of the "War in Heaven" are thus purely pagan in their origin, and come from India, via Persia and Chaldea. The only reference to them in the Christian canon is found in *Revelation* xii, as quoted a few pages back.

Thus "SATAN," once he ceases to be viewed in the superstitious, dogmatic, unphilosophical spirit of the Churches, grows into the grandiose image of one who makes of a *terrestrial*, a *divine* Man; who gives him, throughout the long cycle of Mahākālpa, the law of the Spirit of Life, and makes him free from the Sin of Ignorance, hence of Death.

6. THE OLDER WHEELS ROTATED DOWNWARD AND UPWARD (a). . . THE MOTHER'S SPAWN FILLED THE WHOLE.¹ THERE WERE BATTLES FOUGHT BETWEEN THE CREATORS AND THE DESTROYERS, AND BATTLES FOUGHT FOR SPACE, THE SEED APPEARING AND REAPPEARING CONTINUOUSLY (b).²

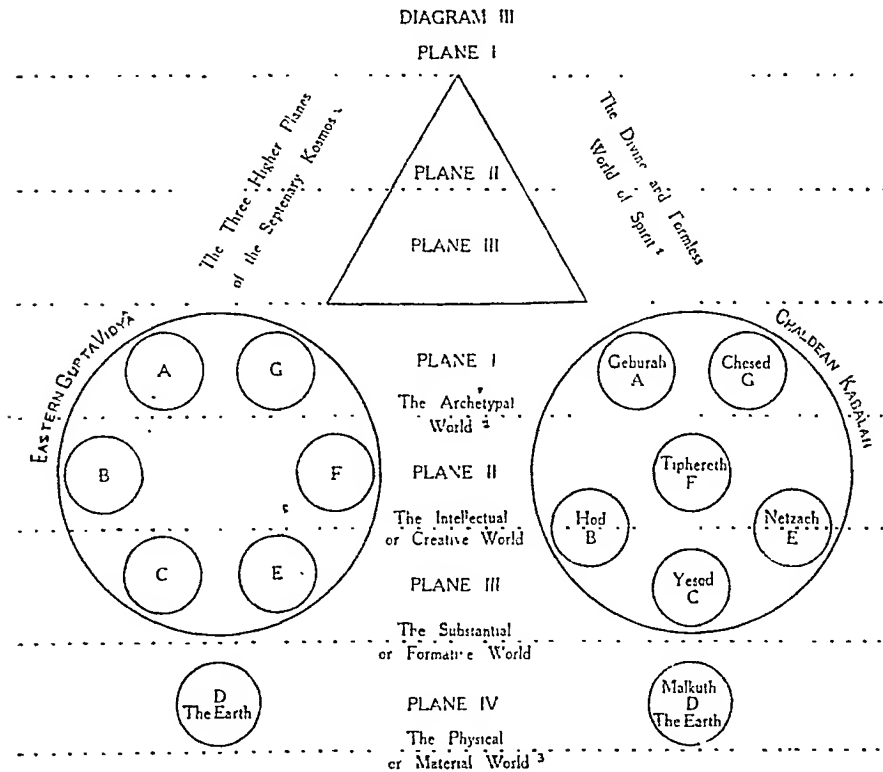
(a) Here, having finished for the time being with our side-issues—which, however they may break the flow of the narrative, are necessary for the elucidation of the whole scheme—we must return once more to Cosmogony. The phrase "Older Wheels" refers to the Worlds, or Globes, of our Chain as they were during the "previous Rounds." The present STANZA, when explained esoterically, is found embodied entirely in Kabalistic works. Therein will be found the very history of the evolution of those countless Globes, which evolve after a periodical Pralaya, rebuilt from old material into new forms. The previous Globes disintegrate and re-appear, transformed and perfected for a new phase of life. In the *Kabalah*, worlds are compared to sparks which fly from under the hammer of the great Architect—LAW, the Law which rules all the smaller Creators.

The following comparative diagram shows the identity between the two systems, the Kabalistic and the Eastern. The three upper are the three higher planes of consciousness, revealed and explained in both schools only to the Initiates; the lower represent the four lower planes—the lowest being our plane, or the visible Universe.

¹ The whole Kosmos. The reader is reminded that in the STANZAS Kosmos often means only our own Solar System, not the Infinite Universe.

² This is purely astronomical.

These seven planes correspond to the seven states of consciousness in man. It remains with him to attune the three higher states in himself to the three higher planes in Kosmos. But before he can attempt to attune, he



must awaken the three "seats" to life and activity. And how many are capable of bringing themselves to even a superficial comprehension of Âtmâ Vidyâ (Spirit-Knowledge), or what is called by the Sufis, Rohanee?⁴

¹ The Arûpa, or "Formless"; there where form ceases to exist, on the objective plane.

² The word "Archetypal" must not be taken here in the sense that the Platonists gave to it, i.e., the World as it existed in the Mind of the Deity; but in that of a World made as a first model, to be followed and improved upon by the Worlds which succeed it physically—though deteriorating in purity.

³ These are the four lower planes of Cosmic Consciousness, the three higher planes being inaccessible to human intellect as developed at present. The seven states of human consciousness pertain to quite another question.

⁴ For a clearer explanation of the above, see Saptaparnâ, in the Index.

(b) "The Seed appearing and re-appearing continuously." Here "Seed" stands for the "World-Germ," viewed by Science as material particles in a highly attenuated condition, but in Occult Physics as "spiritual particles," i.e., supersensuous matter existing in a state of primeval differentiation.¹

In Theogony, every Seed is an ethereal organism, from which evolves later on a celestial Being, a God.

In the "Beginning," that which is called in mystic phraseology "Cosmic Desire" evolves into Absolute Light. Now light without any shadow would be absolute light: in other words, absolute darkness, as physical Science tries to prove. This "shadow" appears under the form of primordial matter, allegorized—if you will—in the shape of the Spirit of Creative Fire or Heat. If, rejecting the poetical form and allegory, Science chooses to see in this the primordial Fire-Mist it is welcome to do so. Whether one way or the other, whether Fohat or the famous FORCE of Science, nameless and as difficult of definition as our Fohat himself, that Something "caused the Universe to move with circular motion," as Plato has it; or, as the Occult teaching expresses it:

*The Central Sun causes Fohat to collect primordial dust in the form of balls, to impel them to move in converging lines and finally to approach each other and aggregate. . . . Being scattered in Space, without order or system, the World-Germs come into frequent collision until their final aggregation, after which they become Wanderers [Comets]. Then the battles and struggles begin. The older [bodies] 'attract the younger, while others repel them. Many perish, devoured by their stronger companions. Those that escape become worlds.'*²

[When carefully analyzed and reflected upon, this will be found as scientific as Science can make it, even at our late period.]

We have been assured that there exist several modern works of speculative fancy upon such struggles for life in sidereal heaven, especially in the

¹ To see and appreciate the difference—the immense gulf that separates terrestrial matter from the finer grades of supersensuous matter—every Astronomer, every Chemist and Physicist ought to be a *Psychometer*, to say the least; he ought to be able to sense for himself that difference in which he now refuses to believe. Mrs. Elizabeth Denton, one of the most learned, and also one of the most materialistic and sceptical women of her age—the wife of Professor Denton, the well-known American Geologist, and the author of *The Soul of Things*—was, in spite of her scepticism, one of the most wonderful psychometers. This is what she describes in one of her experiments. A particle of a meteorite was placed on her forehead, in an envelope, and the lady, not being aware of what it contained, said:

"What a difference between that which we recognize as matter here and that which seems like matter there! In the one, the elements are so coarse and so angular, I wonder that we can endure it at all, much more that we can desire to continue our present relations to it; in the other, all the elements are so refined, they are so free from those great, rough angularities, which characterize the elements here, that I can but regard that as by so much the more than this the real existence." Op. cit., III, p. 346.

² BOOK OF DZIAN.

German language. We rejoice to hear it, for ours is an Occult teaching lost in the darkness of archaic ages. We have treated of it fully in *Isis Unveiled*,¹ and the idea of Darwinian-like evolution, of struggle for life and supremacy, and of the "survival of the fittest," among the Hosts above as of the Hosts below, runs throughout both the volumes of our earlier work, written in 1876. But the idea is not ours, it is that of antiquity. Even the Purānic writers have ingeniously interwoven allegory with cosmic facts and human events. Any symbologist may discern their astro-cosmical allusions, even though he be unable to grasp the whole meaning. The great "wars in heaven," in the *Purānas*; the wars of the Titans, in Hesiod and other classical writers; the "struggles" also between Osiris and Typhon, in the Egyptian myth; and even those in the Scandinavian legends; all refer to the same subject. Northern Mythology refers to it as the battle of the Flames, the sons of Muspel who fought on the field of Wigred. All these relate to Heaven and Earth, and have a double, and often even a triple meaning and esoteric application to things above as to things below. They severally relate to astronomical, theogonical and human struggles; to the adjustment of orbs, and the supremacy among nations and tribes. The "struggle for existence" and the "survival of the fittest" reigned supreme from the moment that Kosmos manifested into being, and could hardly escape the observant eye of the ancient Sages. Hence the incessant fights of Indra, the God of the Firmament, with the Asuras—degraded from high Gods into Cosmic Demons—and with Vritra or Ahi; the battles fought between stars and constellations, between moons and planets—later on incarnated as kings and mortals. Hence also the War in Heaven of Michael and his Host against the Dragon—Jupiter and Lucifer-Venus—when a third of the stars of the rebellious Host was hurled down into Space, and "its place was found no more in Heaven." As we wrote long ago:

This is the basic and fundamental stone of the secret cycles. It shows that the Brāhmans and Tanāim . . . speculated on the creation and development of the world quite in a Darwinian way, both anticipating him and his school in the natural selection, gradual development and transformation of species.²

There were old worlds that perished, conquered by the new, etc., etc. The assertion that all the worlds (stars, planets, etc.)—as soon as a nucleus of primordial substance, in the laya (undifferentiated) state, is informed by the freed principles of a just deceased sidereal body—become first comets, and then suns, to cool down to inhabitable worlds, is a teaching as old as the Rishis.

¹ See *Index*, at the words "Evolution," "Darwin," "Kapila," "Battle of Life," etc.

² *Isis Unveiled*, II, p. 260

Thus the Secret Books, as we see, distinctly teach an astronomy that would not be rejected even by modern speculation, could the latter thoroughly understand its teachings.

For archaic astronomy and the ancient physical and mathematical sciences expressed views identical with those of Modern Science, and many of far more momentous import. A "struggle for life" and a "survival of the fittest," in the worlds above and on our planet here below, are distinctly taught. This teaching, however, although it would not be "entirely rejected" by Science, is sure to be repudiated as an integral whole. For it avers that there are only seven Self-born primordial "Gods," emanated from the trinitarian ONE. In other words, it means that all the worlds, or sidereal bodies—always on strict analogy—are formed one from the other, after the primordial manifestation at the beginning of the "Great Age" is accomplished.

The birth of the celestial bodies in space is compared to a multitude of "pilgrims" at the Festival of the "Fires." Seven ascetics appear on the threshold of the temple with seven lighted sticks of incense. At the light of these the first row of pilgrims light their incense sticks. After which, every ascetic begins whirling his stick around his head in space, and furnishes the rest with fire. Thus with the heavenly bodies. A laya-centre is lighted and awakened into life by the fires of another "pilgrim," after which, the new "centre" rushes into space and becomes a comet. It is only after losing its velocity, and hence its fiery tail, that the "Fiery Dragon" settles down into quiet and steady life, as a regular respectable citizen of the sidereal family. Therefore it is said:

Born in the unfathomable depths of Space, out of the homogeneous Element called the World-Soul, every nucleus of cosmic matter, suddenly launched into being, begins life under the most hostile circumstances. Through a series of countless ages, it has to conquer for itself a place in the infinitudes. It circles round and round, between denser and already fixed bodies, moving by jerks, and pulling towards some given point or centre that attracts it, and, like as a ship drawn into a channel dotted with reefs and sunken rocks, trying to avoid other bodies that draw and repel it in turn. Many perish, their mass disintegrating through stronger masses, and, when born within a system, chiefly within the insatiable stomachs of various Suns. Those which move slower, and are propelled into an elliptic course, are doomed to annihilation sooner or later. Others, moving in parabolic curves, generally escape destruction, owing to their velocity. (See Com. 10 STANZA 4.)

Some very critical readers will perhaps imagine that this teaching, as to the cometary stage passed through by all heavenly bodies, is in contradiction

with the statements just made as to the Moon being the mother of the Earth. They will perhaps fancy that intuition is needed to harmonize the two. But no intuition is in truth required. What does Science know of comets, their genesis, growth, and ultimate behaviour ? Nothing—absolutely nothing ! And what is there so impossible in that a laya-centre—a lump of cosmic protoplasm, homogeneous and latent—when suddenly animated or fired up, should rush from its bed in space, and whirl throughout the abysmal depths, in order to strengthen its homogeneous organism by an accumulation and addition of differentiated elements ? And why should not such a comet settle in life, live, and become an inhabited globe ?

“ The abodes of Fohat are many ”—It is said. *“ He Places his Four Fiery [electro-positive] Sons in the Four Circles ”*; these Circles are the equator, the ecliptic, and the two parallels of declination, or the tropics, to preside over the climates of which are placed the Four Mystical Entities. Then again: *“ Other Seven [Sons] are commissioned to preside over the seven hot, and seven cold Lokas [the Hells of the orthodox Brâhmans] at the two ends of the Egg of Matter [our Earth and its poles]. ”* The seven Lokas are elsewhere also called the “ Rings ” and the “ Circles. ” The Ancients made the polar circles seven, instead of two as do the Europeans; for Mount Meru, which is the North Pole, is said to have seven gold and seven silver steps leading to it.

The strange statements, in one of the STANZAS, that *“ The Songs of Fohat and his Sons were RADIANT as the noon-tide Sun and the Moon combined, ”* and that the Four Sons, on the middle Four-fold Circle, *“ SAW their Father’s Songs and HEARD his solar-selenic radiance, ”* are explained, in the Commentary, in these words: *“ The agitation of the Fohatic Forces at the two cold ends [North and South Poles] of the Earth, which results in a multicoloured radiance at night, has in it several of the properties of Âkâsha [Ether]. Colour and Sound as well. ”*

*“ Sound is the characteristic of Âkâsha [Ether]: it generates Air, the property of which is Touch; which [by friction] becomes productive of Colour and Light. ”*¹

Perhaps the above will be regarded as archaic nonsense, but it will be better comprehended, if the reader remembers the Aurora Borealis and Australis, both of which take place at the very centres of terrestrial electric and magnetic forces. The two Poles are said to be the store-houses, the receptacles and liberators, at the same time, of cosmic and terrestrial Vitality (Electricity), from the surplus of which the Earth, had it not been for these

¹ *Vishnu Purâna*, Book, 1, Chap. ii, pp. 34-5. This paragraph is not an exact quotation, but a summary of statements.

two natural safety-valves, would have been rent to pieces long ago. At the same time it is a theory that has lately become an axiom, that the phenomenon of the polar lights is accompanied by, and productive of, strong sounds, like whistling, hissing and cracking. (See Professor Humboldt's works on the Aurora Borealis, and his correspondence regarding this moot question.)

7. MAKE THY CALCULATIONS, O LANOO, IF THOU WOULDST LEARN THE CORRECT AGE OF THY SMALL WHEEL.¹ ITS FOURTH SPOKE IS OUR MOTHER² (a). REACH THE FOURTH "FRUIT," OF THE FOURTH PATH OF KNOWLEDGE THAT LEADS TO NIRVÂNA, AND THOU SHALT COMPREHEND, FOR THOU SHALT SEE (b). . . .

(a) The "Small Wheel" is our Chain of Spheres, and the "Fourth Spoke" is our Earth, the fourth in the Chain. It is one of those on which the "hot [positive] breath of the Sun" has a direct effect.

[The seven fundamental transformations of the Globes or heavenly Spheres, or rather of their constituent particles of matter, are described as follows: (1) *homogeneous*; (2) *æriform* and *radiant*—gaseous; (3) *curd-like*—nebulous; (4) *atomic, ethereal*—beginning of motion, hence of differentiation; (5) *germinal, fiery*—differentiated, but composed of the germs only of the Elements, in their earliest states, they having seven states, when completely developed on our earth; (6) *four-fold, vapoury*—the future Earth; (7) *cold and depending*—on the Sun for life and light.]

To calculate its age, however, as the pupil is asked to do in the STANZA, is rather difficult, since we are not given the figures of the Great Kalpa, and are not allowed to publish those of our small Yugas, except as to the approximate duration of these. "*The older Wheels rotated for one Eternity and one-half of an Eternity,*" it says. We know that by "Eternity" the seventh part of 311,040,000,000,000 years, or an Age of Brahmâ is meant. But what of that? We also know that, to begin with, if we take for our basis the above figures, we have first of all to eliminate from the 100 Years of Brahmâ, or 311,040,000,000,000 years, two Years taken up by the Sandhyâs (Twilights), which leaves 98, as we have to bring it to the mystical combination 14×7. But we have no knowledge at what time precisely the evolution and formation of our little Earth began. Therefore, it is impossible to calculate its age, unless the time of its birth is given—which the TEACHERS refuse to do, so far. At the close of Volume 2, and in Volumes 3 and 4, however, some chronological hints will be given. We must remember, moreover, that the law of analogy holds good for the worlds, as it does for man; and that as "*The ONE [Deity]*"

¹ Chain.

² Earth.

becomes Two [Deva or Angel], and Two becomes Three [or Man],” etc., so we are taught that the curds (World-Stuff) become Wanderers (Comets); these become stars; and the stars (the centres of vortices), our sun and planets—to put it briefly. [This cannot be so very unscientific, since Descartes also thought that “the planets rotate on their axes, because they were once lucid stars, the centres of vortices.”]

(b) There are four grades of Initiation mentioned in exoteric works, which are known respectively in Sanskrit as Srotâpanna, Sakridâgâmin, Anâgâmin, and Arhat; the Four Paths to Nirvâna, in this our Fourth Round, bearing the same appellations. The Arhat, though he can see the Past, the Present and the Future, is not yet the highest Initiate; for the Adept himself, the initiated candidate, becomes Chela (Pupil) to a higher Initiate. Three higher grades have still to be conquered by the Arhat who would reach the apex of the ladder of Arhatship. There are those who have reached it even in this Fifth Race of ours, but the faculties necessary for the attainment of these higher grades will be fully developed, in the average ascetic, only at the end of this Root-Race, and in the Sixth and Seventh. Thus, there will always be Initiates and the Profane until the end of this minor Manvantara, the present Life-Cycle. The Arhats of the “Fire-Mist,” of the Seventh Rung, are but one remove from the Root-Base of their Hierarchy, the highest on Earth and our Terrestrial Chain. This “Root-Base” has a name which can only be translated into English by several compound words—the “Ever-Living-Humane-Banyan.” This “Wondrous Being” descended from a “high region,” they say, in the early part of the Third Age, before the separation of sexes in the Third Race.

This Third Race is sometimes called collectively the “Sons of Passive Yoga,” i.e., it was produced unconsciously by the Second Race, which, as it was intellectually inactive, is supposed to have been constantly plunged in a kind of blank or abstract contemplation, as required by the conditions of the Yoga state. In the first or earlier portion of the existence of this Third Race, while it was yet in its state of purity, the “Sons of Wisdom,” who, as will be seen, incarnated in this Root-Race, produced by Kriyâshakti a progeny, called the “Sons of Ad,” or of the “Fire-Mist,” the “Sons of Will and Yoga,” etc. They were a conscious production, as a portion of the Race was already animated with the divine spark of spiritual, superior intelligence. This progeny was not a Race. It was at first a Wondrous Being, called the “Initiator,” and after him a group of semi-divine and semi-human Beings. “Set apart” in Archaic genesis for certain purposes, they are those in whom are said to have incarnated the highest Dhyânis—“Munis and Rishis from previous Manvantaras”—to form the nursery for future human Adepts, on this Earth and

during the present Cycle. These "Sons of Will and Yoga," born, so to speak, in an immaculate way, remained, it is explained, entirely apart from the rest of mankind.

The "BEING" just referred to, who has to remain nameless, is the *Tree* from which, in subsequent ages, all the great *historically* known Sages and Hierophants, such as the Rishi Kapila, Hermes, Enoch, Orpheus, etc., have branched off. As objective *man*, he is the mysterious (to the profane—the ever invisible) yet ever present Personage, about whom legends are rife in the East, especially among the Occultists and the students of the Sacred Science. It is he who changes form, yet remains ever the same. And it is he, again, who holds spiritual sway over the *initiated* Adepts throughout the whole world. He is, as said, the "Nameless One" who has so many names, and yet whose names and whose very nature are unknown. He is the "Initiator," called the "GREAT SACRIFICE." For, sitting at the Threshold of LIGHT, he looks into it from within the Circle of Darkness, which he will not cross; nor will he quit his post till the last Day of this Life-Cycle. Why does the Solitary Watcher remain at his self-chosen post? Why does he sit by the fountain of Primeval Wisdom, of which he drinks no longer, for he has naught to learn which he does not know—aye, neither on this Earth, nor in its Heaven? Because the lonely, sore-footed Pilgrims, on their journey back to their *home*, are never sure, to the last moment, of not losing their way, in this limitless desert of Illusion and Matter called Earth-Life. Because he would fain show the way to that region of freedom and light, from which he is a voluntary exile himself, to every prisoner who has succeeded in liberating himself from the bonds of flesh and illusion. Because, in short, he has sacrificed himself for the sake of Mankind, though but a few elect may profit by the GREAT SACRIFICE.

It is under the direct, silent guidance of this MAHA-GURU that all the other less divine Teachers and Instructors of Mankind became, from the first awakening of human consciousness, the guides of early Humanity. It is through these "Sons of God" that infant Humanity learned its first notions of all the arts and sciences, as well as of spiritual knowledge; and it is They who laid the first foundation-stone of those ancient civilizations that so sorely puzzle our modern generation of students and scholars.

[Let those who doubt this statement, explain, on any other equally reasonable grounds, the mystery of the extraordinary knowledge possessed by the Ancients—alleged to have developed from lower and animal-like savages, the "cave-men" of the palæolithic age! Let them turn for instance, to such works as those of Vitruvius Pollio of the Augustan age, on architecture, in

which all the rules of proportion are those *anciently taught at Initiations*, if they would acquaint themselves with this truly divine art, and understand the *deep esoteric significance hidden in every rule and law of proportion*. No man descended from a palæolithic cave-dweller could ever evolve such a science unaided, even in millenniums of thought and intellectual evolution. It is the pupils of those incarnated Rishis and Devas of the Third Root Race who handed on their knowledge, from one generation to another, to Egypt and to Greece with her now lost *canon of proportion*; just as the disciples of the Initiates of the Fourth, the Atlanteans, handed it over to their Cyclopes, the "Sons of Cycles" or of the "Infinite," from whom the name passed to the still later generations of Gnostic priests.

It is owing to the divine perfection of these architectural proportions that the Ancients could build these wonders of all the subsequent ages, their Fanes, Pyramids, Cave-Temples, Cromlechs, Cairns, Altars, proving they had the "powers of machinery" and a knowledge of mechanics to which "modern skill" is like a child's play, and which that skill refers to itself as the "works of 'hundred-handed Giants'."¹

Modern architects may not have altogether neglected these rules, but they have superadded enough empirical innovations to destroy the just proportions. It is Vitruvius who gave to posterity the rules of construction of the Grecian temples erected to the immortal Gods; and the ten books of Marcus Vitruvius Pollio on Architecture, of one, in short, *who was an Initiate*, can only be studied esoterically. The Druidical Circles, the Dolmens, the Temples of India, Egypt and Greece, the Towers, and the 127 towns in Europe which were found "Cyclopean in origin" by the French Institute, are all the work of initiated Priest-Architects, the descendants of those first taught by the "Sons of God," and justly called the "Builders." This is what appreciative posterity says of these descendants :

They used neither mortar nor cement, nor steel, nor iron to cut the stones with; and yet they were so artificially wrought that in many places the joints are hardly seen, though many of the stones, as in Peru, are 38 feet long, 18 feet broad, and 6 feet thick, and in the walls of the fortress of Cuzco there are stones of a still greater size.²

Again :

The well of Syene made 5,400 years ago, when that spot was exactly under the tropic, which it has now ceased to be, was . . . so constructed, that at noon, at the precise moment of the solar solstice, the entire disk of the sun was seen reflected on its surface—a work which the united skill of all the astronomers in Europe would not now be able to effect.³

¹ See Kenealy, *The Book of God*, p. 118. [Actually, the name of the author of this book is not given, but is represented by a dot within a circle.]

² Acosta, vi, p. 14.

³ Kenealy, *ibid.*, p. 118.

Although these matters were barely hinted at in *Isis Unveiled*, it will be well to remind the reader of what was said there¹ concerning a certain Sacred Island in Central Asia, and to refer him for further details to the Section, entitled "The Sons of God and the Sacred Island," attached to STANZA 9 of Volume 3. A few more explanations, however, though thrown out in a fragmentary form, may help the student to obtain a glimpse into the present mystery.

To state at least one detail concerning these mysterious "Sons of God" in plain words: it is from them, these Brahmaputras, that the high Dvijas, the initiated Brāhmans of old, claimed descent, while the modern Brāhman would have the lower castes believe literally that they [the Brāhmans] issued direct from the mouth of Brahmā. Such is the Esoteric teaching; and it adds moreover that, although those descended (spiritually, of course) from the "Sons of Will and Yoga" became in time divided into opposite sexes, as their "Kriyāshakti" progenitors did themselves later on; yet even their degenerate descendants have, down to the present day, retained a veneration and respect for the creative function, and still regard it in the light of a religious ceremony, whereas the more civilized nations consider it as a mere animal function. Compare the Western views and practice in these matters with the Institutions of Manu, in regard to the laws of Grihastha, or married life. The true Brāhman is thus, indeed "he whose seven forefathers have drunk the juice of the Moon-plant (Soma)," and who is a "Trisuparna," for he has understood the secret of the *Vedas*.

And, to this day, such Brāhmans know that, during the early beginnings of this Race, psychic and physical intellect being dormant and consciousness still undeveloped, its spiritual conceptions were quite unconnected with its physical surroundings; that *divine* man dwelt in his animal—though externally human—form; that, if there was instinct in him, no self-consciousness came to enlighten the darkness of the latent Fifth Principle. When the Lords of Wisdom, moved by the law of Evolution, infused into him the spark of consciousness, the first feeling it awoke to life and activity was a sense of solidarity, of one-ness with his spiritual creators. As the child's first feeling is for its mother and nurse, so the first aspirations of the awakening consciousness in primitive man were for those whose element he felt within himself, and who were yet outside, and independent of him. DEVOTION arose out of that feeling, and became the first and foremost motor in his nature; for it is the only one which is natural in his heart, which is innate in him, and which we find alike in the human babe and the young of the animal. This feeling of irrepressible,

¹ Vol. I, pp. 589-91.

instinctive aspiration in primitive man is beautifully, and one may say intuitionally, described by Carlyle, who exclaims:

The great antique heart . how like a child's in its simplicity, like a man's in its earnest solemnity and depth ! Heaven lies over him wheresoever he goes or stands on the Earth; making all the Earth a mystic Temple to him, the Earth's business all a kind of worship. Glimpses of bright creatures flash in the common sunlight; angels yet hover, doing God's messages among men. . . . Wonder, miracle, encompass the man; he lives in an element of miracle.¹ . . . A great Law of Duty, high as these two Infinitudes [heaven and hell], dwarfing all else, annihilating all else . . . it was a Reality, and it is one: the garment only of it is dead; the essence of it lives through all Times and all Eternity !²

It lives undeniably, and has settled in all its ineradicable strength and power in the Asiatic Âryan heart, from the Third Race direct, through its first Mind-born Sons, the fruits of Kriyâshakti. As time rolled on, the holy caste of Initiates produced, but rarely, from age to age, such perfect creatures; beings apart, inwardly, though the same as those who produced them, outwardly.

In the infancy of the Third primitive Race :

A creature of a more exalted kind
Was wanting yet, and therefore was designed;
Conscious of thought, of more capacious breast,
For empire formed and fit to rule the rest.

It was called into being, a ready and perfect vehicle for the incarnating denizens of higher spheres, who took forthwith their abodes in these forms, born of *Spiritual* WILL and the natural divine power in man. It was a child of pure Spirit, mentally unalloyed with any tincture of earthly element. Its physical frame alone was of time and of life, for it drew its intelligence direct from above. It was the Living Tree of Divine Wisdom; and may therefore be likened to the Mundane Tree of the Norse Legends, which cannot wither and die until the last battle of life shall be fought, while its roots are all the time gnawed by the dragon Nidhogg. For even so, the first and holy Son of Kriyâshakti had his body gnawed by the tooth of time, but the roots of his inner being remained for ever undecaying and strong, because they grew and expanded in heaven, and not on earth. He was the first of the FIRST, and he was the Seed of all the others. There were other Sons of Kriyâshakti produced by a second spiritual effort, but the first one has remained to this day the Seed of Divine Knowledge, the One and the Supreme among the terrestrial " Sons of Wisdom." Of this subject we can say no more, except to add that

¹ That which was *natural* in the sight of primitive man, has only now become *miracle* to us; and that which was to him a miracle, could never be expressed in our language.

² *Past and Present*, p. 104 (1874).

in every age—aye, even in our own—there have been great intellects who have understood the problem correctly.

But how comes our physical body to the state of perfection it is now found in? Through millions of years of evolution, of course, yet never through or from, animals, as taught by Materialism. For, as Carlyle says :

. . . The essence of our being, the mystery in us that calls itself "I,"—ah, what words have we for such things?—is a breath of Heaven; the Highest Being reveals himself in man. This body, these faculties, this life of ours, is it not all as a vesture for that Unnamed?¹

The "*breath of Heaven*," or rather the breath of Life, called in the *Bible* *Nephesh*, is in every animal, in every animate speck and in every mineral atom. But none of these has, like man, the consciousness of the nature of that "*Highest Being*,"² as none has that divine harmony in its form, which man possesses. It is, as Novalis said, and no one since has said it better, as repeated by Carlyle:

"There is but one Temple in the Universe, . . . and that is the Body of Man. Nothing is holier than that high form. . . . We touch Heaven when we lay our hand on a human body!"³

This sounds much like a mere flourish of rhetoric; but it is not so. If well meditated, it will turn out to be a scientific fact; the expression . . . of the actual truth of the thing. We are the miracle of miracles,—the great inscrutable mystery. . . .

STANZA 7

1. BEHOLD THE BEGINNING OF SENTIENT FORMLESS LIFE (a).

FIRST, THE DIVINE⁴ (b), THE ONE FROM THE MOTHER-SPIRIT;⁵ THEN, THE SPIRITUAL⁶ (c);⁷ THE THREE FROM THE ONE (d), THE FOUR FROM THE ONE (e), AND THE FIVE (f), FROM WHICH THE THREE, THE FIVE AND THE SEVEN (g). THESE ARE THE THREE-FOLD AND THE FOUR-FOLD DOWNWARD; THE "MIND-BORN" SONS OF THE FIRST LORD⁸ THE SHINING SEVEN.⁹ IT IS THEY WHO ARE THOU, I,¹⁰ HE, O LANOO; THEY WHO WATCH OVER THEE AND THY MOTHER, BHŪMI.¹¹

¹ Ibid., p. 10.

² There is no nation in the world in which the feeling of devotion, or of religious mysticism, is more developed and prominent than in the Hindu people. See what Max Müller says of this idiosyncrasy and national feature in his works. This is a direct inheritance from the primitive conscious men of the Third Race.

³ *Lectures on Heroes*, p. 9 (1874).

⁴ Vehicle.

⁵ *Ātman*.

⁶ *Ātmā-Buddhi*, Spirit-Soul. This relates to the cosmic principles.

⁷ Again.

⁸ *Avalokiteshvara*.

⁹ Builders. The seven creative Rishis, now connected with the constellation of the Great Bear.

¹⁰ "Me," in the 1886 MS., and in the 1888 edition.

¹¹ Earth.

(a) The Hierarchy of Creative Powers is divided esoterically into Seven (four and three), within the Twelve great Orders, recorded in the twelve signs of the Zodiac; the Seven of the manifesting scale being connected, moreover, with the Seven Planets.— All these are subdivided into numberless Groups of divine spiritual, semi-spiritual, and ethereal Beings.

The chief Hierarchies among these are hinted at in the great Quaternary, or the “four bodies and the three faculties,” exoterically, of Brahmā and the Panchāsya, the five Brahmās, or the five Dhyāni-Buddhas in the Buddhist system.

The highest Group is composed of the Divine Flames, so called, also spoken of as the “Fiery Lions” and the “Lions of Life,” whose esotericism is securely hidden in the zodiacal sign of Leo. It is the *nucleole* of the superior Divine World. They are the Formless Fiery Breaths, identical in one aspect with the upper Sephirothal Triad, which is placed by the Kabalists in the “Archetypal World.”

The same Hierarchy, with the same numbers, is found in the Japanese system, in the “Beginnings,” as taught by both the Shinto and the Buddhist sects. In this system, Anthropogenesis precedes Cosmogenesis, as the divine merges into the human, and creates—midway in its descent into matter—the visible Universe; the legendary personages, remarks reverentially Omoie, “having to be understood as the stereotyped embodiment of the higher [secret] doctrine, and its sublime truths.” To state this old system at full length would occupy too much of our space; a few words on it, however, cannot be out of place. The following is a short synopsis of this Anthropo-Cosmogenesis, and shows how closely the most separated nations echoed one and the same archaic teaching.

When all was as yet Chaos (Con-ton), three spiritual Beings appeared on the stage of future creation: (1) *Ame no ani naka nushi no Kami*, “Divine Monarch of the Central Heaven”; (2) *Taka mi onosubi no Kami*, “Exalted, Imperial Divine Offspring of Heaven and Earth”; and (3) *Kamu mi musubi no Kami*, “Offspring of the Gods,” simply.

These were without form or substance—our arūpa Triad—as neither the celestial nor the terrestrial substance had yet differentiated, “nor had the essence of things been formed.”

(b) In the *Zohar*—which, as now arranged and re-edited by Moses de Leon, with the help of Syrian and Chaldean Christian Gnostics, in the 13th century, and corrected and revised still later by many Christian hands, is only a little less exoteric than the *Bible* itself—this “Divine Vehicle” no longer appears as it does in the Chaldean *Book of Numbers*. True enough, Ain

Soph, the ABSOLUTE ENDLESS NO-THING, uses also the form of the ONE, the manifested "Heavenly man" (the FIRST CAUSE), as its Chariot (MERCABAH in Hebrew; VĀHAN, in Sanskrit) or Vehicle, to descend into, and manifest itself in, the phenomenal world. But the Kabalists neither make it plain how the ABSOLUTE can use anything, or exercise any attribute whatever, since, as the Absolute, it is devoid of attributes; nor do they explain that in reality it is the First Cause (Plato's Logos), the original and eternal IDEA, that manifests through Adam Kadmon, the Second Logos, so to speak. In the *Book of Numbers*, it is explained that Ain (En, or Aiôr) is the only self-existent, whereas its "Depth," the Bythos of the Gnostics, called Propatôr, is only periodical. The latter is Brahman, as differentiated from Brahman or Parabrahman. It is the Depth, the Source of Light, or Propatôr, which is the *Unmanifested* LOGOS, or the abstract Idea, and not Ain Soph, whose Ray uses Adam Kadmon—"male and female"—or the Manifested Logos, the objective Universe, as a Chariot, through which to manifest. But in the *Zohar* we read the following incongruity: "*Senior occultatus est, et absconditus; Microprosopus manifestus est, et non manifestus.*"¹ [The older is hidden and withdrawn, the Microprosopus is revealed and not revealed]. This is a fallacy, since Microprosopus, or the Microcosm, can only exist during its manifestations, and is destroyed during the Mahâpralayas. Rosenroth's *Kabbala* is no guide, but very often a puzzle.

The FIRST ORDER are the Divine. As in the Japanese system, in the Egyptian, and every old cosmogony—at this divine FLAME, the "One," are lit the three descending Groups. Having their potential being in the higher Group, they now become distinct and separate Entities. These are called the Virgins of Life, the Great Illusion, etc., etc., and collectively the six-pointed star. The latter, in almost every religion, is the symbol of the Logos as the first emanation. It is the sign of Vishnu in India, the Chakra, or Wheel; and the glyph of the Tetragrammaton, "He of the Four Letters," in the *Kabalah*, or metaphorically the "Limbs of Microprosopus," which are ten and six respectively.

The later Kabalists, however, especially the Christian Mystics, have played sad havoc with this magnificent symbol. [Indeed, the Microprosopus—who is, philosophically speaking, quite distinct from the unmanifested eternal Logos, "one with the Father"—has finally been brought, by centuries of incessant efforts of sophistry and of paradoxes, to be considered as one with Jehovah, or the ONE living God (!), whereas Jehovah is no better than Binah, a female Sephira. This fact cannot be too frequently impressed upon the reader.] For the "Ten Limbs" of the Heavenly Man are the ten Sephiroth; but the first

¹ Rosenroth, *Liber Mysteriorum*, IV, p. 1.

Heavenly Man is the unmanifested Spirit of the Universe, and ought never to be degraded into Microprosopus, the Lesser Face or Countenance, the prototype of man on the terrestrial plane. [The Microprosopus is, as just said, the Logos manifested, and of such there are many.] Of this, however, later on. The six-pointed star refers to the six Forces or Powers of Nature, the six planes, principles, etc., etc., all synthesized by the seventh, or the central point in the Star. All these, the upper and lower Hierarchies included, emanate from the Heavenly or Celestial Virgin, the Great Mother in all religions, the Androgyne, the Sephira Adam Kadmon. [Sephira is the Crown, KETHER, in the abstract principle only, as a mathematical x, the unknown quantity. On the plane of differentiated nature, she is the female counterpart of Adam Kadmon, the first Androgyne. The Kabbalah teaches that the words "*Fiat Lux*"¹ referred to the formation and evolution of the Sephiroth, and not to light as opposed to darkness. Rabbi Simeon says:

O companions, companions, man as an emanation was both man and woman, Adam Kadmon verily, and this is the sense of the words, "Let there be Light, and there was Light." And this is the two-fold man.²

In its *Unity*, Primordial Light is the seventh, or highest, principle, Daiviprakriti, the Light of the Unmanifested Logos. But in its differentiation, it becomes *Fohat*, or the "Seven Sons." The former is symbolized by the central point in the Double Triangle; the latter by the Hexagon itself, or the "Six Limbs" of Microprosopus, the Seventh being Malkuth, the "Bride" of the Christian Kabbalists, or our Earth. Hence the expressions:

The first after the "One" is Divine Fire; the second, Fire and Æther; the third is composed of Fire, Æther and Water; the fourth of Fire, Æther, Water, and Air. The One is not concerned with Man-bearing Globes, but with the inner, invisible Spheres. The "first-Born" are the LIFE, the Heart and Pulse of the Universe; the Second are its MIND or Consciousness.*

[These Elements of Fire, Air, etc., are not our compound elements; and this "Consciousness" has no relation to our consciousness. The Consciousness of the "One Manifested," if not absolute, is still unconditioned. Mahat, the Universal Mind, is the first production of the Brahmâ-Creator, but also of Pradhâna, undifferentiated matter.]

(c) The *SECOND ORDER* of Celestial Beings; those of Fire and Æther, corresponding to Spirit and Soul, or Âtmâ-Buddhi, whose names are legion, are still formless, but more definitely "substantial." They are the first differentiation in the Secondary Evolution or "Creation"—a misleading word. As the name shows, they are the Prototypes of the incarnating

¹ Genesis i.

² Auszüge aus dem Zohar, pp. 13-15.

Jivas or Monads, and are composed of the Fiery Spirit of Life. It is through these that passes, like a pure solar beam, the Ray which is furnished by them with its future Vehicle, the Divine Soul, Buddhi. These are directly concerned with the Hosts of the higher World of our System. From these Two-fold Units emanate the "Three-fold."

In the cosmogony of Japan, when, out of the chaotic mass, an egg-like nucleus appears, having within itself the germ and potency of all universal as well as of all terrestrial life, it is the Three-fold just named, which differentiates. The male ethereal principle (Yo) ascends, and the female grosser or more material principle (In) is precipitated into the universe of substance, when a separation occurs between the celestial and the terrestrial. From this, the female, the Mother, the first rudimentary objective being is born. It is ethereal, without form or sex, and yet it is from it and the Mother that the Seven Divine Spirits are born, from whom will emanate the "seven creations"; just as in the *Codex Nazaræus* from Karabtanos and the Mother *Spiritus* the seven evilly disposed (material) spirits are born. It would be too long to give here the Japanese names, but in translation they stand in this order:

(1) The "Invisible Celibate," which is the Creative Logos of the non-creating "Father," or the creative potentiality of the latter made manifest.

(2) The "Spirit [or God] of the rayless Depths [Chaos]," which becomes differentiated matter, or the world-stuff; also the mineral realm.

(3) The "Spirit of the Vegetable Kingdom," of the "Abundant Vegetation."

(4) The "Spirit of the Earth" and "the Spirit of the Sands"; a Being of dual nature, the former containing the potentiality of the male element, the latter that of the female element, the two forming a combined nature. These two were ONE, as yet unconscious of being two.

In this duality were contained (a) *Isu no gai no Kami*, the male, dark and muscular Being; and (b) *Eku gai no Kami*, the female, fair and weaker or more delicate Being. Then:

(5) and (6) The Spirits who were androgynous or dual-sexed.

(7) The Seventh Spirit, the last emanated from the "Mother," appears as the first divine human form distinctly male and female. It was the seventh "creation," as in the *Purânas*, wherein man is the seventh creation of Brahâmâ.

These, *Tsanagi-Tsanami*, descended into the Universe by the Celestial Bridge, the Milky Way, and "*Tsanagi*, perceiving far below a chaotic mass of cloud and water, thrust his jewelled spear into the depths, and dry land appeared. Then the two separated to explore *Onokoro*, the newly-created island-world" (*Omoie*).

Such are the Japanese exoteric fables, the rind that conceals the kernel of the same one truth of the Secret Doctrine.

(d) The *THIRD ORDER* correspond to Âtmâ-Buddhi-Manas, Spirit, Soul and Intellect; and are called the "Triads."

(e) The *FOURTH ORDER* are substantial Entities. This is the highest Group among the Rûpas (Atomic Forms). It is the nursery of the human, conscious, spiritual Souls. They are called the "Imperishable Jivas," and constitute, through the Order below their own, the first Group of the first Septenary Host—the great mystery of human, conscious and intellectual Being. For the latter is the field wherein lies concealed, *in its privation*, the Germ that will *fall into generation*. That Germ will become the spiritual potency in the physical cell, that guides the development of the embryo, and that is the cause of the hereditary transmission of faculties, and all the inherent qualities in man. The Darwinian theory, however, of the transmission of acquired faculties is neither taught nor accepted in Occultism. Evolution, in the latter, proceeds on quite other lines; the physical, according to Esoteric teaching, evolving gradually from the spiritual, mental, and psychic. This inner soul of the physical cell—the "spiritual plasm" that dominates the germinal plasm—is the key that must open one day the gates of the *terra incognita* of the Biologist, now called the dark mystery of Embryology. [It is worthy of notice that Modern Chemistry, while rejecting, as a superstition of Occultism and Religion as well, the theory of substantial and invisible Beings, called Angels, Elementals, etc.—without, of course, having ever looked into the philosophy of these incorporeal Entities, or thought over them—should, owing to observation and discovery, have been unconsciously forced to recognize and adopt the same ratio of progression and order, in the evolution of chemical atoms, as Occultism does for both its Dhyânis and Atoms—analogy being its first law. As seen above, the very first Group of the Rûpa Angels is quaternary, an element being added to each in descending order. So also are the atoms, in the phraseology of Chemistry, monatomic, diatomic, triatomic, tetraatomic, etc., progressing downwards.

Let it be remembered that the Fire, Water, and Air of Occultism, or the "Elements of Primary Creation" so-called, are not the compound elements they are on earth, but noumenal homogeneous Elements—the Spirits of the former. Then follow the Septenary Groups or Hosts. Placed on parallel lines with the atoms in a diagram, the natures of these Beings would be seen to correspond, in their downward scale of progression, to composite elements in a mathematically identical manner as to analogy. This refers, of course, only to diagrams made by Occultists; for were the scale of Angelic Beings to

be placed on parallel lines with the scale of the chemical atoms of Science—from the hypothetical Helium down to Uranium—they would of course be found to differ. For the latter have, as correspondents on the Astral Plane, only the four lowest orders—the three higher principles in the atom, or rather molecule, or chemical element, being perceptible to the initiated Dangma's eye alone. But then, if Chemistry desired to find itself on the right path, it would have to correct its tabular arrangement by that of the Occultists—which it might refuse to do. In Esoteric Philosophy, every physical particle corresponds to, and depends on, its higher noumenon—the Being to whose essence it belongs; and, above as below, the Spiritual evolves from the Divine, the Psycho-mental from the Spiritual—tainted from its lower plane by the Astral—the whole animate and (seemingly) inanimate Nature evolving on parallel lines, and drawing its attributes from above as well as below.

The number seven, as applied to the term Septenary Host, above mentioned, does not imply only seven Entities, but seven Groups or Hosts, as explained before. The highest Group, the Asuras born in Brahmā's first body, which turned into "Night," are septenary, *i.e.*, divided like the Pitris into seven Classes, three of which are bodiless (*arūpa*) and four with bodies.¹ They are in fact more truly our Pitris (Ancestors) than the Pitris who projected the first physical men.]

(f) The *FIFTH ORDER* is a very mysterious one, as it is connected with the Microcosmic Pentagon, the five-pointed star, representing man. In India and Egypt, these Dhyānis were connected with the Crocodile, and their abode is in Capricornus. But these are convertible terms in Indian Astrology, for the tenth sign of the Zodiac, which is called Makara, is loosely translated "Crocodile." The word itself is occultly interpreted in various ways, as will be shown further on. In Egypt, the Defunct—whose symbol is the pentagram, or the five-pointed star, the points of which represent the limbs of a man—was shown emblematically transformed into a crocodile. Sebekh, or Sevekh (or "Seventh"), as Mr. Gerald Massey says, showing it to be the type of intelligence, is a dragon in reality, not a crocodile. He is the "Dragon of Wisdom," or Manas, the Human Soul, Mind, the Intelligent Principle, called in our Esoteric Philosophy the *Fifth Principle*.

Says the defunct "Osirified," in the *Book of the Dead*, or *Ritual*, under the glyph of a mummiform God with a crocodile's head:

I am the crocodile presiding at the fear, I am the God-crocodile, at the arrival of his Soul among men. I am the God-crocodile brought for destruction.

¹ See *Vishnu Purāna*, Book 1.

An allusion to the destruction of divine spiritual purity when man acquires the knowledge of good and evil; also to the "fallen" Gods, or Angels of every theogony.

I am the fish of the-great Horus. [As Makara is the "Crocodile," the Vehicle of Varuna.] I am merged in Sekhem.¹

This last sentence gives the corroboration, and repeats the doctrine of esoteric "Buddhism," for it alludes directly to the Fifth Principle (Manas), or the most spiritual part of its essence rather, which merges into, is absorbed by, and made one with Âtmâ-Buddhi, after the death of man. For Sekhem is the residence, or Loka, of the God Khem (Horus-Osiris, or Father and Son); hence the Devachan of Âtmâ-Buddhi. In the *Book of the Dead*, the Defunct is shown entering into Sekhem, with Horus-Thot, and "emerging from it as pure spirit." Thus the Defunct says :

I see the forms of [myself, as various] men transforming eternally . . . I know this [chapter]. He who knows it . . . takes all kinds of living forms.²

And addressing in magic formula that which is called, in Egyptian Esotericism, the "ancestral heart," or the reincarnating principle, the permanent EGO; the Defunct says:

O my heart, my ancestral heart, necessary for my transformations, . . . do not separate thyself from me before the guardian of the scales. Thou art my personality within my breast, divine companion watching over my *fleshes* [bodies].³

It is in Sekhem that lies concealed the "Mysterious Face," or the real Man concealed under the false personality, the triple-crocodile of Egypt, the symbol of the higher Trinity, or human Triad, Âtmâ, Buddhi and Manas.

[One of the explanations of the real though hidden meaning of this Egyptian religious glyph is easy. The crocodile is the first to await and meet the devouring fires of the morning sun, and very soon came to personify the solar heat. When the sun arose, it was like the arrival on earth, and among men, of the "divine soul which informs the Gods." Hence the strange symbolism. The mummy donned the head of a crocodile to show that it was a Soul arriving from the earth.]

In all the ancient papyri, the crocodile is called Sebekh (Seventh); water also symbolizes the fifth principle esoterically; and, as already stated, Mr. Gerald Massey shows that the crocodile was the "seventh Soul, the supreme one of seven—the Seer unseen." Even exoterically Sekhem is the residence of the God Khem, and Khem is Horus avenging the death of his father Osiris, hence punishing the Sins of man, when he becomes a disembodied Soul. Thus the defunct "Osirified" became the God Khem, who "gleans the field

¹ *Book of the Dead*, lxxxviii.

² Ch. lxiv, 29, 30.

³ *Ibid.*, 34, 35.

of Aanroo"; that is, he gleans either his reward or punishment, for that field is the celestial locality (Devachan), where the Defunct is given wheat, the food of divine justice. The Fifth Group of Celestial Beings is supposed to contain in itself the dual attributes of both the spiritual and physical aspects of the Universe; the two poles, so to say, of Mahat, the Universal Intelligence, and the dual nature of man, the spiritual and the physical. Hence its number Five, doubled and made into Ten, connecting it with Makara, the tenth sign of the Zodiac.

(g) The *SIXTH* and *SEVENTH ORDERS* partake of the lower qualities of the Quaternary. They are conscious ethereal Entities, as invisible as Ether, which are shot out, like the boughs of a tree, from the first central Group of the Four, and shoot out in their turn numberless side Groups, the lower of which are the Nature-Spirits, or Elementals, of countless kinds and varieties; from the formless and unsubstantial—the ideal *THOUGHTS* of their creators—down to atomic, though, to human perception, invisible organisms. The latter are considered as the "spirits of atoms," for they are the first remove (backwards) from the physical atom—sentient, if not intelligent creatures. They are all subject to Karma, and have to work it out through every cycle. For, as the *DOCTRINE* teaches, there are no such privileged Beings in the Universe, whether in our own or in other Systems, in the outer or the inner Worlds,¹ as the Angels of the Western Religion and the Judean. A Dhyān Chohan has to become one; he cannot be born or appear suddenly on the plane of life as a full-blown Angel. The Celestial Hierarchy of the present Manvantara will find itself transferred, in the next Circle of Life, into higher superior Worlds, and will make room for a new Hierarchy, composed of the elect ones of our mankind. Being is an endless cycle within the One Absolute Eternity, wherein move numberless inner cycles finite and conditioned. Gods, created as such, would evince no personal merit in being Gods. Such a class of Beings—perfect only by virtue of the special immaculate nature inherent in them—in the face of suffering and struggling humanity, and even of the lower creation, would be the symbol of an eternal injustice quite Satanic in character, an ever present crime. It is an anomaly and an impossibility in Nature. Therefore the "Four" and the "Three" have to incarnate as all other beings have. This Sixth Group, moreover, remains almost inseparable from man, who draws from it all but his highest and lowest principles, or his spirit and body; the five middle human principles being the very essence of those Dhyānis. [Paracelsus calls them the *Flagæ*; the Christians, the Guardian Angels; the Occultists,

¹ A World, when called a "higher World," is not higher by reason of its location, but because it is superior in quality or essence. Yet such a World is generally understood by the profane as "Heaven," and located above our heads.

the Ancestors, the Pitris. They are the *Six-fold* Dhyân Chohans, having the six spiritual Elements in the composition of their bodies—in fact, men, minus the physical body.]

Alone, the Divine_Ray, the Âtman, proceeds directly from the One. When asked, how can this be? How is it possible to conceive that these “ Gods,” or Angels, can be at the same time their own emanations and their personal selves? Is it in the same sense as in the material world, where the son is, in one way, his father, being his blood, the bone of his bone and the flesh of his flesh? To this the Teachers answer: Verily it is so. But one has to go deep into the mystery of BEING, before one can fully comprehend this truth.

2. THE ONE RAY MULTIPLIES THE SMALLER RAYS. LIFE PRECEDES FORM, AND LIFE SURVIVES THE LAST ATOM.¹ THROUGH THE COUNTLESS RAYS THE LIFE-RAY, THE ONE, LIKE A THREAD THROUGH MANY BEADS.²

This shloka expresses the conception—a purely Vedântic one, as already explained elsewhere—of a Life-Thread, Sûtrâtmâ, running through successive generations. How, then, can this be explained? By resorting to a simile, to a familiar illustration, though necessarily imperfect, as all our available analogies must be. Before resorting to it, however, I would ask, whether it seems *unnatural*, least of all “ supernatural,” to any one of us, when we consider the process of the growth and development of a fœtus into a healthy baby weighing several pounds? Evolving from what? From the segmentation of an infinitesimally small ovum and a spermatozoon! And afterwards we see the baby develop into a six-foot man! This refers to the atomic and physical expansion, from the microscopically small into something exceedingly large; from the unseen to the naked eye, into the visible and objective. Science has provided for all this; and, I dare say, her theories, embryological, biological and physiological, are correct enough, so far as exact observation of the material goes. Nevertheless, the two chief difficulties of the science of Embryology—namely, what are the forces at work in the formation of the fœtus, and the cause of “ hereditary transmission” of likeness, physical, moral or mental—have never been properly answered; nor will they ever be solved, till the day when Scientists condescend to accept the Occult theories. But if this physical phenomenon astonishes no one, except in so far as it puzzles the Embryologists, why should our intellectual and inner growth, the evolution of the Human-Spiritual to the Divine-Spiritual, be regarded as, or seem, more impossible than the other?

¹ Of Form, the Sthûla Sharîra, external Body.

² Pearis, in the 1886 MS.

[The Materialists and the Evolutionists of the Darwinian school would be ill-advised to accept the newly worked-out theories of Professor Weissmann, the author of *Beiträge zur Descendenzlehre*, with regard to one of the two mysteries of Embryology, as above specified, which he seems to think he has solved; for, when it is fully solved, Science will have stepped into the domain of the truly Occult, and passed for ever out of the realm of transformation, as taught by Darwin. The two theories are irreconcilable, from the standpoint of Materialism. Regarded from that of the Occultists, however, the new theory solves all these mysteries. Those who are not acquainted with the discovery of Professor Weissmann—at one time a fervent Darwinist—ought to hasten to repair the deficiency. The German embryologist-philosopher—stepping over the heads of the Greek Hippocrates and Aristotle, right back into the teachings of the old Âryans—shows one infinitesimal cell, out of millions of others at work in the formation of an organism, alone and unaided determining, by means of constant segmentation and multiplication, the correct image of the future man, or animal, in its physical, mental and psychic characteristics. It is this cell which impresses on the face and form of the new individual the features of the parents, or of some distant ancestor; it is this cell, again, which transmits to him the intellectual and mental idiosyncrasies of his sires, and so on. This Plasm is the immortal portion of our bodies, developing by means of a process of successive assimilations. Darwin's theory, viewing the embryological cell as the essence or extract from all other cells, is set aside; it is incapable of accounting for hereditary transmission. There are but two ways of explaining the mystery of heredity: either the substance of the germinal cell is endowed with the faculty of crossing the whole cycle of transformations that lead to the construction of a separate organism, and then to the reproduction of identical germinal cells; or *these germinal cells do not have their genesis at all in the body of the individual, but proceed directly from the ancestral germinal cell passed from father to son through long generations.* It is the latter hypothesis that Weissmann has adopted and worked upon, and it is to this cell that he traces the immortal portion of man. So far, so good; and when this almost correct theory is accepted, how will Biologists explain the first appearance of this everlasting cell? Unless man "grew" like the immortal "Topsy," and was not born at all, but fell from the clouds, how was that embryological cell generated in him?]

Complete the Physical Plasm, mentioned above, the "Germinal Cell" of man with all its material potentialities, with the "Spiritual Plasm," so to say, or the fluid that contains the five lower principles of the Six-principled Dhyâni—and you have the secret, if you are spiritual enough to understand it.

Now to the promised simile.

*When the seed of the animal man is cast into the soil of the animal woman, that seed cannot germinate unless it has been fructified by the five virtues [the fluid of, or the emanation from, the principles] of the Six-fold Heavenly Man. Wherefore the Microcosm is represented as a pentagon, within the Hexagon Star, the Macrocosm.*¹

Then : The functions of Jiva on this Earth are of a five-fold character. In the mineral atom, it is connected with the lowest principles of the Spirits of the Earth (the Six-fold Dhyânis); in the vegetable particle, with their second—the Prâna (Life); in the animal, with all these plus the third and the fourth; in man, the germ must receive the fruitage of all the five. Otherwise he will be born no higher than an animal.²

Thus in man alone the Jiva is complete. As to his seventh principle, it is but one of the Beams of the Universal Sun, for each rational creature receives the temporary loan only of that which has to return to its source. As to his physical body, it is shaped by the lowest terrestrial Lives, through physical, chemical and physiological evolution; "the Blessed Ones have nought to do with the purgations of matter." (*Kabalah, Chaldean Book of Numbers.*)

It comes to this: Mankind, in its first prototypal, shadowy form, is the offspring of the Elohim of Life, or Pitris; in its qualitative and physical aspect, it is the direct progeny of the "Ancestors," the lowest Dhyânis, or Spirits of the Earth; for its moral, psychic and spiritual nature, it is indebted to a Group of divine Beings, the name and characteristics of which will be given in Volumes 3 and 4. Collectively, men are the handiwork of Hosts of various Spirits; distributively, the tabernacles of those Hosts; and occasionally and individually, the vehicles of some of them. In our present all-material Fifth Race, the earthly Spirit of the Fourth is still strong in us; but we are approaching the time when the pendulum of evolution will direct its swing decidedly upwards, bringing Humanity back on a parallel line with the primitive Third Root-Race in spirituality. During its childhood, mankind was wholly composed of that Angelic Host, who were the indwelling Spirits that animated the monstrous and gigantic tabernacles of clay of the Fourth Race, built by and composed of countless myriads of Lives, as our bodies are also now. This sentence will be explained later on in the present Commentary. [Science, dimly perceiving the truth, may find bacteria and other infinitesimals in the human body, and see in them only occasional and abnormal visitors, to which

¹ *Ἀνθρώπος*, a work on Occult Embryology, Book I.

² Namely, a congenital idiot.

diseases are attributed. Occultism—which discerns a Life in every atom and molecule, whether in a mineral or human body, in air, fire or water—affirms that our whole body is built of such Lives; the smallest bacterium under the microscope being to them in comparative size like an elephant to the tiniest infusoria.]

The “tabernacles” mentioned above have improved in texture and symmetry of form, growing and developing with the Globe that bears them; but the physical improvement has taken place at the expense of the spiritual Inner Man and of Nature. The three middle principles, in earth and man, became with every Race more material; the Soul stepping back to make room for the PHYSICAL INTELLECT; the essence of the Elements becoming the material and composite elements now known.

Man is not, nor could he ever be, the complete product of the “Lord God”; but he *is* the child of the Elohim, so arbitrarily changed into the singular number and masculine gender. The first Dhyânis, commissioned to “create” man in their image, could only throw off their Shadows, as a delicate model for the Nature Spirits of matter to work upon. Man is, beyond any doubt, formed physically out of the dust of the Earth, but his creators and fashioners were many. Nor can it be said that the “Lord God breathed into his nostrils the Breath of Life,” unless that God is identified with the “ONE LIFE,” omnipresent though invisible, and unless the same operation is attributed to “God” on behalf of every *living Soul*, which is the *Vital Soul* (Nephesh), and not the Divine Spirit (Ruach) which ensures to man alone a divine degree of immortality, that no animal, as such, could ever attain in this cycle of incarnation. It is owing to the inadequate distinctions made by the Jews, and now by our Western metaphysicians, who are unable to understand, and hence to accept, more than a triune man—Spirit, Soul, Body—that the “Breath of Life” has been confused with the immortal “Spirit.” This applies also directly to the Protestant theologians, who in translating a certain verse in the Fourth Gospel¹ have entirely perverted its meaning. This mistranslation runs, “the wind bloweth where it listeth,” instead of “the *spirit* goeth where it willeth,” as in the original, and also in the translation of the Greek Eastern Church.

[The learned and very philosophical author of *New Aspects of Life*, Dr. H. Pratt, would impress upon his reader that the Nephesh Chaiah (living soul), according to the Hebrews :

. . . proceeded from, or was produced by, the infusion of the spirit, or breath of life, into the quickening body of man, and was to supersede and take the place of

¹ John iii, 8

that spirit in the thus constituted self—so that the spirit passed into, was lost sight of and disappeared in, the living soul.

The human body, he thinks, ought to be viewed as a matrix in which, and from which, the Soul, which he seems to place higher than the Spirit, is developed. Considered *functionally* and from the standpoint of activity, the Soul stands undeniably higher, in this finite and conditioned world of *Mâyâ*. The Soul, he says, “is ultimately produced from the animated body of man.” Thus the author identifies “Spirit” (*Âtmâ*) with the “Breath of Life” simply. The Eastern Occultists will demur to this statement, for it is based on the erroneous conception that *Prâna* and *Âtmâ*, or *Jivâtmâ*, are one and the same thing. The author supports the argument, by showing that with the ancient Hebrews, Greeks, and even Latins, *Ruach*, *Pneuma* and *Spiritus* meant Wind—with the Jews undeniably, and with the Greeks and Romans very probably; the Greek word *Anemos* (Wind) and the Latin *Animus* (Soul) having a suspicious relation.

This is very far fetched. But a legitimate battle-field for deciding this question is hardly to be found, since Dr. Pratt seems to be a practical, matter-of-fact metaphysician, a kind of Kabalist-Positivist, whereas the Eastern metaphysicians, especially the Vedântins, are all Idealists. The Occultists also are of the extreme Esoteric Vedântin school, and though they call the One Life (Parabrahman) the Great Breath and the Whirlwind, they disconnect the seventh principle entirely from matter, and deny that it has any relation to, or connection with it.]

Thus the philosophy of man's psychic, spiritual and mental relations with his physical functions is in almost inextricable confusion. Neither the old Âryan nor the Egyptian psychology is now properly understood; nor can they be assimilated, without accepting the Esoteric septenary, or, at any rate, the Vedântic quinquupartite division of the human inner principles. Failing which, it will be for ever impossible to understand the metaphysical and purely psychic, and even physiological, relations between the Dhyân Chohans, or Angels, on the one plane, and Humanity on the other. No Eastern (Âryan) Esoteric works are so far published, but we possess the Egyptian papyri, which speak clearly of the seven principles, or the “Seven Souls of Man.” The *Book of the Dead* gives a complete list of the “transformations” that every Defunct undergoes, while divesting himself, one by one, of all these principles—materialized for the sake of clearness into ethereal entities or bodies. We must, moreover, remind those who try to show that the Ancient Egyptians did not teach Reincarnation, that the “Soul” (the Ego or Self) of the Defunct is said to be living in Eternity: it is immortal, “co-eval with, and disappearing

with, the Solar Boat," that is, for the Cycle of Necessity. This "Soul" emerges from the *Tiaou*, the Realm of the Cause of Life, and joins the living on Earth by day, to return to *Tiaou* every night. This expresses the periodical existences of the Ego.¹

The *Shadow*, the Astral Form, is annihilated, "devoured by the *Uræus*," "the Manes will be annihilated; the two Twins (the Fourth and Fifth Principles) will be scattered; but the Soul-Bird, "the Divine Swallow, and the *Uræus* of Flame" (*Manas* and *Âtmâ-Buddhi*) will live in the eternity, for they are their mother's husbands.

[Another suggestive analogy between the *Âryan*, or *Brâhmanical*, and the Egyptian Esotericism. The former call the *Pitris* the "Lunar Ancestors" of men, and the Egyptians make of the Moon-God, *Taht-Esmun*, the first human ancestor.

This Moon-God "expressed the Seven nature-powers that were prior to himself, and were summed up in him as his seven souls, of which he was the manifestor as the Eighth One. [Hence the eighth sphere.] . . . The seven rays of the Chaldean . . . *Heptakis* or *Iao*, on the Gnostic stones, indicate the same septenary of souls. . . . The first form of the mystical Seven was seen to be figured in heaven, by the seven large stars of the Great Bear, the constellation assigned by the Egyptians to the Mother of Time, and of the seven Elemental Powers."²

As well known to every Hindu, this same constellation represents in India the Seven *Rishis*, and is called *Riksha*, and *Chitrashikandin*.]

Like alone produces like. The Earth gives Man his body, the Gods (*Dhyânis*) give him his five inner principles, the psychic *Shadow*, of which these Gods are often the animating principle. SPIRIT (*Âtman*) is one, and indiscrete. It is not in the *Tiaou*.

For what is the *Tiaou*? The frequent allusion to it in the *Book of the Dead* contains a mystery. *Tiaou* is the Path of the Night-Sun, the inferior hemisphere, or the infernal region of the Egyptians, placed by them on the concealed side of the Moon. The human being, in their Esotericism, came out from the Moon—a triple mystery, astronomical, physiological and psychical, at once; he crossed the whole cycle of existence, and then returned to his birth-place, before issuing from it again. Thus the Defunct is shown arriving in the West, receiving his judgment before *Osiris*, resurrecting as the God *Horus*, and circling round the sidereal heavens, which is an allegorical assimilation to *Ra*, the Sun; then having crossed the *Noot*, the Celestial Abyss, returning once more to *Tiaou*; an assimilation to *Osiris*, who, as the God of life and reproduction, inhabits the Moon. *Plutarch*³ shows the Egyptians celebrating

¹ *Book of the Dead*, cxlviii.

³ *The Seven Souls of Man*, p. 2; a Lecture by Gerald Massey.

² *Ibid.*, cxlix, 51.

⁴ *De Iside et Osiride*, xliii.

a festival called "The Ingress of Osiris into the Moon." In the *Ritual*,¹ life is promised after death; and the renovation of life is placed under the patronage of Osiris-Lunus, because the Moon was the symbol of life-renewals or reincarnations, owing to its growth, waning, dying, and re-appearance every month. In the *Dankmoe*,² it is said : "Osiris-Lunus, that renews to thee thy renewal." And Sabekh says to Seti I : "Thou renewest thyself as the God Lunus, when a babe."³ It is still better explained in a Louvre papyrus :⁴ "Couplings and conceptions abound when he [Osiris-Lunus] is seen in heaven on that day." Says Osiris: "O sole radiant beam of the Moon ! I issue from the circulating multitudes [of stars]. . . . Open me the Tiaou, for Osiris N. I will issue by day to do what I have to do amongst the living "⁵—i.e., to produce conceptions.

Osiris was "God manifest in generation," because the ancients knew, far better than the moderns, the real occult influences of the lunar body upon the mysteries of conception. [In the oldest systems we find the Moon always male. Thus Soma, with the Hindus, is a kind of sidereal Don Juan, a "King," and the father, albeit illegitimate, of Budha—Wisdom. This relates to Occult Knowledge, a wisdom gathered through a thorough acquaintance with lunar mysteries, including those of sexual generation.] And later, when the Moon became connected with the female Goddesses, with Diana, Isis, Artemis, Juno, etc., this connection was also due to a thorough knowledge of physiology and female nature, physical as much as psychic.⁶

But, primarily, the Sun and Moon were the only visible and, by their effects, so to say, tangible, psychic and physiological deities—the Father and the Son—while Space or Air in general, or that expanse of Heaven called Noot by the Egyptians, was the concealed Spirit or Breath of the two. The "Father and Son" were interchangeable in their functions and worked together harmoniously in their effects upon terrestrial nature and humanity; hence they were regarded as ONE, though TWO as personified Entities. They were both males, and both had their distinct though collaborative work in the causative generation of Humanity. So much from the astronomical and

¹ Ch. xli.

² Ch. iv, 5.

³ Mariette's *Abydos*, plate 51.

⁴ Pierret, *Études Égyptologiques*.

⁵ *Ritual*, ii.

⁶ If, instead of being taught in Sunday Schools useless lessons from the Bible, the armies of the ragged and poor were taught Astrology—so far, at any rate, as the occult properties of the Moon and its hidden influences on generation are concerned—then there would be little need to fear increase of the population, or to resort to the questionable literature of the Malthusians for its arrest. For it is the Moon and her conjunctions that regulate conceptions, as every Astrologer in India knows. During the previous Races, and at least at the beginning of the present one, those who indulged in marital relations during certain lunar phases that made those relations sterile, were regarded as sorcerers and sinners. But now even these sins of old, which arose from the abuse of Occult knowledge, would appear preferable to the crimes of to-day, which are perpetrated because of the complete ignorance of such Occult influences.

cosmic stand-points, viewed and expressed in symbolical language, which became in our last races theological and dogmatic. But behind this veil of Cosmic and Astrological symbols, there were the Occult mysteries of Anthropography and the primeval genesis of man. And in this, no knowledge of symbols, or even the key to the *post-diluvian* symbolical language of the Jews, will or can help, save only with reference to that which has been laid down in national scriptures for exoteric uses; the sum of which, however cleverly veiled, was but the smallest portion of the real primitive history of each people, and often, moreover, as in the Hebrew Scriptures, related merely to the terrestrial human, and not to the divine life of that nation. That psychic and spiritual element belonged to the MYSTERIES¹ and INITIATION. There were things never recorded in scrolls, but which, as in Central Asia, were engraved on rocks and in subterranean crypts.

Nevertheless, there was a time when the whole world was "of one lip and of one knowledge," and man knew more of his origin than he does now; and thus knew that the Sun and Moon, however large a part they may play in the constitution, growth and development of the human body, were not the direct causative agents of his appearance on Earth; for these agents, in truth, are the living and intelligent Powers which the Occultists call Dhyân Chohans.

As to this, a very learned admirer of the Jewish Esotericism tells us that :

The *Kabalah* says expressly that Elohim is a "general abstraction," what we call in mathematics "a constant co-efficient," or a "general function," entering into all construction, not particular; that is, by the general ratio 1 to 31415, the [Astro-Dhyânic and] Elohistical figures.

To this the Eastern Occultist replies: Quite so; they are an abstraction to our physical senses. To our spiritual perceptions, however, and to our inner spiritual eye, the Elohim, or Dhyânis, are no more an abstraction than our soul and spirit are to us. Reject the one and you reject the other, since that which is the *surviving Entity in us*, is partly the direct emanation from, and partly those celestial Entities *themselves*. One thing is certain; the Jews were perfectly acquainted with sorcery and various maleficent forces: but, with the exception of some of their great prophets and seers like Daniel and Ezekiel—Enoch belonging to a far distant race, as a generic character, and not to any nation but to all—they knew little of, nor would they deal with, the real divine Occultism; their national character being averse to anything which had no direct bearing upon their own ethnical, tribal and individual benefits—witness their own prophets, and the curses thundered by them against the

¹ To "MYSTERY" in the 1888 edition.

"stiff-necked race." But even the *Kabalah* plainly shows the direct relation between the Sephiroth, or Elohim, and men.

Therefore, when it is proved to us that the Kabalistic identification of Jehovah with Binah, a female Sephira, has still another, a sub-occult, meaning in it, then and then only will Occultists be ready to pass the palm of perfection to the Kabalist. Until then, it is asserted that, as Jehovah, in the abstract sense of a "one living God," is a single number, a metaphysical figment, and a reality only when put in his proper place as an emanation and a Sephira—we have a right to maintain that the *Zohar*, as witnessed by the *Book of Numbers*, at any rate, gave out originally, before the Christian Kabalists had disfigured it, and still gives out, the same doctrine that we do; that is, it makes Man emanate, not from one Celestial MAN, but from a Septenary Group of Celestial Men, or Angels, just as in *Pyramider, the Thought Divine*.

3. WHEN THE ONE BECOMES TWO, THE THREE-FOLD APPEARS (a). THE THREE ARE¹ ONE, AND IT IS OUR THREAD. O LANOO, THE HEART OF THE MAN-PLANT, CALLED SAPTAPARNA (b).

(a) "When the One becomes Two, the Three-fold appears": to wit, when the One Eternal drops its reflection into the region of Manifestation, that reflection, "the Ray," differentiates the "Water of Space"; or, in the words of the *Book of the Dead*: "Chaos ceases, through the effulgence of the Ray of Primordial Light dissipating total darkness, by the help of the great magic power of the Word of the [Central] Sun." Chaos becomes male-female, and Water, incubated by Light, and the Three-fold Being issues as its "First-born." "Ra [or Osiris-Ptah] creates his own Limbs [like Brahmā], by creating the Gods destined to personify his phases," during the Cycle.² The Egyptian Ra, issuing from the DEEP, is the Divine Universal Soul in its manifested aspect, and so is Nārāyana, the Puruṣha, "concealed in Ākāsha, and present in Ether."

This is the metaphysical explanation, and refers to the very beginning of Evolution, or, as we would rather say, of Theogony. The meaning of the STANZA, when explained from another standpoint in its reference to the mystery of man and his origin, is still more difficult to comprehend. In order to form a clear conception of what is meant by the One becoming Two, and then being transformed into the Threefold, the student has to make himself thoroughly acquainted with what we call Rounds. If he refers to *Esoteric Buddhism*—the first attempt to sketch out an approximate outline of archaic cosmogony—he will find that by a Round is meant the serial evolution of

¹ Linked into.

² *Book of the Dead*, xvii, 4.

nascent material Nature, of the seven Globes of our Chain,¹ with their mineral, vegetable and animal kingdoms; man being included in the latter and standing at the head of it, during the whole period of a Life-Cycle, which latter would be called by the Brāhmans a "Day of Brahmā." It is, in short, one revolution of the "Wheel" (our Planetary Chain), which is composed of seven Globes, or seven separate "Wheels," in another sense this time. When evolution has run downward into matter from Globe A to Globe G, it is one Round. In the middle of the fourth revolution, which is our present Round, "Evolution has reached its acme of physical development, crowned its work with the perfect physical man, and, from this point, begins its work spirit-ward." All this needs little repetition, as it is well explained in *Esoteric Buddhism*. That which was hardly touched upon, however, and of which the little that was said has misled many, is the origin of man, and it is upon this that a little more light may now be thrown, just enough to make the STANZA more comprehensible, as the process will be fully explained only in its legitimate place, in Volumes 3 and 4.

Now every Round, on the descending scale, is but a repetition in a more concrete form of the Round which preceded it, just as every Globe, down to our Fourth Sphere the actual Earth, is a grosser and more material copy of the more shadowy Sphere which precedes it, each in order, on the three higher planes.² On its way upwards, on the ascending arc, Evolution spiritualizes and etherealizes, so to speak, the general nature of all, bringing it on to a level with the plane on which the twin Globe on the opposite arc is placed; the result being, that when the seventh Globe is reached, in whatever Round, the nature of everything that is evolving returns to the condition it was in at its starting point—*plus*, every time, a new and superior degree in the states of consciousness. Thus it becomes clear that the "origin of man," so-called, in this our present Round, or Life-Cycle, on this Planet, must occupy the same place in the same order—save details based on local conditions and time—as in the preceding Round. Again, it must be explained and remembered that,

¹ Several inimical critics are anxious to prove that no Seven Principles of Man, or Septenary Constitution of our Chain, were taught in our earlier volumes, *Isis Unveiled*. Though in that work the doctrine could only be hinted at, there are many passages, nevertheless, in which the Septenary Constitution of both Man and the Chain is openly mentioned. Speaking of the Elohim (II, 420), it is said: "They remain over the seventh heaven (or spiritual world), for it is they who, according to the Kabalists, formed in succession the six material worlds, or rather, attempts at worlds, that preceded our own, which, they say, is the seventh." Our Globe, in the diagram representing the Chain, is, of course, the seventh and lowest; though, as the evolution on these Globes is cyclic, it is the fourth, on the descending arc of matter. And again (II, 367) it is written: "In the Egyptian notions, as in those of all other faiths founded on philosophy, man was not merely . . . a union of soul and body; he was a trinity, when spirit was added to it. Besides, that doctrine made him consist of . . . body, . . . astral form, or shadow, . . . animal soul, . . . the higher soul, and . . . terrestrial intelligence . . . [and] a sixth principle, etc., etc."—the seventh—SPIRIT. So clearly are these principles mentioned, that even in the *Index* (II, 683), one finds "Six Principles of Man," the seventh being, in strict truth, the synthesis of the six, and not a principle but a ray of the Absolute ALL.

² See Diagram III.

as the work of each Round is said to be apportioned to a different Group of so-called Creators, or Architects, so is that of every Globe; that is, it is under the supervision and guidance of special Builders and Watchers—the various Dhyân Chohans.

[“Creators”¹ is an incorrect word to use, as no other religion, not even the sect of the Visishtadvaitis in India, one which anthropomorphizes even Parabrahman, believes in creation *ex nihilo*, as Christians and Jews do, but only in evolution out of pre-existing materials.]

The Group of the Hierarchy which is commissioned to “create” men is a special Group, then; yet it evolved shadowy man in this Cycle, just as a higher and still more spiritual Group evolved him in the Third Round. But as it is the Sixth, on the downward scale of Spirituality—the last and Seventh being the Terrestrial Spirits (Elementals), which gradually form, build and condense his physical body—this Sixth Group evolves no more than the future man’s shadowy form, a filmy, hardly visible, transparent copy of themselves. It becomes the task of the Fifth Hierarchy—the mysterious Beings that preside over the constellation Capricornus, Makara, or “Crocodile,” in India and in Egypt—to inform the empty and ethereal animal form, and make of it the Rational Man. This is one of those subjects upon which very little may be said to the general public. It is a MYSTERY truly, but only to him who is prepared to reject the existence of intellectual and conscious Spiritual Beings in the Universe, and to limit full Consciousness to man alone, and that only as a “function of the brain.” Many are those among the Spiritual Entities, who have incarnated bodily in man, since his first appearance, and who, for all that, still exist as independently as they did before, in the infinitudes of Space. . . .

To put it more clearly, such an invisible Entity may be bodily present on earth without, however, abandoning its status and functions in the supersensuous regions. If this needs explanation, we can do no better than remind the reader of like cases in so-called “Spiritualism”; though such cases are very rare, at least as regards the nature of the Entity incarnating, or taking temporary possession of a medium. [For the so-called “spirits” that may occasionally possess themselves of the bodies of mediums are not the Monads, or Higher Principles, of disembodied Personalities. Such “spirits” can only be either Elementaries, or—Nirmânakâyas.] Just as certain persons, whether by virtue of a peculiar organization, or through the power of acquired mystic knowledge, can be seen in their “double” in one place, while their body is many miles away; so the same thing can occur in the case of superior Beings.

¹ “Creation,” in the 1888 edition.

Man, philosophically considered, is, in his outward form, simply an animal, hardly more perfect than his pithecoïd-like ancestor of the Third Round. He is a living Body, not a living Being, since the realization of existence, the "Ego Sum," necessitates self-consciousness, and an animal can only have direct consciousness, or instinct. This was so well understood by the ancients, that even the Kabalists made of soul and body two Lives, independent of each other. [In the *New Aspects of Life*,¹ the author states the Kabalistic teaching:

They held that, functionally, spirit and matter, of corresponding opacity and density, tended to coalesce; and that the resultant created spirits, in the disembodied state, were constituted on a scale in which the differing opacities and transparencies of elemental or uncreated spirit were reproduced. And that these spirits, in the embodied state, attracted, appropriated, digested and assimilated elemental spirit and elemental matter whose condition was conformed to their own. . . . They therefore taught that there was a wide difference in the conditions of created spirits; and that, in the intimate association between the spirit-world and the world of matter, the more opaque spirits, in the disembodied state, were drawn towards the more dense parts of the material world, and therefore tended towards the centre of the earth, where they found the conditions most suited to their state; while the more transparent spirits passed into the surrounding aura of the planet, the most rarefied finding their home in its satellite.²

This relates exclusively to our Elemental Spirits, and has naught to do with either the Planetary, Sidereal, Cosmic or Inter-Etheric Intelligent Forces, or "Angels" as they are termed by the Roman Church. The Jewish Kabalists, especially the practical Occultists who dealt with Ceremonial Magic, busied themselves solely with the Spirits of the Planets and the "Elementals" so-called. Therefore the above covers only a portion of the Esoteric teaching.]

The Soul, whose body-vehicle is the astral, ethereo-substantial envelope, could die and man be still living on earth. That is to say, the Soul could free itself from and quit the tabernacle for various reasons, such as insanity, spiritual and physical depravity, etc. [The possibility of the "Soul"—that is, the eternal Spiritual Ego—dwelling in the unseen worlds, while its body goes on living on Earth, is a pre-eminently Occult doctrine, especially in Chinese and Buddhist philosophy. Many are the *soulless* men among us, for the occurrence is found to take place in wicked materialists as well as in persons "who advance in holiness and never turn back."³]

Therefore, that which living men (Initiates) can do, the Dhyânîs, who have no physical body to hamper them, can do still better. This was the belief of the Antediluvians, and it is fast becoming that of modern intellectual society in "Spiritualism," as well as in the Greek and Roman Churches, which

¹ By Henry Pratt, M. D., F. T. S.

² See pp. 340-51, "Genesis of the Soul."

³ See *Isis Unveiled*, II, p. 369.

teach the ubiquity of their Angels. The Zoroastrians regarded their Amshaspendas as dual entities (Ferouers), applying this duality—in Esoteric philosophy, at any rate—to all the spiritual and invisible denizens of the numberless worlds in space, which are visible to our eye. In a note of Damascius (sixth century) on the Chaldean Oracles, we have ample evidence of the universality of this doctrine, for he says: “In these Oracles, the seven Cosmocratores of the World [‘the World-Pillars’], mentioned likewise by St. Paul, are double; one set being commissioned to rule the superior worlds, the spiritual and the sidereal, and the other to guide and watch over the worlds of matter.” Such is also the opinion of Iamblichus, who makes an evident distinction between the Archangels and the Archontes.¹

The above may be applied, of course, to the distinction made between the degrees or orders of Spiritual Beings, and it is in this sense that the Roman Catholic Church tries to interpret and teach the difference; for while the Archangels are in her teaching divine and holy, she denounces their “Doubles” as Devils. But the word Ferouer is not to be understood in this sense, for it means simply the reverse or the opposite side of some attribute or quality. Thus when the Occultist says that the “Demon is the inverse of God”—evil, the reverse of the medal—he does not mean two separate actualities, but two aspects or facets of the same Unity. But the best man living, side by side with an Archangel—as described in Theology—would appear a fiend. Hence a certain reason in depreciating a lower “Double,” immersed far deeper in matter than its original. But still there is as little cause to regard them as Devils, and this is precisely what the Roman Catholics maintain against all reason and logic.

[This identity between the Spirit and its material “Double”—in man it is the reverse—explains still better the confusion, already alluded to in this work, in the names and individualities, as well as in the numbers, of the Rishis and Prajâpatis; especially of those of the Satya Yuga and the Mahâbhâratan Period. It also throws additional light on what the SECRET DOCTRINE teaches with regard to the Root and the Seed-Manus. Not only these Progenitors of our mankind, but every human being, we are taught, has his prototype in the Spiritual Spheres, which prototype is the highest essence of his Seventh Principle. Thus the seven Manus become fourteen, the Root-Manu being the Prime Cause, and the Seed-Manu its Effect; and from the Satya Yuga (the first stage) to the Heroic Period, these Manus or Rishis become twenty-one in number.]

(b) The concluding sentence of this shloka shows how archaic is the belief and the doctrine that man is seven-fold in his constitution. The

¹ *De Mysteries*, ii, 3.

“Thread” of Being, which animates man, and passes through all his Personalities, or Rebirths on this Earth—an allusion to Sūtrātmā—the Thread on which moreover all his “Spirits” are strung, is spun from the essence of the Three-fold, the Four-fold and the Five-fold which contain all the preceding. Panchāshikha,¹ agreeably to *Padma Purāna*,² is one of the seven Kumāras who go to Shveta Dvīpa to worship Vishnu. We shall see, further on, what connection there is between the “celibate” and chaste Sons of Brahma, who refuse “to multiply,” and terrestrial mortals. Meanwhile, it is evident that the “Man-Plant, Saptaparna,” thus refers to the seven principles, and that man is compared to this seven-leaved plant, which is so sacred among Buddhists. [The Egyptian allegory, in the *Book of the Dead*, that relates to the “reward of the Soul,” is as suggestive of our septenary doctrine as it is poetical. The Deceased is allotted a piece of land in the field of Aanroo, wherein the Manes, the deified shades of the dead, glean, as the harvest they have sown by their actions in life, the corn seven cubits high, which grows in a territory divided into seven and fourteen portions. This corn is the food on which they will live and prosper, or that will kill them, in Amenti, the realm of which the Aanroo-field is a domain. For, as said in the hymn,³ the Deceased is either destroyed therein, or becomes pure spirit for the Eternity, in consequence of the “seven times seventy-seven lives” passed, or to be passed, on Earth. The idea of the corn reaped as the “fruit of our actions” is very graphic.]

4. IT IS THE ROOT THAT NEVER DIES, THE THREE-TONGUED FLAME OF THE FOUR WICKS (a) . . . THE WICKS ARE THE SPARKS, THAT DRAW FROM THE THREE-TONGUED FLAME,⁴ SHOT OUT BY THE SEVEN, THEIR FLAME; THE BEAMS AND SPARKS OF ONE MOON, REFLECTED IN THE RUNNING WAVES OF ALL THE RIVERS OF THE EARTH” (b).

(a) The “Three-tongued Flame that never dies” is the immortal spiritual Triad, the Ātmā, Buddhi and Manas, or rather the fruitage of the last, assimilated by the first two after every terrestrial life. The “Four Wicks,” that go out and are extinguished, are the Quarternary, the four lower principles, including the body.

“I am the Three-wicked Flame and my Wicks are immortal,” says the Defunct. “I enter into the domain of Sekhem [the God whose hand sows the seed of action produced by the disembodied soul], and I enter the region

¹ Panchāshikha (Sanskrit)=a collection of fifty.

² *Asiatic Researches*, xi, pp. 99, 100.

³ *Book of the Dead*, xxxii, p. 9.

⁴ Their Upper Triad.

⁵ Bhūmī or Prithivī.

of the Flames who have destroyed their adversaries i.e., got rid of the sin-creating Four Wicks].¹

[“ The Three-tongued Flame of the Four Wicks ” corresponds to the four Unities and the three Binaries of the Sephirothal tree.]

(b) Just as millions of bright sparks dance on the waters of an ocean, above which one and the same moon is shining, so our evanescent Personalities—the illusive envelopes of the immortal MONAD-EGO—twinkle and dance on the waves of Mâyâ. They appear and, as the thousands of sparks produced by the moon-beams, last only so long as the Queen of the Night radiates her lustre on the “ Running [Waves] waters ” of Life, the period of a Manvantara; and then they disappear, the “ Beams ”—symbols of our eternal Spiritual Egos—alone surviving, remerged in, and being, as they were before, one with the Mother-Source.

5. THE SPARK HANGS FROM THE FLAME BY THE FINEST THREAD OF FOHAT. IT JOURNEYS THROUGH THE SEVEN WORLDS OF MÂYÂ (a). IT STOPS IN THE FIRST,² AND IS A METAL AND A STONE; IT PASSES INTO THE SECOND,³ AND BEHOLD—A PLANT; THE PLANT WHIRLS THROUGH SEVEN FORMS AND BECOMES A SACRED ANIMAL⁴ (b).

FROM THE COMBINED ATTRIBUTES OF THESE, MANU,⁵ THE THINKER, IS FORMED.

WHO FORMS HIM? THE SEVEN LIVES, AND THE ONE LIFE (c). WHO COMPLETES HIM? THE FIVE-FOLD LHA. AND WHO PERFECTS THE LAST BODY? FISH, SIN AND SOMA (d).⁶

(a) The phrase, “ through the Seven Worlds of Mâyâ,” refers here to the seven Globes of the Planetary Chain and the seven Rounds, or the forty-nine stations of active existence that are before the “ Spark,” or Monad, at the beginning of every Great Life-Cycle, or Manvantara. The “ Thread of Fohat ” is the Thread of Life before referred to.

This relates to the greatest problem of philosophy—the physical and substantial nature of Life, the independent nature of which is denied by modern Science, because that Science is unable to comprehend it. The reincarnationists and believers in Karma alone dimly perceive, that the whole secret of Life is in the unbroken series of its manifestations, whether in, or apart from, the physical body. Because even if:

Life, like a dome of many-coloured glass,
Stains the white radiance of Eternity.—Shelley, *Adonais*.

¹ *Book of the Dead*, i. 7. Compare also *Mysteries of Rostan*.

² Kingdom.

³ Kingdom.

⁴ The first Shadow of the Physical Man.

⁵ Man

⁶ The Moon.

yet it is itself part and parcel of that Eternity; for Life alone can understand Life.

What is that "Spark" which "hangs from the Flame"? It is JIVA, the MONAD in conjunction with Manas, or rather its aroma—that which remains from each Personality, when worthy, and hangs from Ātmā-Buddhi, the Flame, by the Thread of Life. In whatever way it is interpreted, and into whatever number of principles the human being is divided, it may be easily shown that this doctrine is supported by all the ancient religions, from the Vedic to the Egyptian, from the Zoroastrian to the Jewish. In the case of the last-mentioned, the Kabalistic works offer abundant proof of this statement. The entire system of the Kabalistic numerals is based on the divine Septenary hanging from the Triad, thus forming the Decad, and its permutations 7, 5, 4 and 3, which finally, all merge into the ONE itself; an endless and boundless Circle.

As says the *Zohar*:

The Deity [the ever invisible Presence] manifests itself through the ten Sephiroth, which are its radiating witnesses. The Deity is like the sea from which outflows a stream called WISDOM, the waters of which fall into a lake named Intelligence. From the basin, like seven channels, issue the Seven Sephiroth. . . . For ten equal seven: the Decad contains four Unities and three Binaries.

The Ten Sephiroth correspond to the Limbs of MAN.

When I [the Elohim] framed Adam Kadmon, the Spirit of the Eternal shot out of his Body, like a sheet of lightning that radiated at once on the billows of the Seven millions of skies, and my ten Splendours were his Limbs.

But neither the Head nor the Shoulders of Adam Kadmon can be seen; therefore we read in the *Siphra Dzenioutha*, the "Book of the Concealed Mystery":

In the beginning of Time, after the Elohim [the "Sons of Light and Life," or the "Builders"] had shaped out of the eternal Essence the Heavens and the Earth, they formed the worlds six by six.

The seventh being *Malkuth*, which is our Earth¹ on its plane, and the lowest on all the other planes of conscious existence. The Chaldean *Book of Numbers* contains a detailed explanation of all this.

The first triad of the Body of Adam Kadmon [the three upper planes of the seven²] cannot be seen before the Soul stands in the presence of the Ancient of Days.

The Sephiroth of this upper Triad are: "(1) *Kether* (the Crown), represented by the brow of Macroprosopus; (2) *Chokmah* (Wisdom, a male

¹ See *Mantuan Codex*.

² The formation of the "Living Soul," or Man, would render the idea more clearly. A "Living Soul" is a synonym of Man in the Bible. These are our seven "Principles."

Principle), by his right shoulder; and (8) *Binah* (Intelligence, a female Principle), by the left shoulder." Then come the seven Limbs, or Sephiroth, on the planes of manifestation; the totality of these four planes being represented by *Microprosopus*, the Lesser Face, or Tetragrammaton, the "four-lettered" Mystery. "The seven manifested and the three concealed Limbs are the Body of the Deity."

Thus our Earth, Malkuth, is both the seventh and the fourth World; the former when counting from the first Globe above, the latter if reckoned by the planes. It is generated by the sixth Globe or Sephira, called Yesod, "Foundation," or, as said in the *Book of Numbers*, "by Yesod, He [Adam Kadmon] fecundates the primitive Heva [Eve or our Earth]." Rendered in mystic language, this is the explanation why Malkuth, called the Inferior Mother, Matrona, Queen, and the Kingdom of the Foundation, is shown as the Bride of Tetragrammaton, or *Microprosopus* (the Second Logos), the Heavenly Man. When free from all impurity, she will become united with the Spiritual Logos, i.e., in the Seventh Race of the Seventh Round—after the regeneration, on the day of "SABBATH." For the "Seventh Day" again has an occult significance undreamed of by our theologians.

When Matronitha, the Mother, is separated and brought face to face with the King, in the excellence of the Sabbath, all things become one body.¹

"Become one body" means, that all is reabsorbed once more into the One Element, the spirits of men becoming *Nirvāṇis*, and the elements of everything else becoming again what they were before—Protyle or Undifferentiated Substance. "Sabbath" means Rest, or *Nirvāṇa*. It is not the "seventh day" after six days, but a period the duration of which equals that of the seven "days," or any period made up of seven parts. Thus a *Pralaya* is equal in duration to a *Manvantara*, or a Night of *Brahmā* is equal to his Day. If the Christians will follow Jewish customs, they ought to adopt the spirit and not the dead letter thereof. They should work one week of seven days and rest seven days. That the word "Sabbath" had a mystic significance, is disclosed in the contempt shown by Jesus for the Sabbath day, and by what is said in *Luke*.² Sabbath is there taken for the whole week. See the Greek text where the week is called "Sabbath." Literally, "I fast twice in the Sabbath." Paul, an Initiate, knew it well when referring to the eternal rest and felicity in Heaven, as Sabbath:³ "and their happiness will be eternal, for they will ever be [one] with the Lord, and will enjoy an eternal Sabbath."⁴

¹ *Ha Idra Zuta Kadisha*, xxii, 746.

³ *Hebrews*, iv.

² xviii, 12.

⁴ *Cruden*, *sub voce*.

The difference between the *Kabalah* and the archaic Esoteric Vidyā—taking the *Kabalah* as contained in the *Chaldean Book of Numbers*, not as misrepresented by its now disfigured copy, the *Kabalah* of the Christian Mystics—is very small indeed, being confined to unimportant divergences of form and expression. Thus Eastern Occultism refers to our Earth as the Fourth World, the lowest of the Chain, above which run upward on both curves the six Globes, three on each side. The *Zohar*, on the other hand, calls the Earth the lower, or the seventh, adding that upon the six depend all things which are in it (*Microprosopus*). The “Smaller Face [smaller because manifested and finite] is formed of six Sephiroth,” says the same work. “Seven Kings come and die in the thrice-destroyed World [Malkuth, our Earth, destroyed after each of the Three Rounds which it has gone through.] And their reign [that of the Seven Kings] will be broken up.”¹ This relates to the Seven Races, five of which have already appeared, and two more have still to appear in this Round.

The Shinto allegorical accounts of cosmogony and the origin of man, in Japan, hint at the same belief.

Captain C. Pfoundes, who studied the religion underlying the various sects of the land, for nearly nine years in the monasteries of Japan, says:

The Shinto idea of creation is as follows: Out of Chaos (*Kon-ton*) the Earth (*In*) was the sediment precipitated, and the Heavens (*Yo*) the ethereal essences which ascended: Man (*Jin*) appeared between the two. The first man was called *Kuni-to ko tatchino-mikoto*, and five other names were given to him, and then the human race appeared, male and female. *Isanagi* and *Isanami* begat *Tenshoko doijin*, the first of the five Gods of the Earth.

These “Gods” are simply our Five Races, *Isanagi* and *Isanami* being the two kinds of “Ancestors,” the two preceding Races which give birth to animal and to rational man.

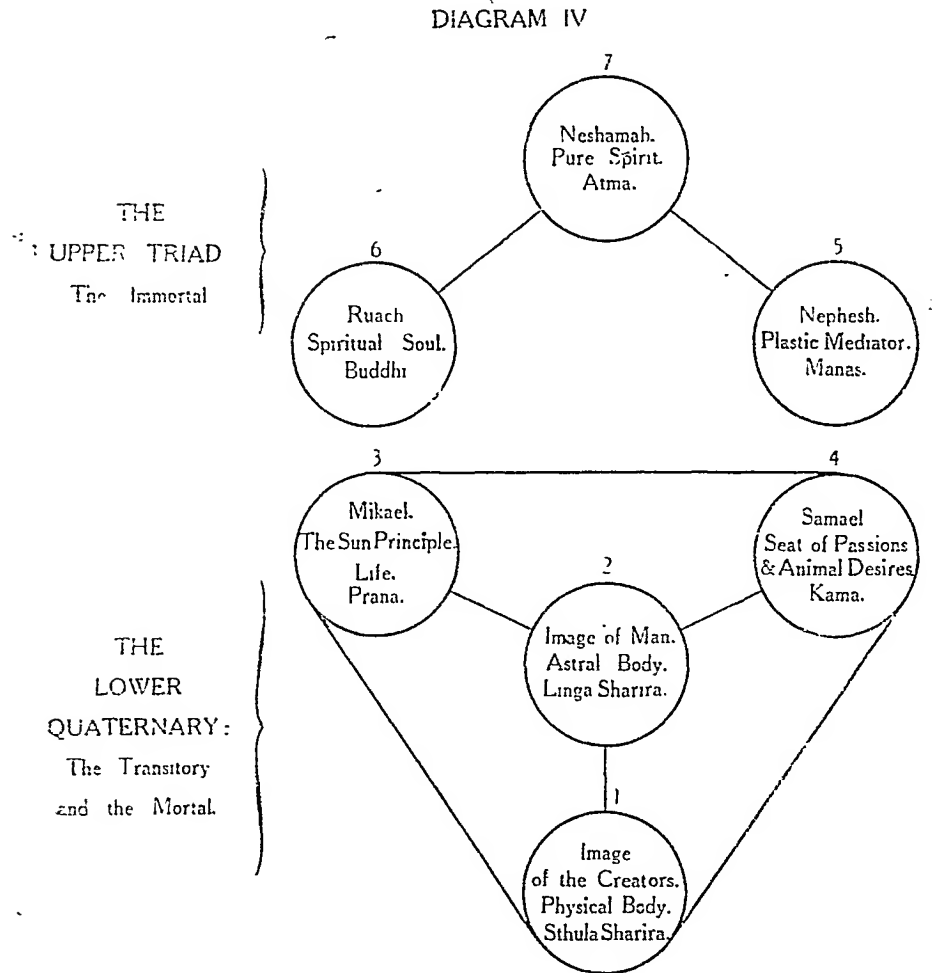
It will be shown in Volumes 3 and 4, that the number seven, as well as the doctrine of the septenary constitution of man, was pre-eminent in all the secret systems. It plays as important a part in Western *Kabalah* as in Eastern Occultism. *Éliphas Lévi* calls the number seven “the key to the Mosaic creation and the symbols of every religion.” He shows the *Kabalah* faithfully following even the septenary division of man, for the diagram he gives in his *Clef des Grands Mystères*² is septenary. This may be seen at a glance, however cleverly the correct thought is veiled. One needs also only to look at the diagram, the “Formation of the Soul,” in Mathers’ *Kabbalah Unveiled*,³ from the above mentioned work of Lévi, to find the same, though with a different interpretation.

¹ *Book of Numbers*, 1, viii, 3.

² P. 389.

³ Plate VII, p. 37.

Thus it stands with both the Kabalistic and Occult names attached:



[Nephesh is really the "Breath of (animal) Life" breathed into Adam, the Man of Dust; it is consequently the Vital Spark, the informing Element. Without Manas, the "Reasoning Soul," or Mind, which in Lévi's diagram is

¹ This Triad is disconnected with the lower Quaternary, as it disconnects itself always after death.

² Lévi calls Nephesh that which we name Manas, and vice versa. Nephesh is the Breath of (animal) Life in man—the Breath of Life, *instinctual* in the animal; and Manas is the Third Soul—the human in its light side, and animal, in its connection with Samael or Kāma.

miscalled¹ Nephesh, Âtmâ-Buddhi is irrational on this plane and cannot act. It is Buddhi which is the plastic mediator, not Manas, "the intelligent medium between the upper Triad and the lower Quaternary." But there are many such strange and curious transformations to be found in the Kabalistic works—a convincing proof that this literature has become a sad jumble. We do not accept the classification, except in this one particular, in order to show the points of agreement.]

We will now give in tabular form what the very cautious Éliphas Lévi says in explanation of his diagram, and what the Esoteric Doctrine teaches—and compare the two. Lévi, too, makes a distinction between Kabalistic and Occult Pneumatics.

Says Éliphas Lévi, the Kabalist:

Say the Theosophists:

KABALISTIC PNEUMATICS

ESOTERIC PNEUMATICS

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. The Soul (or EGO) is a clothed light; and this light is triple. | 1. The same; for it is Âtmâ-Buddhi- <i>Manas</i> . |
| 2. Neshamah—pure Spirit. | 2. The same. ¹ |
| 3. Ruach—the Soul or Spirit. | 3. Spiritual Soul. |
| 4. Nephesh—Plastic Mediator. ² | 4. Mediator between Spirit and Man, the Seat of Reason, the Mind, in man. |
| 5. The garment of the Soul is the rind [body] of the Image [astral Soul]. | 5. Correct. |
| 6. The Image is double, because it reflects the good and the bad. | 6. Too uselessly apocalyptic. Why not say that the <i>Astral</i> reflects the good as well as the bad man; man, who is ever tending to the upper |

¹ Éliphas Lévi, whether purposely or otherwise, has confused the numbers: with us his No. 2 is No. 1 (Spirit); and by making of Nephesh both the Plastic Mediator and Life, he thus makes in reality only six principles, because he repeats the first two.

² Esotericism teaches the same. But Manas is not Nephesh; nor is the latter the Astral, but the Fourth Principle, and also the Second, Prâna, for Nephesh is the "Breath of Life" in man, as in beast or insect; of physical, material life, which has no spirituality in it.

Triad, or else disappears with the Quaternary.

7. [Image—Body]. -

7. The Earthly Image.

OCCULT PNEUMATICS

(As given by Éliphas Lévi.)

1. *Nephesh* is immortal, because it renews its life by the destruction of forms.
[But *Nephesh*, the “Breath of Life,” is a misnomer, and a useless puzzle to the student.]

2. *Ruach* progresses by the evolution of ideas (! ?).

3. *Neshamah* is progressive, without oblivion and destruction.

4. The Soul has three dwellings.

5. These dwellings are: the Plane of Mortals; the Superior Eden; and the Inferior Eden.

OCCULT PNEUMATICS

(As given by the Occultists.)

1. *Manas* is immortal, because after every new incarnation it adds to *Âtmâ-Buddhi* something of itself; and thus, assimilating itself to the Monad, shares its immortality.

2. *Buddhi* becomes conscious by the accretions it gets from *Manas*, on the death of man after every new incarnation.

3. *Âtmâ* neither progresses, forgets, nor remembers. It does not belong to this plane: it is but the Ray of Light eternal which shines upon, and through, the darkness of matter—when the latter is willing.

4. The Soul—collectively, as the Upper Triad—lives on three planes, besides its fourth, the terrestrial sphere; and it exists eternally on the highest of the three.

5. These dwellings are: Earth for the physical man, or Animal Soul; *Kâma Loka* (Hades, the Limbo) for the disembodied man, or his *Shell*; *Devachan* for the Higher Triad.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 6. The image [man] is a sphinx that offers the riddle of birth. | 6. Correct. |
| 7. The fatal Image [the Astral] endows Nephesh with its aptitudes; but Ruach is able to substitute for this (vitiated) Nephesh the Image conquered in accordance with the inspirations of <i>Neshamah</i> . | 7. The Astral, through Kâma (Desire), is ever drawing Manas down into the sphere of material passions and desires. But if the better Man, or Manas, tries to escape the fatal attraction, and turns its aspirations to Âtmâ (Neshamah), then Buddhi (Ruach) conquers, and carries Manas with it to the realm of eternal Spirit. |

It is very evident that the French Kabalist either did not sufficiently know the real tenet, or distorted it to suit himself and his objects. Thus he says again, treating upon the same subject, as follows; and we Occultists answer the late Kabalist and his admirers also as follows :

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. The body is the mould of Nephesh; Nephesh the mould of Ruach; Ruach the mould of the garment of <i>Neshamah</i> . | 1. The Body follows the whims, good or bad, of <i>Manas</i> ; <i>Manas</i> tries to follow the Light of Buddhi, but often fails. Buddhi is the mould of the "garments" of Âtmâ; for Âtmâ is no body, or shape, or anything, and because Buddhi is only figuratively its Vehicle. |
| 2. Light [the Soul] personifies itself in clothing itself [with a Body]; and personality endures only when the garment is perfect. | 2. The Monad becomes a personal Ego when it incarnates; and something remains of that Personality through <i>Manas</i> , when the latter is perfect enough to assimilate Buddhi. |
| 3. The Angels aspire to become men; a Perfect Man, a Man-God, is above all the Angels. | 3. Correct. |

4. Every 14,000 years the soul rejuvenates, and rests in the jubilean sleep of oblivion.
- 4 Within a period, "a Great Age," or a Day of Brahmâ, 14 Manus reign, after which comes Pralaya, when all the Souls (Egos) rest in Nirvâna.

Such are the distorted copies of the Esoteric Doctrine in the *Kabalah*. But to return to Shloka 5 of STANZA 7.¹

(b) The well-known K̄abalistic aphorism runs : "A stone becomes a plant; a plant, a beast, a beast, a man; a man, a spirit; and the spirit, a god." The "Spark" animates all the kingdoms, in turn, before it enters into and informs Divine Man, between whom and his predecessor animal man, there is all the difference in the world. *Genesis* begins its anthropology at the wrong end—evidently for a blind—and lands nowhere. [The introductory chapters of *Genesis* were never meant to represent even a remote allegory of the creation of our Earth. They embrace a metaphysical conception of some indefinite period, in eternity, when successive attempts were being made by the law of evolution at the formation of universes. The idea is plainly stated in the *Zohar* :

There were old Worlds, which perished as soon as they came into existence, were formless, and were called Sparks. Thus, the smith, when hammering the iron, lets the sparks fly in all directions. The Sparks are the primordial Worlds, which could not continue because the Sacred Aged (Sephira) had not as yet assumed its form (of androgyne, or opposite sexes) of King and Queen (Sephira and Kadmon), and the Master was not yet at his work.²

The Supreme consulting with the architect of the world—his Logos—about creation.]

Had *Genesis* begun as it ought, one would have found in it, first, the Celestial Logos, the "Heavenly Man," which evolves as a Compound Unit of Logoi, out of which, after their pralayaic sleep—a sleep that gathers the ciphers [Numbers] scattered on the mâvâvic plane into One, as the separate globules of quicksilver on a plate blend into one mass—the Logoi appear in their totality as the first "Male and Female," or Adam Kadmon, the "Fiat Lux" [Let there be Light] of the *Bible*, as we have already seen. But this transformation did not take place on our Earth, nor on any material plane, but in the special Depths of the first differentiation of the eternal Root-Matter. On our nascent Globe, things proceed differently. The Monad or Jiva, as said in *Isis Unveiled*,³ is, first of

¹ See The Primeval Manus of Humanity, STANZA 10, Vol. 3.

² *Zohar*, "Idra Suta," Book iii, p. 292, b.

³ Vol. II, p. 302.

all, shot down by the Law of Evolution into the lowest form of matter—the mineral. After a sevenfold gyration encased in the stone, or that which will become mineral and stone in the Fourth Round, it creeps out of it, say, as a lichen. Passing thence, through all the forms of vegetable matter, into what is termed animal matter, it has now reached the point at which it has become the germ, so to speak, of the animal, that will become the physical man. All this, up to the Third Round, is formless, as matter, and senseless, as consciousness. For the Monad, or Jiva, *per se*, cannot be called even Spirit: it is a Ray, a Breath of the ABSOLUTE, or the *Absoluteness* rather; and the Absolute Homogeneity, having no relations with the conditioned and relative finiteness, is unconscious on our plane. Therefore, besides the material which will be needed for its future human form, the Monad requires (a) a spiritual model, or prototype, for that material to shape itself into; and (b) an intelligent consciousness, to guide its evolution and progress, neither of which is possessed by the homogeneous Monad, or by senseless though living matter. The Adam of dust requires the *Soul of Life* to be breathed into him: the two middle Principles, which are the *sentient* Life of the irrational animal and the Human Soul, for the former is irrational without the latter. It is only when, from a potential androgyne, man has become separated into male and female, that he will be endowed with this conscious, rational, individual Soul (*Manas*), “the principle, or the intelligence, of the Elohim,” to receive which, he has to eat of the fruit of Knowledge from the Tree of Good and Evil. How is he to obtain all this? The Occult Doctrine teaches that while the Monad is cycling on downward into matter, these very Elohim, or Pitris—the lower Dhyân Chohans—are evolving, *pari passu* with it, on a higher and more spiritual plane, descending also relatively into matter, on their own plane of consciousness, when, after having reached a certain point, they will meet the incarnating senseless Monad, encased in the lowest matter, and blending the two potencies, Spirit and Matter, the union will produce that terrestrial symbol of the “Heavenly Man” in space—PERFECT MAN. In the Sâmkhya Philosophy, Purusha (Spirit) is spoken of as something impotent unless it mounts on the shoulders of Prakriti (Matter), which, left alone, is—senseless. But in the Secret Philosophy they are viewed as graduated. Spirit and Matter, though one and the same thing in their origin, when once they are on the plane of differentiation, begin each of them their evolutionary progress in contrary directions—Spirit falling gradually into Matter, and the latter ascending to its original condition, that of a pure spiritual Substance. Both are inseparable, yet ever separated. On the physical plane, two like poles will always repel each other, while the negative and the positive are mutually attracted; so do Spirit

and Matter stand to each other—the two poles of the same homogeneous Substance, the Root-Principle of the Universe.

Therefore, when the hour strikes for Purusha to mount on Prakriti's shoulders for the formation of the Perfect Man—rudimentary man of the first Two and a Half Races being only the *first*, gradually evolving into the *most perfect of mammals*—the Celestial Ancestors (Entities from preceding Worlds, called in India the Shishta) step in on this our plane, and incarnate in the physical or animal man, as the Pitris had stepped in before them for the formation of the latter. Thus the two processes for the two “creations”—the animal and the divine man—differ greatly. The Pitris shoot out from their ethereal bodies still more ethereal and shadowy similitudes of themselves, or what we should now call “doubles,” or “astral forms,” in their own likeness,¹ This furnishes the Monad with its first dwelling, and blind matter with a model around and upon which to build henceforth. But *Man is still incomplete*. From Svayambhuva Manu,² from whom descended the seven primitive Manus, or Prajâpatis, each of whom gave birth to a primitive Race of men, down to the *Codex Nazaræus*, in which Karabtanos, or Fetahil, blind concupiscent Matter, begets on his Mother, Spiritus, seven Figures, each of which stands as the progenitor of one of the primeval seven Races—this doctrine has left its impress on every archaic scripture.

“Who forms Manu [the Man] and who forms his body? The Life and the Lives. Sin³ and the Moon.” Here Manu stands for the spiritual, heavenly Man, the real and non-dying EGO in us, which is the direct emanation of the “One Life,” or the Absolute Deity. As to our outward physical bodies, the house of the tabernacle of the Soul, the Doctrine teaches a strange lesson; so strange that unless thoroughly explained, and as thoroughly comprehended, it is only the exact science of the future that is destined to fully vindicate the theory.

It has been stated before now that Occultism does not accept anything inorganic in the Kosmos. The expression employed by Science, “inorganic substance,” means simply that the latent life, slumbering in the molecules of so-called “inert matter,” is incognizable. ALL IS LIFE, and every atom of even mineral dust is a LIFE, though beyond our comprehension and perception, because it is outside the range of the laws known to those who reject Occultism. “The very atoms,” says Tyndall, “seem instinct with a

¹ Read in *Isis Unveiled* (Vol. II, pp. 297-303), the doctrine of the *Codex Nazaræus*. Every tenet of our teaching is found there under a different form and allegory.

² *Manu*, Bk. 1.

³ The word “Sin” is curious, but has a particular Occult relation to the Moon, besides being its Chaldean equivalent, [*i.e.*, Sin=Moon].

desire for life." Whence, then, we would ask, comes the tendency "to run into organic form"? Is it in any way explicable except according to the teachings of Occult Science? Says a Commentary:

The Worlds, to the profane, are built up of the known Elements. To the conception of an Arhat, these Elements are themselves, collectively, a Divine Life; distributively, on the plane of manifestations, the numberless and countless crores of Lives.¹ Fire alone is ONE, on the plane of the One Reality: on that of manifested, hence illusive, Being, its particles are fiery Lives which live and have their being at the expense of every other Life that they consume. Therefore they are named the "DEVOURERS." . . . Every visible thing in this Universe was built by such LIVES, from conscious and divine primordial man down to the unconscious agents that construct matter. . . . From the ONE LIFE, formless and uncreate, proceeds the Universe of Lives. First was manifested from the Deep [Chaos] cold luminous Fire [gaseous light?], which formed the Curds in Space [irresolvable nebulae, perhaps?]. . . . These fought, and a great heat was developed by the encountering and collision, which produced rotation. Then came the first manifested MATERIAL Fire, the hot Flames, the Wanderers in Heaven [Comets]. Heat generates moist vapour; that forms solid water [?]; then dry mist, then liquid mist, watery, that puts out the luminous brightness of the Pilgrims [Comets?], and forms solid watery Wheels [MATTER Globes]. Bhûmi [the Earth] appears with six sisters. These produce by their continuous motion the inferior fire, heat, and an aqueous mist, which yields the third

¹ The Commentary first speaks of the "numberless and countless crores of Lives." Is Pasteur, unconsciously taking the first step toward Occult Science, in declaring that, if he dared express his ideas fully upon this subject, he would say, that the organic cells are endowed with a vital potency that does not cease its activity with the cessation of a current of oxygen towards them, and does not, on that account, break off its relations with life itself, which is supported by the influence of that gas? "I would add," continues Pasteur, "that the evolution of the germ is accomplished by means of complicated phenomena, among which we must class processes of fermentation"; and life, according to Claude Bernard and Pasteur, is nothing else than a process of fermentation. That there exist in Nature Beings, or Lives, that can live and thrive without air, even on our Globe, has been demonstrated by the same Scientists. Pasteur found that many of the lower lives, such as vibriones, and other microbes and bacteria, could exist without air, which, on the contrary, killed them. They derived the oxygen necessary for their multiplication from the various substances that surrounded them. He calls them *aerobes*, living on the tissues of our matter, when the latter has ceased to form a part of an integral and living whole (then called very unscientifically by Science "dead matter"), and *anaerobes*. The one kind binds oxygen, and contributes greatly to the destruction of animal life and vegetable tissues, furnishing to the atmosphere materials which enter, later on, into the constitution of other organisms; the other finally destroys, or rather annihilates, the so-called organic substance; ultimate decay being impossible without their participation. Certain germ-cells, such as those of yeast, develop and multiply in air, but when deprived of it, they will adapt themselves to life without air and become ferments, absorbing oxygen from substances coming in contact with them, and thereby ruining the latter. The cells in fruit, when lacking free oxygen, act as ferments and stimulate fermentation. "Therefore the vegetable cell, in this case, manifests its life as an anaerobic being. Why, then, should an organic cell form, in this case, an exception?" asks Professor Bogolubof. Pasteur shows that in the substance of our tissues and organs, the cell, not finding sufficient oxygen for itself, stimulates fermentation in the same way as the fruit-cell, and Claude Bernard thought that Pasteur's idea of the formation of ferments found its application and corroboration in the fact that urea increases in the blood during strangulation. LIFE therefore is everywhere in the Universe, and, Occultism teaches us, it is also in the atom.

World-Element—WATER, and from the breath of all [atmospheric] AIR is born. These four are the four Lives of the first four Periods [Rounds] of Manvantara. The three last will follow.

[“ Bhūmī appears with six sisters,” says the Commentary. It is a Vedic teaching that “ there are three Earths, corresponding to three Heavens, and our Earth [the fourth] is called Bhūmī.” This is the explanation given by our exoteric Western Orientalists. But the esoteric meaning, and allusion to it in the Vedas, is that it refers to our Planetary Chain; “ three Earths,” on the descending arc, and “ three Heavens,” which are three Earths or Globes also, only far more ethereal, on the ascending or spiritual arc. By the first three we descend into Matter, by the other three we ascend into Spirit; the lowest one, Bhūmī, our Earth, forming the turning point, so to say, and containing, potentially, as much of Spirit as it does of Matter. But we shall treat of this hereafter.]

The general teaching of the Commentary, then, is that every new Round develops one of the Compound Elements, as now known to Science, which rejects the primitive nomenclature, preferring to subdivide them into constituents. If Nature is the “ Ever-Becoming ” on the manifested plane, then these Elements are to be regarded in the same light: they have to evolve, progress, and increase to the manvantaric end.

Thus the First Round, we are taught, developed but one Element, and a nature and humanity in what may be spoken of as one aspect of Nature—called by some, very unscientifically, though it may be so *de facto*, “ one-dimensional Space.”

The Second Round brought forth and developed two Elements, Fire and Earth; and its humanity, adapted to this condition of Nature, if we can give the name humanity to beings living under conditions now unknown to men, was—to use again a familiar phrase in a strictly figurative sense, the only way in which it can be used correctly—a “ two-dimensional ” species.

The processes of natural development which we are now considering will at once elucidate and discredit the fashion of speculating on the attributes of two, three, and four or more “ dimensional Space ”; but, in passing it is worth while to point out the real significance of the sound, but incomplete, intuition that has prompted—among Spiritualists and Theosophists, and several great men of Science, for the matter of that¹—the use of the modern expression, the “ fourth dimension of Space.” To begin with, the superficial absurdity of assuming that Space itself is measurable in any direction is of

¹ Professor Zollner's theory has been more than welcomed by several Scientists, who are also Spiritualists; Professors Butlerof and Wagner, of St. Petersburg, for instance.

little consequence. The familiar phrase can only be an abbreviation of the fuller form—the “*Fourth dimension of MATTER, in Space.*”¹ But even thus expanded, it is an unhappy phrase, because while it is perfectly true that the progress of evolution may be destined to introduce us to new characteristics of matter, those with which we are already familiar are really more numerous than the three dimensions. The qualities, or what is perhaps the best available term, the characteristics of matter, must clearly bear a direct relation always to the senses of man. Matter has extension, colour, motion (molecular motion), taste and smell, corresponding to the existing senses of men, and the next characteristic it develops—let us call it for the moment PERMEABILITY—will correspond to the next sense of man, which we may call “NORMAL CLAIRVOYANCE.” Thus, when some bold thinkers have been thirsting for a fourth dimension, to explain the passage of matter through matter, and the production of knots upon an endless cord, they have been in want of a *sixth characteristic* of matter. The three dimensions belong really to only one attribute, or characteristic, of matter—extension; and popular common sense justly rebels against the idea that, under any condition of things, there can be more than three of such dimensions as length, breadth and thickness. These terms, and the term “dimension” itself, all belong to one plane of thought, to one stage of evolution, to one characteristic of matter. So long as there are foot-rules within the resources of Kosmos, to apply to matter, so long will they be able to measure it three ways and no more; just as, from the time the idea of measurement first occupied a place in the human understanding, it has been possible to apply measurement in three directions and no more. But these considerations do not in any way militate against the certainty that, in the progress of time, as the faculties of humanity are multiplied, so will the characteristics of matter be multiplied also. Meanwhile, the expression is far more incorrect than even the familiar phrase of the sun’s “rising” or “setting.”

We now return to the consideration of material evolution through the Rounds. Matter in the *second Round*, it has been stated, may be figuratively referred to as two-dimensional. But here another caveat must be entered. This loose and figurative expression may be regarded—on one plane of thought, as we have just seen—as equivalent to the second characteristic of matter, corresponding to the second perceptive faculty or sense of man. But these two linked scales of evolution are concerned with the processes going on within the limits of a single Round. The succession of primary aspects of Nature,

¹ “The giving reality to Abstractions is the error of Realism. . . . Space and Time are frequently viewed as separated from all the concrete experiences of the mind, instead of being generalizations of these in certain aspects.” (Bain, *Logic*, Part II, p. 319, 1873 edition.)

with which the succession of Rounds is concerned, has to do, as already indicated, with the development of the "Elements"—in the Occult sense—Fire, Air, Water, Earth. We are only in the Fourth Round, and our catalogue so far stops short.—[The order in which these Elements are mentioned, in the last sentence but one, is the correct one for Esoteric purposes and in the Secret Teachings. Milton was right when he spoke of the "Powers of Fire, Air, Water, Earth"; the Earth, such as we know it now, had no existence before the Fourth Round, hundreds of millions of years ago, the commencement of our geological Earth. The Globe, says the Commentary, was "*fiery, cool and radiant, as its ethereal men and animals, during the First Round*"—a contradiction or paradox in the opinion of our present Science—"luminous and more dense and heavy, during the Second Round; watery during the Third." Thus are the Elements reversed.]

The centres of consciousness of the Third Round, destined to develop into humanity as we know it, arrived at a perception of the third Element, Water. [If we had to frame our conclusions according to the data furnished us by Geologists, then we would say that there was no real water, even during the Carboniferous Period. We are told that gigantic masses of carbon, which existed formerly spread in the atmosphere, as carbonic acid, were absorbed by plants, while a large proportion of that gas was mixed in the water. Now, if this be so, and we have to believe that all the carbonic acid which went to compose those plants that formed bituminous coal, lignite, etc. and went towards the formation of limestone, and so on, that all this was at that period in the atmosphere in gaseous form, then, there must have been seas and oceans of liquid carbonic acid! But how then could the Carboniferous Period be preceded by the Devonian and Silurian Ages—those of fishes and molluscs—on that assumption? Barometric pressure, moreover, must have exceeded several hundred times the pressure of our present atmosphere. How could organisms, even so simple as those of certain fishes and molluscs, stand that? There is a curious work by Blanchard, on the Origin of Life, wherein he shows some strange contradictions and confusions in the theories of his colleagues, which we recommend to the reader's attention.]

Those of the Fourth Round have added Earth as a state of matter to their stock, as well as the three other Elements in their present transformation.

In short, none of the so-called Elements were, in the three preceding Rounds, as they are now. For all we know, FIRE may have been pure *ĀKASHA*, the First Matter of the "Magnum Opus" of the Creators and Builders, that Astral Light which the paradoxical Éliphas Lévi calls in one breath the "Body of the Holy Ghost," and in the next "Baphomet," the "Androgyne Goat of

Mendes "; AIR, simply Nitrogen, the "Breath of the Supporters of the Heavenly Dome," as the *Muhammadan* Mystics call it; WATER, that primordial fluid which was required, according to Moses, to make a "Living Soul." And this may account for the flagrant discrepancies and unscientific statements found in *Genesis*. Separate the first from the second chapter; read the former as a scripture of the Elohist, and the latter as that of the far later Jehovahists; still one finds, if one reads between the lines, the same order in which created things appear; namely, Fire (Light), Air, Water, and Man (or Earth). For the sentence of the first chapter (the Elohist), "In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth," is a mistranslation; it is not "the heaven and the earth," but the duplex, or dual, Heaven, the *upper* and the *lower* Heavens, or the separation of Primordial Substance that was light in its upper, and dark in its lower portions (the manifested Universe), in its duality of the *invisible* (to the senses), and the *visible* to our perceptions. "God divided the light from the darkness" and then made the firmament (Air). "Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters," i.e., "the waters which were under the firmament [our manifested visible Universe] from the waters which were above the firmament [the (to us) invisible planes of being.]" In the second chapter (the Jehovahistic), plants and herbs are created before water, just as in the first, *light* is produced before the *sun*. "God made the earth and the heavens, and every plant of the field *before it was in the earth*, and every herb of the field *before it grew*; for the Lord God [Elohim] had not caused it to rain upon the earth, etc."—an absurdity unless the esoteric explanation is accepted. The plants were created before they were in the earth—for *there was no earth then such as it is now*; and the herb of the field was in existence before it grew as it does now, in the Fourth Round.

Discussing and explaining the nature of the invisible Elements and the "Primordial Fire" mentioned above, Éliphas Lévi invariably calls it the "Astral Light"; with him it is the "Grand Agent Magique." Undeniably it is so, but—only so far as *Black Magic* is concerned, and on the lowest planes of what we call Ether, the noumenon of which is *Âkāsha*; and even this would be held incorrect by orthodox Occultists. The "Astral Light" is simply the older "*sidereal* Light" of Paracelsus; and to say that "everything which exists has been evolved from it, and it preserves and reproduces all forms," as he does, is to enunciate truth only in the second proposition. The first is erroneous; for if all that exists was evolved *through* (or *via*) it, this is not the Astral Light, since the latter is not the container of *all* things but, at best, only the reflector of this *all*. [Éliphas Lévi very truly shows it "a force in Nature," by means of

which "a single man who can master it . . . might throw the world into confusion and transform its face"; for it is the "Great Arcanum of transcendent Magic." Quoting the words of the great Western Kabalist in their translated form,¹ we may, perhaps, the better explain them by the occasional addition of a word or two, to show the difference between Western and Eastern explanations of the same subject. The author says of the great Magic Agent:

This ambient and all-penetrating fluid, this ray detached from the [Central or Spiritual] Sun's splendour . . . fixed by the weight of the atmosphere [?!] and the power of central attraction . . . the Astral Light, this electro-magnetic ether, this vital and luminous caloric, is represented on ancient monuments by the girdle of Isis, which twines round two poles . . . and in ancient theogonies by the serpent devouring its own tail, emblem of prudence and of Saturn [emblem of infinity, immortality, and Kronos—Time—not the God Saturn or the planet.] It is the winged dragon of Medea, the double serpent of the caduceus, and the tempter of Genesis; but it is also the brazen snake of Moses encircling the Tau . . . lastly, it is the devil of exoteric dogmatism, and is really the blind force [it is not blind, and Lévi knew it], which souls must conquer, in order to detach themselves from the chains of Earth; for if they should not, they will be absorbed by the same power which first produced them, and will return to the central and eternal fire.

This great Archæus is now publicly discovered by, and for, *only one man*—J. W. Keely, of Philadelphia. For others, however, it is discovered, yet must remain almost useless. "So far shalt thou go. . . ."

All the above is as practical as it is correct, save one error, which we have explained. Éliphas Lévi commits a great blunder in always identifying the Astral Light with what we call Ākāsha. What it really is will be expounded in Volume 4.]

Éliphas Lévi further writes:

The great Magic Agent is the fourth emanation of the life principle [we say—it is the first in the inner, and the second in the outer (our) Universe], of which the Sun is the third form . . . for the day-star [the Sun] is only the reflection and material shadow of the Central Sun of truth, which illuminates the intellectual [invisible] world of Spirit, and which itself is but a gleam borrowed from the ABSOLUTE.²

So far he is right enough. But when the great authority of the Western Kabalists adds that, nevertheless, "it is not the immortal Spirit, as the Indian Hierophants have imagined"—we answer, that he slanders the said Hierophants, as they have said nothing of the kind; for even the Purāṇic exoteric writings flatly contradict the assertion. No Hindu has ever mistaken Prakṛiti—the Astral Light being only above the lowest plane of Prakṛiti, the material Kosmos—for the "immortal Spirit." Prakṛiti is ever called Māyā, Illusion, and is doomed to disappear with the rest, the Gods included, at the hour of the Pralaya. As it is shown that Ākāsha is not even the Ether, least of all then,

¹ *The Mysteries of Magic*, by A. E. Waite, pp. 69-70, 1897 edition.

² *Ibid.*, p. 70.

we imagine, can it be the Astral Light. Those unable to penetrate beyond the dead letter of the *Purânas*, have occasionally confused Âkâsha with Prakriti, with Ether, and even with the visible Sky ! It is true also that those who have invariably translated the term Âkâsha by "Ether"—Wilson, for instance—finding it called "the material cause of sound", possessing, moreover, this one single property, have ignorantly imagined it to be "material," in the physical sense. True, again, that if the characteristics are accepted literally, then, since nothing material or physical, and therefore conditioned and temporary, can be immortal—according to metaphysics and philosophy—it would follow that Âkâsha is neither infinite nor immortal. But all this is erroneous, since both the words Pradhâna, Primeval Matter, and sound, as a property, have been misunderstood; the former term (Pradhâna) being certainly synonymous with Mûlaprakriti and Âkâsha, and the latter (Sound) with the Verbum, the Word or the Logos. This is easy to demonstrate; for it is shown in the following sentence from *Vishnu Purâna*.¹ "There was neither day nor night, nor sky, nor earth, nor darkness, nor light, nor any other thing, save only One, unapprehensible by intellect, or that which is Brahma, and Pums, [Spirit] and Pradhâna [Primordial] (Matter)."

Now, what is Pradhâna, if it is not Mûlaprakriti, the Root of All, in another aspect ? For though Pradhâna is said, further on, to merge into the Deity, as everything else does, in order to leave the ONE absolute during the Pralaya, yet is it held as infinite and immortal. The literal translation is given as: "One Prâdhânika Brahma Spirit: THAT was"; and the Commentator interprets the compound term as a substantive, not as a derivative word used attributively, i.e., like something "conjoined with Pradhâna."² [The student has to note, moreover, that the Purânic is a dualistic system, not evolutionary, and that, in this respect, far more will be found, from an Esoteric standpoint, in the Sâṅkhya, and even in the *Mânava-Dharma-Shâstra*, however much the latter differs from the former.] Hence Pradhâna even in the *Purânas*, is an aspect of Parabrahman, not an evolution, and must be the same as the Vedântic Mûlaprakriti. "Prakriti, in its primary state, is Âkâsha," says a Vedântin scholar.³ It is almost abstract Nature.

Âkâsha, then, is Pradhâna in another form, and as such cannot be Ether, the ever-invisible agent, courted even by Physical Science. Nor is it Astral Light. It is, as said, the *noumenon* of the seven-fold differentiated Prakriti⁴—the ever immaculate "Mother" of the fatherless "Son," who

¹ Wilson, I, p. 23.

² Ibid., p. 24.

³ *Five Years of Theosophy*, p. 169, 1885 edition.

⁴ In the Sâṅkhya philosophy, the seven Prakritis, or "productive productions," are Mahat, Ahamkâra, and the five Tanmâtras. See *Sâṅkhya Kârikâ*, III, and the Commentary thereon.

becomes "Father" on the lower manifested plane. For Mahat is the first product of Pradhâna, or Âkâsha; and Mahat—Universal Intelligence, "whose characteristic property is Buddhi"—is no other than the Logos, for he is called Îshvara, Brahmâ, Bhâva, etc.¹ He is, in short, the "Creator," or the Divine Mind in creative operation, "the Cause of all things." He is the "First-Born," of whom the *Purânas* tell us that "Earth and Mahat are the inner and outer boundaries of the Universe," or, in our language, the negative and the positive poles of dual Nature (abstract and concrete), for the *Purâna* adds:

In this manner—as were the seven forms [principles] of Prakriti reckoned from Mahat to Earth—so at the (time of elemental) dissolution (*pratyâhâra*), these seven successively re-enter into each other. The Egg of Brahmâ (*Sarva-mandala*), is dissolved, with its seven zones (*dvipa*) seven oceans, seven regions, etc.²

These are the reasons why the Occultists refuse to give the name of Astral Light to Âkâsha, or to call it Ether. "In my Father's house are many mansions," may be contrasted with the Occult saying, "In our mother's house are seven mansions," or planes, the lowest of which is above and around us—the Astral Light.

The Elements, whether simple or compound, could not have remained the same since the commencement of the evolution of our Chain. Everything in the Universe progresses steadily in the Great Cycle, while incessantly going up and down in the smaller Cycles. Nature is never stationary during Manvantara, as it is ever becoming,³ not simply being; and mineral, vegetable, and human life are always adapting their organisms to the then reigning Elements; and therefore those Elements were then fitted for them, as they are now for the life of present humanity. It will only be in the next, or Fifth, Round that the fifth Element, Ether—the gross body of Âkâsha, if it can be called even that—will, by becoming a familiar fact of Nature to all men, as Air is familiar to us now, cease to be, as at present, hypothetical and an

¹ See *Linga Purâna*, Prior Section, lxx, 12 et seq.; and *Vâyu Purâna*, ch. iv, but especially the former *Purâna*—Prior Section, viii, 67-74.

² *Vishnu Purâna*, Vol. v, Book vi, ch. iv, p. 199. No use to say so to the Hindus, who know their *Purânas* by heart, but very useful to remind our Orientalists and those Westerns who regard Wilson's translations as authoritative, that, in his English translation of the *Vishnu Purâna*, he is guilty of the most ludicrous contradictions and errors. So on this identical subject of the seven Prakritis, or the seven zones of Brahmâ's Egg, the two accounts differ totally. In Vol. 1, p. 40, the Egg is said to be externally invested by seven envelopes. Wilson comments: "by Water, Air, Fire, Ether, and Ahamkâra"—which last word does not exist in the Sanskrit texts. And in Vol. v, Book vi, ch. iv, p. 198, of the same *Purâna*, it is written: "in this manner were the seven forms of nature (Prakriti) reckoned from Mahat to Earth" (?). Between Mahat, or Mahâ-Buddhi, and "Water, etc.", the difference is very considerable.

³ According to the great metaphysician Hegel also. For him Nature was a perpetual becoming. A purely esoteric conception. Creation or Origin, in the Christian sense of the term, is absolutely unthinkable. As the above-quoted thinker said: "God (the Universal Spirit) objectivizes himself as Nature, and again rises out of it."

“agent” for so many things. And only during that Round will those higher senses, the growth and development of which Âkâsha subserves, be susceptible of a complete expansion. As already indicated, a *partial* familiarity with the characteristic of matter—Permeability—which should be developed concurrently with the sixth sense, may be expected to develop at the proper period in this Round. But with the next Element added to our resources, in the next Round, *Permeability* will become so manifest a characteristic of matter, that the densest forms of this Round will seem to man’s perceptions as obstructive to him as a thick fog, and no more.

Let us now return to the Life-Cycle. Without entering at length upon the description given of the Higher LIVES, we must direct our attention, at present, simply to the earthly Beings and the Earth itself. The latter, we are told, is built up for the *First Round* by the “Devourers,” which disintegrate and differentiate the germs of other Lives in the Elements; pretty much, it must be supposed, as in the present stage of the world, the *ærobes* do, when, undermining and loosening the chemical structure in an organism, they transform animal matter, and generate substances that vary in their constitutions. Thus Occultism disposes of the so-called Azoic Age of Science, for it shows that there never was a time when the Earth was without life upon it. Wherever there is an atom of matter, a particle, or a molecule, even in its most gaseous condition, there is life in it, however latent and unconscious.

*Whatever quits the Laya State, becomes active Life; it is drawn into the vortex of MOTION [the Alchemical Solvent of Life]; Spirit and Matter are the two States of the ONE, which is neither Spirit nor Matter, both being the Absolute Life, latent. . . . Spirit is the first differentiation of [and in] SPACE; and Matter the first differentiation of Spirit. That, which is neither Spirit nor Matter, That is IT—the Causeless CAUSE of Spirit and Matter, which are the Cause of Kosmos. And THAT we call the ONE LIFE, or the Intra-Cosmic Breath.*¹

Once more we say—*like must produce like*. Absolute Life cannot produce an inorganic atom, whether single or complex, and there is life even in Laya, just as a man in a profound cataleptic state—to all appearance a corpse—is still a living being.

When the “Devourers”—in whom the men of Science are invited to see, with some show of reason, atoms of the Fire-Mist, if they will, as the Occultist will offer no objection to this—when the “Devourers” we say, have differentiated the “Fire Atoms,” by a peculiar process of segmentation, the latter become Life-Germs, which aggregate according to the laws of cohesion

¹ BOOK OF DZYAN, Comm. III, par. 18.

and affinity. Then the Life-Germs produce Lives of another kind, which work on the structure of our Globes.

Thus, in the First Round, the Globe, having been built by the primitive Fire-Lives—i.e., formed into a sphere—had no solidity, no qualifications, save a cold brightness, no form, no colour; it is only towards the end of the First Round that it developed one Element, which, from its inorganic, so to say, or simple Essence, has become now, in our Round, the fire we know throughout the System. The Earth was in her first Rûpa, the essence of which is the Âkâshic Principle named $\text{ॐ} \cdot \text{ॐ}$, that which is now known as, and very erroneously termed, Astral Light, which Éliphas Lévi calls the “Imagination of Nature,” probably to avoid giving it its correct name, as others do.

Speaking of it, in his Preface to the *Histoire de la Magie*, Éliphas Lévi says:

It is through this Force that all the nervous centres secretly communicate with each other; from it—that sympathy and antipathy are born; from it—that we have our dreams; and that the phenomena of second sight and extra-natural visions take place. . . . Astral Light [acting under the impulsion of powerful wills] . . . destroys, coagulates, separates, breaks, gathers in all things. . . . God created it on that day when he said: “*Fiat Lux!*” . . . It is directed by the Egregores, i.e., the chiefs of the souls who are the spirits of energy and action.¹

Éliphas Lévi ought to have added that the Astral Light, or Primordial Substance, if matter at all, is that which, called Light, *LUX* esoterically explained, is the body of those Spirits themselves, and their very essence. Our physical light is the manifestation on our plane, and the reflected radiance of the Divine Light, emanating from the collective Body of those who are called the “LIGHTS” and the “FLAMES.” But no other Kabalist has ever had the talent of heaping up one contradiction on the other, of making one paradox chase another in the same sentence, and in such flowing language, as Éliphas Lévi. He leads his reader through the most lovely flowering valleys, to strand him after all on a desert and barren rocky island.]

Says the Commentary:

It is through and from the radiations of the seven Bodies of the seven Orders of Dhyânis, that the seven Discrete Quantities [Elements], whose Motion and harmonious Union produce the manifested Universe of Matter, are born.

The Second Round brings into manifestation the second Element—AIR; an element, the purity of which would ensure continuous life to him who would use it. In Europe there have been two Occultists only who have discovered and even partially applied it in practice, though its composition has always been known among the highest Eastern Initiates. The ozone of the

¹ P. 19.

modern Chemists is poison compared' with the real Universal Solvent, which could never be thought of unless it existed in Nature.

From the Second Round, Earth—hitherto a fœtus in the matrix of Space—began its real existence: it had developed individual sentient Life, its second Principle. The second corresponds to the sixth [Principle]; the second is Life continuous, the other, temporary.

The Third Round developed the third Principle—WATER; while the Fourth transformed the gaseous fluids and plastic form of our Globe into the hard, crusted, grossly material sphere we are living on. Bhūmi has reached her fourth Principle. To this it may be objected that the law of analogy, so much insisted upon, is broken. Not at all. Earth will reach her true ultimate form—her body shell—inversely in this to man, only toward the end of the Manvantara, after the Seventh Round. Eugenius Philalethes was right when he assured his readers, "on his word of honour," that no one had yet seen the "Earth," i.e., MATTER in its essential form. Our Globe is, so far, in its Kāmarūpic state—the Astral Body of Desires of *Ahamkāra*, dark Egotism, the progeny of Mahat, on the lower plane.

It is not molecularly constituted matter, least of all the human Body, Sthūla Sharīra, that is the grossest of all our "Principles," but verily the *middle* Principle, the real Animal Centre, whereas our body is but its shell, the irresponsible factor and medium through which the beast in us acts all its life. Every intellectual Theosophist will understand my real meaning. Thus the idea that the human tabernacle is built by countless *Lives*, just in the same way as was the rocky crust of our Earth, has nothing repulsive in it for the true Mystic. Nor can Science oppose the Occult teaching, for it is not because the microscope will ever fail to detect the ultimate living atom or life, that it can reject the doctrine.

(c) Science teaches us that the living as well as the dead organisms of both man and animal are swarming with bacteria of a hundred various kinds; that from without we are threatened with the invasion of microbes with every breath we draw, and from within by leucomaines, ærobes, anærobes, and what not. But Science has never yet gone so far as to assert with the Occult doctrine, that our bodies, as well as those of animals, plants, and stones, are themselves altogether built up of such beings; which, with the exception of the larger species, no microscope can detect. So far as regards the purely animal and material portion of man, Science is on its way to discoveries that will go far towards corroborating this theory. Chemistry and Physiology are the two great magicians of the future, which are destined to open the eyes of mankind to great physical truths. With every day, the identity between the animal

and physical man, between the plant and man, and even between the reptile and its nest, the rock, and man—is more and more clearly shown. The physical and chemical constituents of all being found to be identical, Chemical Science may well say that there is no difference between the matter which composes the ox, and that which forms man. But the Occult doctrine is far more explicit. It says: Not only the chemical compounds are the same, but the same infinitesimal *invisible Lives* compose the atoms of the bodies of the mountain and the daisy, of man and the ant, of the elephant and of the tree which shelters it from the sun. Each particle—whether you call it organic or inorganic—is a Life. Every atom and molecule in the Universe is both *life-giving* and *death-giving* to such forms, inasmuch as it builds by aggregation universes, and the ephemeral vehicles ready to receive the transmigrating soul, and as eternally destroys and changes the *forms*, and expels the souls from their temporary abodes. It creates and kills; it is self-generating and self-destroying; it brings into being, and annihilates, that mystery of mysteries, the *living body* of man, animal, or plant, every second in time and space; and it generates equally life and death, beauty and ugliness, good and bad, and even the agreeable and disagreeable, the beneficent and maleficent sensations. It is that mysterious LIFE, represented collectively by countless myriads of Lives, that follows in its own sporadic way the hitherto incomprehensible law of Atavism; that copies family resemblances, as well as those it finds impressed in the aura of the generators of every future human being; a mystery, in short, that will receive fuller attention elsewhere. For the present, one instance may be cited in illustration. Modern Science is beginning to find out that ptomaine, the alkaloid poison generated by decaying corpses and matter—a *life* also—extracted with the help of volatile ether, yields a smell as strong as that of the freshest orange-blossoms; but that free from oxygen, such alkaloids yield either a most sickening, disgusting smell, or a most agreeable aroma, which recalls that of the most delicately scented flowers; and it is suspected that such blossoms owe their agreeable smell to the poisonous ptomaine. The venomous essence of certain fungi, also, is nearly identical with the venom of the cobra of India, the most deadly of serpents. [The French savants Arnaud, Gautier, and Villiers, have found in the saliva of living men the same venomous alkaloid as in that of the toad, the salamander, the cobra, and the *trigonocephalus* of Portugal. It is proven that venom of the deadliest kind, whether called ptomaine, or leucomaine, or alkaloid, is generated by living men, animals and plants. Gautier also discovered an alkaloid in the fresh carcase and brains of an ox, and a venom which he calls xantho-creatinine, similar to the substance extracted from the poisonous saliva of reptiles. It is the muscular tissues, the

most active organs in the animal economy, that are suspected of being the generators or factors of venoms, which have the same importance as carbonic acid and urea in the functions of life, and are the ultimate products of inner combustion. And though it is not yet fully determined whether poisons can be generated by the animal systems of living beings, without the participation and interference of microbes, it is ascertained that the animal does produce venomous substances in its physiological or living state.]

Thus, having discovered the effects, Science has to find their *PRIMARY* causes; and this it can never do without the help of the old sciences, of Alchemy, Occult Botany and Physics. We are taught that every physiological change, in addition to pathological phenomena, diseases—nay, life itself, or rather the objective phenomena of life, produced by certain conditions and changes in the tissues of the body, which allow and force life to act in that body—that all this is due to those unseen *CREATORS* and *DESTROYERS*, which are called, in such a loose and general way, microbes. [It might be supposed that these Fiery Lives and the microbes of Science are identical. This is not true. The Fiery Lives are the seventh and highest sub-division of the plane of matter, and correspond in the individual with the One Life of the Universe, though only on that plane of matter. The microbes of Science are the first and lowest sub-division on the second plane—that of material *Prâna*, or Life. The physical body of man undergoes a complete change of structure every seven years, and its destruction and preservation are due to the alternate functions of the Fiery Lives, as Destroyers and Builders. They are Builders by sacrificing themselves, in the form of vitality, to restrain the destructive influence of the microbes, and, by supplying the microbes with what is necessary, they compel them under that restraint to build up the material body and its cells. They are Destroyers also, when that restraint is removed, and the microbes, unsupplied with vital constructive energy, are left to run riot as destructive *agents*. Thus, during the first half of a man's life, the first five periods of seven years each, the Fiery Lives are indirectly engaged in the process of building up man's material body; Life is on the ascending scale, and the force is used in construction and increase. After this period is passed, the age of retrogression commences, and, the work of the Fiery Lives exhausting their strength; the work of destruction and decrease also commences.

An analogy between cosmic events in the descent of Spirit into Matter. for the first half of a *Manvantara* (planetary as well as human), and its ascent, at the expense of Matter, in the second half, may here be traced. These considerations have to do solely with the plane of matter, but the restraining influence of the Fiery Lives on the lowest sub-division of the second plane, the

microbes. is confirmed by the fact mentioned in the theory of Pasteur above referred to, that the cells of the organs, when they do not find sufficient oxygen for themselves, adapt themselves to that condition and form *ferments*, which, by absorbing oxygen from substances which come in contact with them, produce their destruction. Thus the process is commenced by one cell robbing its neighbour of the source of its vitality, when the supply is insufficient; and the destruction so commenced steadily progresses.]

Such experimenters as Pasteur are the best friends and helpers of the Destroyers, and the worst enemies of the Creators—if the latter were not at the same time Destroyers also. However it may be, one thing is certain in this: the knowledge of these primary causes, and of the ultimate essence of every Element, of its Lives, their functions, properties, and conditions of change—constitutes the basis of MAGIC. Paracelsus was, perhaps, the only Occultist in Europe, during the latter centuries of the Christian era, who was versed in this mystery. Had not a criminal hand put an end to his life years before the time allotted him by Nature, physiological Magic would have fewer secrets for the civilized world than it now has.

(d) But what has the Moon to do in all this? we may be asked. What have "Fish, Sin and Soma [Moon]" in the apocalyptic sentence of the STANZA, to do in company with the Life-microbes? With the latter, nothing, except that they avail themselves of the tabernacle of clay prepared by them; with divine perfect Man, everything, since "Fish, Sin and Moon" conjointly compose the three symbols of the immortal Being.

This is all that can be given. Nor does the writer pretend to know more of these strange symbols than may be inferred about them from exoteric religions—from the mystery, perhaps, which underlies the Matsya (Fish) Avatâra of Vishnu, the Chaldean Oannes, the Man-Fish, recorded in the imperishable sign of the Zodiac, Pisces, and running throughout the two Testaments in the personages of Joshua "Son of Nun (the Fish)" and Jesus; from the allegorical "Sin," or Fall of Spirit into Matter; and from the Moon—in so far as it relates to the Lunar Ancestors, the Pitris.

For the present, it may be as well to remind the reader, that while the Moon-Goddesses were connected in every mythology, especially the Grecian, with child-birth, because of the influence of the Moon on women and conception, the Occult and actual connection of our satellite with fecundation is to this day unknown to Physiology, which regards every popular practice in this connection as gross superstition. As it is useless to discuss these in detail, we can only stop for the present to notice the lunar symbology casually, to show that the said superstition belongs to the most ancient beliefs, and even to

Judaism—the basis of Christianity. With the Israelites, the chief function of Jehovah was child-giving, and the esotericism of the *Bible*, interpreted Kabbalistically, shows undeniably that the Holy of Holies in the Temple was simply the symbol of the womb. This is now proven beyond doubt and cavil, by the numerical reading of the *Bible* in general, and of *Genesis* especially. This idea must certainly have been borrowed by the Jews from the Egyptians and Indians, whose Holy of Holies is symbolized by the former by the King's Chamber in the Great Pyramid¹ and, by the latter by the Yoni symbols of exoteric Hinduism. To make the matter clearer, and to show at the same time the enormous difference in the spirit of interpretation and the original meaning of the same symbols between the ancient Eastern Occultists and the Jewish Kabbalists, we refer the reader to the Section on "The Holy of Holies," in Volume 4.

[Phallic worship has developed only with the loss of the keys to the true meaning of the symbols. It was the last and most fatal turning from the highway of truth and divine knowledge into the side path of fiction, raised into dogma through human falsification and hierarchic ambition.]

6. FROM THE FIRST-BORN,² THE THREAD BETWEEN THE SILENT WATCHER AND HIS SHADOW BECOMES MORE STRONG AND RADIANT WITH EVERY CHANGE.³ THE MORNING SUN-LIGHT HAS CHANGED INTO NOON-DAY GLORY. . . .

This sentence, "the Thread between the *Silent Watcher* and his *Shadow* [Man] becomes more strong with every Change," is another psychological mystery, that will find its explanation in Volumes 3 and 4. For the present, it will suffice to say that the "Watcher" and his "Shadows"—the latter numbering as many as there are re-incarnations for the Monad—are one. The Watcher, or the Divine Prototype, is at the upper rung of the Ladder of Being; the Shadow, at the lower. Withal, the *Monad* of every living being, unless his moral turpitude breaks the connection, and he runs loose and "astray into the Lunar Path"—to use the Occult expression—is an *individual Dhyân Chohan distinct from others*, [with] a kind of spiritual Individuality of its own, during one special Manvantara. Its *Primary*, the Spirit (*Âtman*), is one, of course, with the One Universal Spirit (*Paramâtmâ*), but the Vehicle (*Vâhan*) it is enshrined in, the *Buddhi*, is part and parcel of that *Dhyân-Chohan* Essence; and it is in this that lies the mystery of that *ubiquity*, which was discussed a few pages back. "My Father, that is in Heaven, and I—are one,"⁴ says the Christian Scripture; and in this, at any rate, it is the faithful echo of the Esoteric tenet.

¹ See *Source of Measures*. ² Primitive, or First Man. ³ Reincarnation. ⁴ See *John*, x, 30.

7. "THIS IS THY PRESENT WHEEL"—SAID THE FLAME TO THE SPARK. "THOU ART MYSELF, MY IMAGE AND MY SHADOW. I HAVE CLOTHED MYSELF IN THEE, AND THOU ART MY VĀHAN,¹ TO THE DAY 'BE WITH US,' WHEN THOU SHALT RE-BECOME MYSELF AND OTHERS, THYSELF AND ME" (a). THEN THE BUILDERS, HAVING DOÑNED THEIR FIRST CLOTHING, DESCEND ON RADIANT EARTH, AND REIGN OVER MEN—WHO ARE THEMSELVES (b).

(a) The Day when the Spark will re-become the Flame, when Man will merge into his Dhyân Chohan, "myself and others, thyself and Me," as the Stanza has it, means that in Parānirvāna—when Pralaya will have reduced not only material and psychical bodies, but even the spiritual Egos, to their original principle—the Past, Present, and even Future Humanities, like all things, will be one and the same. Everything will have re-entered the Great Breath. In other words, everything will be "merged in Brahman," or the Divine Unity.

Is this annihilation, as some think? Or Atheism, as other critics—the worshippers of a *personal* deity, and believers in an unphilosophical paradise—are inclined to suppose? Neither. It is worse than useless to return to the question of implied atheism, in that which is *spirituality* of a most refined character. To see in Nirvāna annihilation, amounts to saying of a man plunged in a sound *dreamless* sleep—one that leaves no impression on the physical memory and brain, because the sleeper's Higher Self is then in its original state of *Absolute Consciousness*—that he, too, is annihilated. The latter simile answers to one side of the question only—the most material; since *re-absorption* is by no means such a "dreamless sleep," but, on the contrary, *Absolute Existence*, an unconditioned unity, or a state, to describe which human language is absolutely and hopelessly inadequate. The only approach to anything like a comprehensive conception of it can be attempted solely in the panoramic visions of the Soul, through spiritual ideations of the divine Monad. Nor is the Individuality—nor even the essence of the Personality, if any be left behind—lost, because reabsorbed. For, however limitless from a human standpoint, the parānirvānic state, yet it has a limit in Eternity. Once reached, the same Monad will re-emerge therefrom, as a still higher being, on a far higher plane, to recommence its cycle of perfected activity. The human mind, in its present stage of development, cannot transcend, scarcely can it reach this plane of thought. It totters here, on the brink of incomprehensible Absoluteness and Eternity.

(b) The "Watchers" reign over men during the whole period of Satya Yuga and the smaller subsequent Yugas, down to the beginning of the Third Root Race; after which it is the Patriarchs, Heroes, and the Manes, (as in the

¹ Vehicle.

Egyptian Dynasties enumerated by the priests to Solon), the incarnated Dhyânîs of a lower order, up to King Menes and the human Kings of other nations. All were carefully recorded. In the views of symbologists this Mythopœic Age is of course regarded as only a fairy tale. But since traditions and even chronicles of such Dynasties of *Divine Kings*, of Gods reigning over men, followed by Dynasties of Heroes or Giants, exist in the annals of every nation, it is difficult to understand how all the peoples under the sun, some of whom are separated by vast oceans and belong to different hemispheres, such as the ancient Peruvians and Mexicans, as well as the Chaldeans, could have worked out the same "fairy tales" in the same order of events.¹ However, as the SECRET DOCTRINE teaches *history*—which, although esoteric and traditional, is, none the less, more reliable than profane history—we are entitled to our beliefs as much as anyone else, whether religionist or sceptic. And that Doctrine says that the Dhyâni-Buddhas of the two higher Groups, namely, the Watchers or the Architects, furnished the many and various races with divine kings and leaders. It is the latter who taught humanity their arts and science, and the former who revealed to the incarnated Monads that had just shaken off their vehicles of the lower Kingdoms, and who had, therefore, lost every recollection of their divine origin, the great spiritual truths of the transcendental Worlds.

Thus, as expressed in the STANZA, the Watchers "descend on radiant Earth and reign over men, who are themselves." The reigning Kings had finished their cycle on Earth and other Worlds, in the preceding Rounds. In the future Manvantaras they will have risen to higher Systems than our planetary World; and it is the Elect of our Humanity, the Pioneers on the hard and difficult path of Progress, who will take the places of their predecessors. The next great Manvantara will witness the men of our own Life-Cycle becoming the instructors and guides of a Mankind whose Monads may now be still imprisoned—semi-conscious—in the most intellectual of the animal kingdom, while their lower principles may be animating, perhaps, the highest specimens of the vegetable world.

Thus proceed the cycles of the septenary evolution, in Seven-fold Nature; the spiritual or divine; the psychic or semi-divine; the intellectual; the passionate, the instinctual, or *cognitive*; the semi-corporeal; and the purely material or physical natures. All these evolve and progress cyclically, passing from one into another, in a double, centrifugal and centripetal, way, one in their ultimate

¹ See for example, *Sacred Mysteries among the Mâyās and the Quiches*, [11,500 years ago] by Augustus le Plongeon, who shows the identity between the Egyptian rites and beliefs and those of the people he describes. The ancient hieratic alphabets of the Mâyās and the Egyptians are almost identical.

essence, seven in their aspects. The lowest, of course, is that depending upon and subservient to our five physical senses, [which are in truth *seven*, as shown later, on the authority of the oldest *Upanishads*.] Thus far, for individual, human, sentient, animal and vegetable life, each the microcosm of its higher macrocosm. The same for the Universe, which manifests periodically, for purposes of the collective progress of the countless *Lives*, the outbreathings of the *One Life*; in order that, through the *Ever-Becoming*, every cosmic atom in this infinite Universe, passing from the formless and the intangible, through the mixed natures of the semi-terrestrial, down to matter in full generation, and then back again, reascending at each new period higher and nearer the final goal; that each atom, we say, may reach, *through individual merits and efforts*, that plane where it re-becomes the One Unconditioned ALL. But between the Alpha and the Omega there is the weary "Road," hedged in by thorns, that goes down first, then winds—

. . . up hill all the way;
Yes, to the very end.

Starting upon the long journey immaculate, descending more and more into sinful matter, and having connected himself with every atom in manifested *Space*—the *Pilgrim*, having struggled through, and suffered in, every form of Life and Being, is only at the bottom of the valley of matter, and half through his cycle, when he has identified himself with collective Humanity. *This he has made in his own image.* In order to progress upwards and onwards, the "God" has now to ascend the weary uphill path of the Golgotha of Life. It is the martyrdom of self-conscious existence. Like Vishvakarman, he has to sacrifice *himself to himself*, in order to redeem all creatures, to resurrect from the Many into the *One Life*. Then he ascends into Heaven indeed; where, plunged into the incomprehensible Absolute Being and Bliss of Paranirvâna, he reigns unconditionally, and whence he will re-descend again, at the next "Coming," which one portion of humanity expects in its dead-letter sense as the "Second Advent," and the other as the last "Kalki Avatâra."

SUMMING UP

The History of Creation and of this World, from its beginning up to the present time, is composed of seven Chapters. The seventh Chapter is not yet written.—T. Subba Row.¹

THE first of these “seven chapters” has been attempted and is now finished. However incomplete and feeble as an exposition, it is, at any rate, an approximation—using the word in a mathematical sense—to that which is the oldest basis for all subsequent Cosmogonies. The attempt to render in a European tongue the grand panorama of the ever periodically recurring Law, impressed upon the plastic minds of the first Races endowed with Consciousness, by those who reflected the same from the Universal Mind, is daring; for no human language, save the Sanskrit—which is that of the Gods—can do so with any degree of adequacy. But the failures in this work must be forgiven for the sake of the motive.

As a whole, neither the foregoing nor what follows can be found in full anywhere. It is not taught in any of the six Indian Schools of Philosophy, for it pertains to their synthesis, the seventh, which is the Occult Doctrine. It is not traced on any crumbling papyrus of Egypt, nor is it any longer graven on Assyrian tile or granite wall. The books of the Vedānta—the “last word of human knowledge”—give out but the metaphysical aspect of this world-Cosmogony; and their priceless thesaurus, the *Upanishads*—*Upa-ni-shad* being a compound word, expressing “the conquest of ignorance by the revelation of secret, spiritual knowledge”—now requires the additional possession of a master-key, to enable the student to get at their full meaning. The reason for this I venture to state here as I learned it from a Master.

The name *Upanishad*, is usually translated “esoteric doctrine.” These treatises form part of Shruti, or “revealed” Knowledge, Revelation in short, and are generally attached to the Brāhmaṇa portion of the Vedas, as their third division.²

¹ In *The Theosophist*, 1881.

² . . . the Vedas have a distinct dual meaning—one expressed by the literal sense of the words, the other indicated by the metre and the *svara* (intonation), which are . . . the life of the Vedas. . . . Learned Pandits and Philologists of course deny that *svara* has anything to do with philosophy or ancient esoteric doctrines; but the mysterious connection between *svara* and *light* is one of its most profound secrets. T. Subba Row, *Five Years of Theosophy*, p. 154, 1885 edition.

There are over 150 *Upanishads* enumerated by Orientalists, who credit the oldest with being written *probably* about 600 years B.C.; but of *genuine* texts there does not exist a fifth of the number. The *Upanishads* are to the *Vedas* what the *Kabalah* is to the Jewish *Bible*. They treat of and expound the secret and mystic meaning of the Vedic texts. They speak of the origin of the Universe, the nature of Deity, and of Spirit and Soul, as also of the metaphysical connection of Mind and Matter. In a few words: *They CONTAIN the beginning and the end of all human knowledge, but they have ceased to REVEAL it*, since the days of Buddha. If it were otherwise, the *Upanishads* could not be called *esoteric*, since they are now openly attached to the Sacred Brâhmanical Books, which have, in our present age, become accessible even to the Mlechchhas (out-castes)¹ and the European Orientalists. One thing in them—and this, in all the *Upanishads*—invariably and constantly points to their ancient origin, and proves (a) that they were written, in some of their portions, *before* the caste system became the tyrannical institution which it still is; and (b) that half of their contents have been eliminated, while some of them have been rewritten and abridged. “The great Teachers of the higher Knowledge and the Brâhmanas are continually represented as going to Kshatriya [military-caste] kings to become their pupils.” As Professor Cowell pertinently remarks, the *Upanishads* “breathe an entirely different spirit [from other Brâhmanical writings], a freedom of thought unknown in any earlier work, except in the *Rig Veda* hymns themselves.” The second fact is explained by a tradition recorded in one of the MSS. on Buddha’s life. It says that the *Upanishads* were originally attached to their *Brâhmanas* after the beginning of a reform, which led to the exclusiveness of the present caste system among the Brâhmanas, a few centuries after the invasion of India by the “Twice-born.” They were complete in those days, and were used for the instruction of the Chelas who were preparing for Initiation.

This lasted so long as the *Vedas* and the *Brâhmanas* remained in the sole and exclusive keeping of the temple-Brâhmanas—while no one else had the right to study or even read them outside of the *sacred* caste. Then came Gautama, the Prince of Kapilavastu. After *learning* the whole of the Brâhmanical wisdom in the *Rahasya*, or the *Upanishads*, and finding that the teachings differed little, if at all, from those of the “Teachers of Life” inhabiting the snowy ranges of the Himâlayas,² the Disciple of the Brâhmanas, feeling

¹ Lit., a foreigner, a non-Aryan.

² Also called the “Sons of Wisdom” and of the “Fire-Mist,” and the “Brothers of the Sun,” in the Chinese records. Si-dzang (Tibet) is mentioned, in the MSS. of the sacred library of the province of Fo-Kien, as the great seat of Occult learning from time immemorial, ages before Buddha. The Emperor Yu, the “Great” (2,207 B.C.), a pious Mystic and great Adept, is said to have obtained his Knowledge from the “Great Teachers of the Snowy Range” in Si-dzang.

indignant because the Sacred Wisdom was thus withheld from all but Brāhmins, determined, by popularizing it, to save the whole world. Then it was that the Brāhmins, seeing that their Sacred Knowledge and Occult Wisdom was falling into the hands of the "Mlechchhas," abridged the texts of the *Upanishads*, which originally contained thrice the matter of the *Vedas* and the *Brāhmanas* together, without altering, however, one word of the texts. They simply detached from the MSS. the most important portions, containing the last word of the Mystery of Being. The key to the Brāhmanical secret code remained henceforth with the Initiates alone, and the Brāhmins were thus in a position publicly to deny the correctness of Buddha's teaching by appealing to their *Upanishads*, silenced for ever on the chief questions. Such is the esoteric tradition beyond the Himālayas.

Shri Shankarāchārya, the greatest Initiate living in the historical ages, wrote many a Bhāshya (Commentary) on the *Upanishads*. But his original treatises, as there are reasons to suppose, have not yet fallen into the hands of the Philistines, for they are too jealously preserved in his monasteries (matams). And there are still weightier reasons to believe that the priceless Bhāshyas on the Esoteric Doctrine of the Brāhmins, by their greatest expounder, will remain for ages still a dead letter to most of the Hindus, except the Smārta Brāhmins. This sect, founded by Shankarāchārya, which is still very powerful in Southern India, is now almost the only one to produce students who have preserved sufficient knowledge to comprehend the dead letter of the Bhāshyas. The reason for this, I am informed, is that they alone have occasionally real Initiates at their head in their mathams, as for instance, in the Shrīnga-giri, in the Western Ghāts of Mysore. On the other hand, there is no sect, in that desperately exclusive caste of the Brāhmins, more exclusive than is the Smārta; and the reticence of its followers, to say what they may know of the Occult sciences and the Esoteric Doctrine, is only equalled by their pride and learning.

Therefore the writer of the present statement must be prepared beforehand to meet with great opposition, and even the denial of such statements as are brought forward in this work. Not that any claim to infallibility, or to perfect correctness in every detail of all which is herein written, has ever been put forward. Facts are there, and they can hardly be denied. But, owing to the intrinsic difficulties of the subjects treated of, and the almost insurmountable limitations of the English tongue, as of all other European languages, to express certain ideas, it is more than probable that the writer has failed to present the explanations in the best and the clearest form; yet all that could be done, under every adverse circumstance,

has been done, and this is the utmost that can be expected of any writer.

Let us recapitulate and, by the vastness of the subjects expounded, show how difficult, if not impossible, it is to do them full justice.

(1) The SECRET DOCTRINE is the accumulated Wisdom of the Ages, and its cosmogony alone is the most stupendous and elaborate of all systems, even as veiled in the exotericism of the *Purānas*. But such is the mysterious power of Occult symbolism, that the facts which have actually occupied countless generations of initiated seers and prophets to marshal, set down and explain, in the bewildering series of evolutionary progress, are all recorded on a few pages of geometrical signs and glyphs. The flashing gaze of those seers has penetrated into the very kernel of matter, and recorded the soul of things there, where an ordinary profane observer, however learned, would have perceived but the external work of form. But modern Science believes not in the "soul of things," and hence will reject the whole system of ancient Cosmogony. It is useless to say that the system in question is no fancy of one or several isolated individuals; that it is an uninterrupted record, covering thousands of generations of Seers, whose respective experiences were made to test and verify the traditions, passed on orally by one early race to another, of the teachings of higher and exalted Beings, who watched over the childhood of Humanity; that for long ages the "Wise Men" of the Fifth Race, of the stock saved and rescued from the last cataclysm and the shifting of continents, passed their lives *in learning, not teaching*. How did they do so? It is answered: by checking, testing, and verifying, in every department of Nature, the traditions of old, by the independent visions of great Adepts; that is to say, men who have developed and perfected their physical, mental, psychic, and spiritual organizations, to the utmost possible degree. No vision of one Adept was accepted till it was checked and confirmed by the visions—so obtained as to stand as independent evidence—of other Adepts, and by centuries of experience.

(2) The fundamental law in that system, the central point from which all emerges, around and towards which all gravitates, and upon which is hung all its philosophy, is the One Homogeneous Divine SUBSTANCE-PRINCIPLE, the One Radical Cause.

. . . Some few, whose lamps shone brighter, have been led
From cause to cause to nature's secret head,
And found that one first Principle must be. . . .

It is called "Substance-Principle," for it becomes "Substance" on the plane of the manifested Universe, an Illusion, while it remains a "Principle"

in the beginningless and endless, abstract, visible and invisible SPACE. It is the omnipresent Reality; impersonal, because it contains all and everything. Its *Impersonality* is the fundamental conception of the System. It is latent in every atom in the Universe, and is the Universe itself.¹

(3) The Universe is the periodical manifestation of this unknown Absolute Essence. To call it "Essence," however, is to sin against the very spirit of the philosophy. For though the noun may be derived in this case from the verb *esse*, "to be," yet it cannot be identified with a "being" of any kind, that can be conceived by human intellect. It is best described as neither Spirit nor Matter, but both. Parabrahman and Mūlaprakṛiti are One, in reality, yet Two in the universal conception of the Manifested, even in the conception of the One Logos, its first "Manifestation," to which, as the able lecturer shows, in the "Notes on the *Bhagavad Gītā*," it appears from the objective standpoint as Mūlaprakṛiti, and not as Parabrahman; as its Veil, and not the One REALITY hidden behind, which is unconditioned and absolute.

(4) The Universe, with everything in it, is called *Māyā*, because all is temporary therein, from the ephemeral life of a fire-fly to that of the sun. Compared to the eternal immutability of the ONE, and the changelessness of that Principle, the Universe, with its evanescent everchanging forms, must be necessarily, in the mind of a philosopher, no better than a will-o'-the-wisp. Yet, the Universe is real enough to the conscious beings in it, which are as unreal as it is itself.

(5) Everything in the Universe, throughout all its kingdoms, is CONSCIOUS: i.e., endowed with a consciousness of its own kind and on its own plane of perception. We men must remember that, simply because we do not perceive any signs which we can recognize—of consciousness—say, in stones, we have no right to say that *no consciousness exists there*. There is no such thing as either "dead" or "blind" matter, as there is no "blind" or "unconscious" Law. These find no place among the conceptions of Occult Philosophy. The latter never stops at surface appearances, and for it the *noumenal* Essences have more reality than their objective counterparts; wherein it resembles the system of the mediæval Nominalists, for whom it was the universals that were the realities, and the particulars which existed only in name and human fancy.

(6) The Universe is worked and *guided*, from *within outwards*. As above so it is below, as in heaven so on earth; and man, the microcosm and miniature copy of the macrocosm, is the living witness to this Universal Law, and to the mode of its action. We see that every external motion, act, gesture,

¹ See Vol 2, Section 3, Primordial Substance and Divine Thought.

whether voluntary or mechanical, organic or mental, is produced and preceded by *internal* feeling or emotion, will or volition, and thought or mind. As no outward motion or change, when normal, in man's external body, can take place unless provoked by an inward impulse, given through one of the three functions named, so with the external or manifested Universe. The whole Kosmos is guided, controlled, and animated by almost endless series of Hierarchies of sentient Beings, each having a mission to perform, and who—whether we give them one name or another, whether we call them Dhyân Chohans or Angels—are “Messengers,” in the sense only that they are the agents of Kârmic and Cosmic Laws. They vary infinitely in their respective degrees of consciousness and intelligence; and to call them all pure Spirits, without any of the earthly alloy “which time is wont to prey upon,” is only to indulge in poetical fancy. For each of these Beings either *was*, or prepares to become, a man, if not in the present, then in a past or a coming cycle (Manvantara). They are *perfected*, when not *incipient*, men; and in their higher, less material spheres differ morally from terrestrial human beings only in that they are devoid of the feeling of personality, and of the *human* emotional nature—two purely earthly characteristics. The former, or the “perfected,” have become free from these feelings, because (a) they have no longer fleshly bodies—an ever-numbing weight on the Soul; and (b), the pure spiritual element being left untrammelled and more free, they are less influenced by *Mâyâ* than Man can ever be, unless he is an Adept who keeps his two personalities—the spiritual and the physical—entirely separated. The incipient Monads, having never yet had terrestrial bodies, can have no sense of personality or EGO-ism. That which is meant by “personality” being a limitation and a relation, or, as defined by Coleridge, “individuality existing in itself but with a nature as a ground,” the term cannot of course be applied to non-human Entities; but, as a fact insisted upon by generations of Seers, none of these Beings, high or low, have either individuality or personality as separate Entities, *i.e.*, they have no individuality in the sense in which a man says, “*I am myself and no one else*”; in other words, they are conscious of no such distinct separateness as men and things have on earth. Individuality is the characteristic of their respective Hierarchies, not of their units; and these characteristics vary only with the degree of the plane to which these Hierarchies belong: the nearer to the region of Homogeneity and the One Divine, the purer and the less accentuated is that individuality in the Hierarchy. They are finite in all respects, with the exception of their higher principles—the immortal Sparks reflecting the Universal Divine Flame, individualized and separated only on the spheres of Illusion, by a differentiation as illusive as the

rest. They are "Living Ones," because they are the streams projected on the Kosmic screen of Illusion from the ABSOLUTE LIFE; Beings in whom life cannot become extinct, before the fire of ignorance is extinct in those who sense these "Lives." Having sprung into being under the quickening influence of the uncreated Beam, the reflection of the great Central Sun that radiates on the shores of the River of Life, it is the Inner Principle in them which belongs to the Waters of Immortality, while its differentiated clothing is as perishable as man's body. Therefore Young was right in saying that

Angels are men of a superior kind . . .

and no more. They are neither "ministering" nor "protecting" Angels, nor are they "Harbingers of the Most High"; still less the "Messengers of Wrath" of any God such as man's fancy has created. To appeal to their protection is as foolish as to believe that their sympathy may be secured by any kind of propitiation; for they are, as much as man himself is, the slaves and creatures of immutable Kârmic and Kosmic Law. The reason for this is evident. Having no elements of personality in their essence, they can have no personal qualities, such as are attributed by men, in exoteric religions, to their anthropomorphic God—a jealous and exclusive God, who rejoices and feels wrathful, is pleased with sacrifice, and is more despotic in his vanity than any finite foolish man. Man, as shown in Volumes 3 and 4, being a compound of the essences of all these celestial Hierarchies, may succeed in making himself, as such, superior, in one sense, to any Hierarchy or Class, or even combination of them. "Man can neither propitiate nor command the Devas," it is said. But, by paralyzing his lower personality, and arriving thereby at the full knowledge of the *non-separateness* of his Higher SELF from the One Absolute SELF, man can, even during his terrestrial life, become as "One of Us." Thus it is, by eating of the fruit of knowledge, which dispels ignorance, that man becomes like one of the Elohim, or the Dhyânis; and once on *their* plane, the Spirit of Solidarity and Perfect Harmony, which reigns in every Hierarchy, must extend over him, and protect him in every particular.

The chief difficulty which prevents men of Science from believing in divine as well as in nature spirits is their Materialism. The main impediment before the Spiritualist which hinders him from believing in the same, while preserving a blind belief in the "Spirits" of the Departed, is the general ignorance of all—except some Occultists and Kabalists—about the true essence and nature of Matter. It is on the acceptance or rejection of the theory of the *Unity of all in Nature, in its ultimate Essence*, that mainly rests the belief or unbelief in the existence around us of other conscious Beings, besides the Spirits of the Dead. It is on the right comprehension of the primeval Evolution

of Spirit-Matter, and its real Essence, that the student has to depend for the further elucidation in his mind of the Occult Cosmogony, and for the only sure clue which can guide his subsequent studies.

In sober truth, as just shown, every so-called "Spirit" is either a *disembodied* or a *future man*. As from the highest Archangel (Dhyân Chohan) down to the last conscious Builder (the inferior Class of Spiritual Entities), all such are *men*, having lived æons ago, in other Manvantaras, on this or other Spheres; so the inferior, semi-intelligent and non-intelligent Elementals are all *future men*. The fact alone, that a Spirit is endowed with intelligence, is a proof to the Occultist that such a Being must have been a *man*, and acquired his knowledge and intelligence throughout the human cycle. There is but one indivisible and absolute Omniscience and Intelligence in the Universe, and this thrills throughout every atom and infinitesimal point of the whole Kosmos, which has no bounds, and which people call SPACE, considered independently of anything contained in it. But the first differentiation of its *reflection* in the Manifested World is purely spiritual, and the Beings generated in it are not endowed with a consciousness that has any relation to the one we conceive of. They can have no human consciousness or Intelligence before they have acquired such, personally and individually. This may be a mystery, yet it is a fact in Esoteric Philosophy, and a very apparent one too.

The whole order of Nature evinces a progressive march towards a *higher life*. There is design in the action of the seemingly blindest forces. The whole process of evolution, with its endless adaptations, is a proof of this. The immutable laws that weed out the weak and feeble species, to make room for the strong, and which ensure the "survival of the fittest," though so cruel in their immediate action, all are working toward the grand end. The very fact that adaptations *do* occur, that the fittest *do* survive in the struggle for existence, shows that what is called "unconscious Nature"¹ is in reality an aggregate of forces, manipulated by semi-intelligent beings (Elementals), guided by High Planetary Spirits (Dhyân Chohans), whose collective aggregate forms the Manifested VERBUM of the Unmanifested LOGOS, and constitutes at one and the same time the MIND of the Universe and its immutable Law.

Three distinct representations of the Universe, in its three distinct aspects, are impressed upon our thoughts by the Esoteric Philosophy: the PRE-EXISTING, evolved from the EVER-EXISTING, and the PHENOMENAL—the world of illusion, the reflection, and shadow thereof. During the great mystery and drama of life,

¹ For Nature, taken in its abstract sense, cannot be "unconscious," as it is the emanation from, and thus an aspect on the manifested plane of, the ABSOLUTE Consciousness. Where is that daring man who would presume to deny to vegetation and even to minerals a *consciousness of their own*? All he can say is, that this consciousness is beyond his comprehension.

known as the Manvantara, real Kosmos is like the objects placed behind the white screen upon which shadows are thrown. The actual figures and things remain invisible, while the wires of evolution are pulled by unseen hands. Men and things are thus but the reflections, on the white field, of the realities *behind* the snares of Mahâmâyâ, or the Great Illusion. This was taught in every philosophy, in every religion, *ante-* as well as *post-diluvian*, in India and Chaldea, by the Chinese as by the Grecian Sages. In the former countries these three Universes were allegorized, in exoteric teachings, by the three Trinities, emanating from the central eternal Germ, and forming with it a Supreme Unity: the *initial*, the *manifested*, and the *creative Triad*, or the Three in One. The last is but the symbol, in its concrete expression, of the first *ideal* two. Hence Esoteric Philosophy passes over the necessarianism of this purely metaphysical conception, and calls the first one, only, the Ever-Existing. This is the view of every one of the six great schools of Indian philosophy¹—the six principles of that unit body of Wisdom of which the Gnôsis, the *hidden Knowledge*, is the seventh.

The writer hopes that, however superficially the comments on the Seven STANZAS may have been handled, enough has been given, in this cosmogonic portion of the work, to show the Archaic teachings to be on their very face more *scientific* (in the modern sense of the word) than any other ancient Scriptures left to be judged on their exoteric aspect. Since, however, as before confessed, this work *withholds far more than it gives out*, the student is invited to use his own intuitions. Our chief care is to elucidate that which has already been given out, and, to our regret, very incorrectly at times; to supplement the knowledge hinted at—whenever and wherever possible—by additional matter; and to bulwark our doctrines against the too strong attacks of modern Sectarianism, and more especially against those of our latter-day Materialism, very often miscalled Science, whereas, in reality, the words “Scientists” and “Sciolists” ought alone to bear the responsibility for the many illogical theories offered to the world. In its great ignorance, the public, while blindly accepting everything that emanates from “authorities,” and feeling it to be its duty to regard every *dictum* coming from a man of Science as a proven fact—the public, we say, is taught to scoff at anything brought forward from “heathen” sources. Therefore, as materialistic Scientists can be fought solely with their own weapons—those of controversy and argument—Addenda are added to each Volume² contrasting the respective views, and showing how even great authorities may often err. We

¹ Nyâya, Vaisheshika, Sâṅkhya, Yoga, Mimâṃsâ, Vedânta.

² See Vol. 2, Part 3; and Vol. 4, Part 3.

believe that this can be done effectually, by showing the weak points of our opponents, and by proving their too frequent sophisms, which are made to pass for scientific *dicta*, to be incorrect. We hold to Hermes and his "Wisdom," in its universal character; they, to Aristotle, as against intuition and the experience of the Ages, fancying that Truth is the exclusive property of the Western world. Hence the disagreement. As Hermes says: "Knowledge differs much from sense; for sense is of things that surmount it, but Knowledge is the end of sense"—i.e., of the illusion of our physical brain and its intellect, thus emphasizing the contrast between the laboriously acquired knowledge of the senses and Mind (Manas), and the intuitive omniscience of the Spiritual Divine Soul (Buddhi).

Whatever may be the destiny of these actual writings in a remote future, we hope to have so far proven the following facts:

(1) The SECRET DOCTRINE teaches no Atheism, except in the sense underlying the Sanskrit word *Nāstika*, a rejection of *idols*, including every anthropomorphic God. In this sense every Occultist is a *Nāstika*.

(2) It admits a Logos, or a Collective "Creator" of the Universe; a *Demi-urgos*, [*Demiurge*], in the sense implied when one speaks of an "Architect" as the "Creator" of an edifice, whereas that Architect has never touched one stone of it, but, furnishing the plan, has left all the manual labour to the masons; in our case the plan was furnished by the Ideation of the Universe, and the constructive labour was left to the Hosts of intelligent Powers and Forces. But that *Demiurge* is no *personal* Deity—i.e., an imperfect extra-cosmic God, but only the aggregate of the *Dhyān Chohans* and the other Forces.

(3) The *Dhyān Chohans* are dual in their character; being composed of (a) the irrational *brute Energy*, inherent in Matter, and (b) the intelligent Soul, or cosmic Consciousness, which directs and guides that Energy, and which is the *Dhyān Chohan*ic Thought reflecting the Ideation of the Universal Mind. This results in a perpetual series of physical manifestations and *moral* effects on Earth, during *manvantaric* periods, the whole being subservient to Karma. As that process is not always perfect; and since, however many proofs it may exhibit of a guiding Intelligence behind the veil, it still shows gaps and flaws, and even very often results in evident failures—therefore, neither the collective Host (*Demiurge*), nor any of the working Powers individually, are proper subjects for divine honours or worship. All are entitled to the grateful reverence of Humanity, however, and man ought to be ever striving to help the divine evolution of *Ideas*, by becoming, to the best of his ability, a co-worker with Nature, in the cyclic task. The ever

unknowable and incognizable Kârana alone, the *Causeless Cause* of all causes, should have its shrine and altar on the holy and ever untrodden ground of our heart—invisible, intangible, unmentioned, save through the “still small voice” of our spiritual consciousness. Those who worship before it, ought to do so in the silence and the sanctified solitude of their Souls;¹ making their Spirit the sole mediator between them and the Universal Spirit, their good actions the only priests, and their sinful intentions the only visible and objective sacrificial victims to the *Presence*.

(4) Matter is Eternal. It is the Upâdhi, or Physical Basis, for the One Infinite Universal Mind to build thereon its ideations. Therefore, the Esotericists maintain that there is no inorganic or “dead” matter in Nature, the distinction between the two made by Science being as unfounded as it is arbitrary and devoid of reason. Whatever Science may think, however—and exact Science is a fickle dame, as we all know by experience—Occultism knows and teaches differently, as it has done from time immemorial, from Manu and Hermes down to Paracelsus and his successors.

Thus, Hermes, the Thrice Great, Trismegistus, says:

Oh, my son, matter becomes; formerly it was, for matter is the vehicle of becoming. Becoming is the mode of activity of the uncreate and foreseeing God. Having been endowed with the germ of becoming, [objective] matter is brought into birth, for the creative force fashions it according to the ideal forms. Matter, not yet engendered, had no form; it becomes when it is put into operation.²

[To this the late Dr. Anna Kingsford, the able translator and compiler of the Hermetic Fragments, remarks in a footnote:

Dr. Ménard observes that in Greek the same word signifies *to be born* and *to become*. The idea here is, that the material of the world is in its essence eternal, but that before creation or “becoming” it is in a passive and motionless condition. Thus it “was” before being put into operation; now it “becomes,” that is, it is mobile and progressive.

And she adds the purely Vedântic doctrine of the Hermetic philosophy that:

Creation is thus the period of activity [Manvantara] of God, who, according to Hermetic thought [or which, according to the Vedântin], has two modes—Activity or Existence, God evolved (Deus explicitus); and Passivity of Being [Pralaya], God involved (Deus implicitus). Both modes are perfect and complete, as are the waking and sleeping states of man. Fichte, the German philosopher, distinguished Being (Sein) as One,

¹ “When thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are . . . but enter into *thine inner chamber, and having shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret.*” Matt. vi, 5, 6, and also Douay. Our Father is *within us* “in secret,” our Seventh Principle in the “inner chamber” of our soul-perception. “The Kingdom of God” and of Heaven is *within us*, says Jesus, not *outside*. Why are Christians so absolutely blind to the self-evident meaning of the words of wisdom they delight in mechanically repeating?

² *The Virgin of the World*, pp. 133-4.

which we know only through existence (*Dasein*) as the Manifold. This view is thoroughly Hermetic. The "Ideal Forms" . . . are the archetypal or formative ideas of the Neo-Platonists; the eternal and subjective concepts of things subsisting in the Divine Mind, prior to "creation" or becoming.

Or, as in the philosophy of Paracelsus:

Everything is the product of one universal creative effort. . . . There is nothing dead in Nature. *Everything is organic and living*, and consequently the whole world appears to be a living organism.¹

(5) The Universe was evolved out of its ideal plan, upheld through Eternity in the Unconsciousness of that which the Vedāntins call Parabrahman. This is practically identical with the conclusions of the highest Western philosophy, "the innate, eternal, and self-existing Ideas" of Plato, now reflected by Von Hartmann. The "Unknowable" of Herbert Spencer bears but a faint resemblance to that transcendental Reality believed in by Occultists, often appearing merely a personification of a "force behind phenomena"—an infinite and eternal Energy, from which all things proceed, whereas the author of the *Philosophy of the Unconscious* has come (in this respect only) as near to solution of the great Mystery as mortal man can. Few have been those, whether in ancient or mediæval philosophy, who have dared to approach the subject or even hint at it. Paracelsus mentions it inferentially, and his ideas are admirably synthesized by Dr. F. Hartmann, F.T.S., in his *Paracelsus*, from which we have just quoted.

All the Christian Kabalists understood well the Eastern root idea. The active Power, the "Perpetual Motion of the great Breath," only awakens Cosmos at the dawn of every new Period, setting it into motion by means of the two contrary Forces, [the centripetal and the centrifugal Forces, which are male and female, positive and negative, physical and spiritual, the two being the one *Primordial Force*], and thus causing it to become objective on the plane of Illusion. In other words, that dual motion transfers Cosmos from the plane of the Eternal Ideal into that of finite manifestation, or from the *noumenal* to the *phenomenal* plane. Everything that *is*, *was*, and *will be*, eternally *is*, even the countless Forms, which are finite and perishable only in their objective, but not in their *ideal* form. They existed as Ideas, in the Eternity, and, when they pass away, will exist as reflections. [Occultism teaches that no form can be given to anything, either by Nature or by man, whose ideal type does not already exist on the subjective plane: more than this; that no form or shape can possibly enter man's consciousness, or evolve in his imagination, which does not exist in prototype, at least as an approximation.]. Neither the form of man, nor that of any animal, plant or stone, has ever

¹ *Paracelsus*, Franz Hartmann, M. D., p. 44, 1887 edition.

been "created"; and it is only on this plane of ours that it commenced "becoming," that is to say, objectivizing into its present materiality, or expanding *from within outwards*, from the most sublimated and supersensuous essence into its grossest appearance. Therefore *our* human forms have existed in the Eternity as astral or ethereal prototypes; according to which models, the Spiritual Beings, or Gods, whose duty it was to bring them into objective being and terrestrial Life, evolved the protoplasmic forms of the future Egos from *their own essence*. After which, when this human *Upādhi*, or basic mould, was ready, the natural terrestrial Forces began to work on these supersensuous moulds, *which contained, besides their own, the elements of all the past vegetable and future animal forms of this Globe*. Therefore, man's *outward* shell passed through every vegetable and animal body, before it assumed the human shape. But as this will be fully described in Volumes 3 and 4, in the Commentaries, there is no need to say more of it here.

According to the Hermetic-Kabalistic philosophy of Paracelsus, it is Yliaster—the ancestor of the just-born *Protyle*, introduced by Prof. Crookes into Chemistry—or primordial *Protomateria*, that evolved out of itself the Cosmos.

When creation [evolution] took place, the Yliaster divided itself; it, so to say, melted and dissolved, and developed out of [from within] itself the Ideos or Chaos (Mysterium magnum, Iliados, Limbus major, or Primordial Matter). This Primordial Essence is of a monistic nature, and manifests itself not only as vital activity, a spiritual force, an invisible, incomprehensible, and indescribable power, but also as vital matter of which the substance of living beings consists. In the Limbus or Ideos of primordial matter, . . . the only matrix of all created things, the substance of all things is contained. It is described by the ancients as the Chaos . . . out of which the Macrocosmos, and afterwards by division and evolution in *Mysteria specialia*,¹ each separate being came into existence. All things and all elementary substances were contained in it, *in potentia*, but not *in actu* [in potentiality, but not in actuality].²

This makes the translator, Dr. Hartmann, justly observe that "it seems that Paracelsus anticipated the modern discovery of the 'potency of matter' three hundred years ago."

The Magnus Limbus, then, or Yliaster, of Paracelsus is simply our old friend "Father-Mother," *within*, before it appeared in Space.³ It is the Universal Matrix of Kosmos, personified in the dual character of Macrocosm

¹ This word is explained by Dr. Hartmann, from the original texts of Paracelsus before him, as follows. According to this great Rosicrucian; "Mysterium is everything out of which something may be developed, which is only germinally contained in it. A seed is the 'Mysterium' of a plant, an egg that of a living bird, etc."

² Op. cit., pp. 41-2.

³ See STANZA 2, etc.

and Microcosm, or the Universe and our Globe,¹ by Aditi-Prakriti, spiritual and physical Nature. For we find it explained in Paracelsus that:

The Magnus Limbus is the nursery out of which all creatures have grown, in the same sense as a tree may grow out of a small seed; with the difference, however, that the great Limbus takes its origin from the Word of God, while the Limbus minor (the terrestrial seed or sperm) takes it from the earth. The great Limbus is the seed out of which all beings have come, and the little Limbus is each ultimate being that reproduces its form, and that has itself been produced by the great. The little Limbus has all the qualifications of the great one, in the same sense as a son has an organisation similar to that of his father. . . . As . . . Yliaster dissolved, Ares, the dividing, differentiating, and individualizing power [*Fohat*, another old friend] . . . began to act. All production took place in consequence of separation. There were produced out of the Ideos the elements of Fire, Water, Air, and Earth, whose birth, however, did not take place in a material mode or by simple separation, but spiritually and dynamically [not even by complex combinations—e.g., mechanical mixture as opposed to chemical combination], just as fire may come out of a pebble, or a tree come out of a seed, although there is originally no fire in the pebble, nor a tree in the seed. "Spirit is living and Life is Spirit, and Life and Spirit [*Prakriti*, *Purusha* (?)] produce all things, but they are essentially one and not two." . . . The elements, too, have each one its own Yliaster, because all the activity of matter in every form is only an effluvium of the same fountain. But as from the seed grow the roots with their fibres, afterwards the stalk with its branches and leaves, and lastly the flowers and seeds, likewise all beings were born from the elements, and consist of elementary substances out of which other forms may come into existence, bearing the characteristics of their parents.² The elements as the mothers of all creatures are of an invisible, spiritual nature, and have souls.³ They all spring from the *Mysterium magnum*.

Compare this with *Vishnu Purāṇa*.

From . . . *Pradhāna* [*Primordial Substance*] presided over by soul, (*Kshetrajña*) ["embodied spirit" (?)] proceeds the unequal development [*Evolution*] of those qualities. . . . From the great principle (*Mahat*) [*Universal*] Intellect [*or Mind*] . . . is produced the origin of the (subtile) elements and of the organs of sense.⁴ . . .

Thus it may be shown that all the fundamental truths of Nature were universal in antiquity, and that the basic ideas upon Spirit, Matter and the Universe, or upon God, Substance and Man, were identical. Taking the two most ancient religious philosophies on the globe, Hinduism and Hermeticism, from the Scriptures of India and Egypt, the identity of the two is easily recognizable.

This becomes apparent to one who reads the latest translation and rendering of the "Hermetic Fragments" just mentioned, by Dr. Anna

¹ It is only the mediæval Kabalists who, following the Jewish and one or two Neo-Platonists, applied the term *Microcosm* to man. Ancient philosophy called the Earth the *Microcosm* of the *Macrocosm*, and man the outcome of the two.

² "This doctrine, preached 300 years ago," remarks the translator, "is identical with the one that has revolutionized modern thought, after having been put into new shape and elaborated by Darwin. It is still more elaborated by Kapila in the *Sāṅkhya* philosophy."

³ The Eastern Occultist says that they are guided and informed by Spiritual Beings, the Workmen in the invisible Worlds, and behind the veil of Occult Nature, or Nature *in abscondito*.

⁴ Wilson, 1, ii, (Vol. 1, pp. 29-34).

Kingsford. Disfigured and tortured as these have been in their passage through sectarian Greek and Christian hands, the translator has most ably and intuitionally seized the weak points and tried to remedy them by means of explanations and footnotes. She says:

The creation of the visible world by the "working gods" or Titans, as agents of the Supreme God,¹ is a thoroughly Hermetic idea, recognizable in all religious systems, and in accordance with modern scientific research [?], which shows us everywhere the Divine Power operating through natural Forces.

To quote from the translation:

That Universal Being, which contains all, and which is all, puts into motion the soul and the world, all that nature comprises. In the manifold unity of universal life, the innumerable individualities distinguished by their variations, are, nevertheless, united in such a manner that the whole is one, and that everything proceeds from unity.²

And again from another translation:

God is not a mind, but the cause that the Mind is; not a spirit, but the cause that the Spirit is; not light, but the cause that the Light is.³

The above shows plainly that the "Divine Pymander," however much distorted in some passages by Christian "smoothing," was nevertheless written by a philosopher, while most of the so-called "Hermetic Fragments" are the production of sectarian pagans with a tendency towards an anthropomorphic Supreme Being. Yet both are the echo of the Esoteric Philosophy and the Hindu *Purânas*.

Compare two invocations, one to the Hermetic "Supreme All," the other to the "Supreme All" of the later Âryans. Says a Hermetic Fragment cited by Suidas:

I adjure thee, Heaven, holy work of the great God; I adjure thee, Voice of the Father, uttered in the beginning when the universal world was framed, I adjure thee by the World, only Son of the Father Who upholds all things; be favourable, be favourable!⁴

This is preceded by the following:

Thus the Ideal Light was before the Ideal Light, and the luminous Intelligence of Intelligence was always, and its unity was nothing else than the Spirit enveloping the Universe. Out of Whom [Which] is neither God nor Angels, nor any other essentials, for He [It?] is the Lord of all things and the Power and the Light; and all depends on Him [It] and is in Him [It.]

A passage contradicted by the very same Trismegistus, who is made to say:

To speak of God [is] impossible. For the corporeal cannot express the incorporeal. . . . That which has not any body, nor appearance, nor form, nor matter, cannot

¹ A frequent expression in the said "Fragments," to which we take exception. The *Universal Mind* is not a Being or "God."

² *The Virgin of the World*, p. 47. "Asclepius on Initiation," Pt. 1.

³ *Divine Pymander*, ix, p. 64.

⁴ *The Virgin of the World*, p. 153.

be apprehended by sense, I understand, O Tatios, I understand that which it is impossible to define—that is God¹

The contradiction between the two passages is evident; and this shows (a) that Hermes was a generic *nom de plume* used by a series of generations of Mystics of every shade, and (b) that great discernment has to be used before accepting a Fragment as esoteric teaching only because it is undeniably ancient. Let us now compare the above with a like invocation in the Hindu Scriptures—undoubtedly as old, if not far older. Here it is. Parâshara, the Âryan “Hermes,” instructs Maitreya, the Indian Asclepios, and calls upon Vishnu in his triple hypostasis:

Glory to the unchangeable, holy, eternal, supreme Vishnu, of one universal nature, the mighty over all, to him who is Hiranyagarbha, Hari, and Shankara [Brahmâ, Vishnu, and Shiva], the creator, the preserver, and destroyer of the world: to Vâsudeva, the liberator of his worshippers; to him whose essence is both single and manifold; who is both subtle and corporeal, indiscrete and discrete; to Vishnu, the cause of final emancipation. Glory to the supreme Vishnu, the cause of the creation, existence, and end of this world; who is the root of the world, and who consists of the world.²

This is a grand invocation, with a deep philosophical meaning underlying it; but, for the profane masses, as suggestive as is the Hermetic prayer of an anthropomorphic Being. We must respect the feeling that dictated both; but we cannot help finding it in full disharmony with its inner meaning, even with that which is found in the same Hermetic treatise where it is said:

Trismegistos : Reality is not upon the earth, my son, and it cannot be thereon. . . . Nothing on earth is real, there are only appearances. . . . He [man] is not real, my son, as man. The real consists solely in itself, and remains what it is. . . . Man is transient, therefore he is not real; he is but appearance, and appearance is the supreme illusion.

Tatios: Then the celestial bodies themselves are not real, my father, since they also vary?

Trismegistos: That which is subject to birth and to change is not real . . . there is in them a certain falsity, seeing that they too are variable. . . .

Tatios: And what, then, is the primordial Reality, O my Father?

Trismegistos: He Who [That Which] is one and alone, O Tatios; He Who [That Which] is not made of matter, nor in any body, Who [Which] has neither colour nor form, Who [Which] changes not, nor is transmitted, but Who [Which] always IS.³

This is quite consistent with the Vedântic teaching. The leading thought is Occult; and many are the passages in the Hermetic Fragments that belong bodily to the SECRET DOCTRINE.

This DOCTRINE teaches that the whole Universe is ruled by intelligent and semi-intelligent Forces and Powers, as stated from the very beginning.

¹ Op. cit., pp. 139, 140. Fragments from the “Physical Eclogues” and “Florilegium” of Stobæus.

² Wilson, *Vishnu Purâna*, I, ii, 13-5.

³ Op. cit., pp. 135-8.

Christian Theology admits and even enforces belief in such, but makes an arbitrary division and refers to them as "Angels" and "Devils." Science denies the existence of both, and ridicules the very idea. Spiritualists believe in the "Spirits of the Dead," and outside these deny entirely any other kind or class of invisible beings. The Occultists and Kabalists are thus the only rational expounders of the ancient traditions, which have now culminated in dogmatic faith on the one hand, and dogmatic denial on the other. For both belief and unbelief each embrace but one small corner of the infinite horizons of spiritual and physical manifestations; and thus both are right from their respective standpoints, yet both are wrong in believing that they can circumscribe the whole within their own special and narrow barriers, for—they can never do so. In this respect, Science, Theology, and even Spiritualism show little more wisdom than the ostrich, when it hides its head in the sand at its feet, feeling sure that there can be thus nothing beyond its own point of observation and the limited area occupied by its foolish head.

As the only works now extant upon the subject under consideration, within reach of the profane of the Western "civilized" races, are the above-mentioned Hermetic Books, or rather Hermetic Fragments, we may contrast them in the present case with the teachings of Esoteric Philosophy. To quote for this purpose from any other would be useless, since the public knows nothing of the Chaldean works, which are translated into Arabic and preserved by some Sufi Initiates. Therefore the "Definitions of Asclepius," as compiled and glossed by Dr. Anna Kingsford, F.T.S., some of which sayings are in remarkable agreement with the Eastern Esoteric Doctrine, have to be resorted to for comparison. Though not a few passages bear a strong impression of some later Christian hand, yet on the whole the characteristics of the Genii and Gods are those of Eastern teachings, although concerning other things there are passages which differ widely from our doctrines.

[As to the Genii, the Hermetic philosophers called Theoi (Gods), Genii and Daimones, those Entities whom we call Devas (Gods), Dhyân Chohans, Chitkalâ (the Kwan-Yin, of the Buddhists), and various other names. The Daimones are—in the Socratic sense, and even in the Oriental and Latin theological sense—the guardian spirits of the human race; "those who dwell in the neighbourhood of the immortals, and thence watch over human affairs," as Hermes has it. In Esoteric parlance, they are called Chitkalâ, some of which are those who have furnished man with his fourth and fifth Principles from their own essence, and others the so-called Pitris. This will be explained when we come to the production of the complete man. The

root of the name is Chit, "that by which the consequences of acts and species of knowledge are selected for the use of the soul," or conscience, the inner voice in man. With the Yogis, Chit is a synonym of Mahat, the first and divine Intellect; but in Esoteric Philosophy Mahat is the root of Chit, its germ; and Chit¹ is a quality of Manas in conjunction with Buddhi, a quality that attracts to itself by spiritual affinity a Chitkalā, when it develops sufficiently in man. This is why it is said that Chitti² is a voice acquiring mystic life and becoming Kwan-Yin.]

EXTRACTS FROM AN EASTERN PRIVATE COMMENTARY, HITHERTO SECRET³

(xvii) *The Initial Existence, in the first Twilight of the Mahāmanvantara [after the Mahāpralaya that follows every Age of Brahmā], is a CONSCIOUS SPIRITUAL QUALITY. In the Manifested WORLDS [Solar Systems], it is, in its OBJECTIVE SUBJECTIVITY, like the film from a Divine Breath to the gaze of the entranced seer. It spreads as it issues from LAYA⁴ throughout Infinity as a colourless spiritual fluid. It is on the SEVENTH PLANE, and in its Seventh State, in our Planetary World.⁵*

(xviii) *It is Substance to OUR spiritual sight. It cannot be called so by men in their WAKING STATE; therefore they have named it in their ignorance "God-Spirit."*

(xix) *It exists everywhere and forms the first UPĀDHI [Foundation] on which our World [Solar System] is built. Outside the latter, it is to be found in its pristine purity only between [the Solar Systems or] the Stars of the Universe, the Worlds already formed or forming; those in LAYA resting meanwhile in its bosom. As its substance is of a different kind from that known on Earth, the inhabitants of the latter, seeing THROUGH IT, believe in their illusion and ignorance that it is empty space. There is not one finger's breadth [angula] of void Space in the whole Boundless [Universe]. . . .*

(xx) *Matter or Substance is septenary within our World, as it is so beyond it. Moreover, each of its states or principles is graduated into seven degrees of density. SŪRYA [the Sun], in its visible reflection, exhibits the first or lowest state of the seventh, the highest state of the Universal PRESENCE, the pure of the pure, the first manifested Breath of the Ever-Unmanifested SAT [Be-ness]. All the central physical or objective Suns are in their substance the lowest state*

¹ To know, to be aware or conscious of.

² Thinking, understanding, wisdom.

³ This teaching does not refer to Prakriti-Purusha beyond the boundaries of our small universe.

⁴ The ultimate quiescent state; the Nirvānic condition of the Seventh Principle.

⁵ The teaching is all given from our plane of consciousness.

of the first principle of the BREATH. Nor are any of these any more than the REFLECTIONS of their PRIMARIES, which are concealed from the gaze of all but the *Dhyân Chohans*, whose Corporeal substance belongs to the fifth division of the seventh Principle of the Mother-Substance, and is, therefore, four degrees higher than the solar reflected substance. As there are seven *Dhātu* [principal substances in the human body], so there are seven Forces in Man and in all Nature.

(xxi) The real substance of the Concealed [Sun] is a nucleus of Mother-Substance.¹ It is the Heart and Matrix of all the living and existing Forces in our Solar Universe. It is the Kernel from which proceed to spread on their cyclic journeys all the Powers that set in action the Atoms, in their functional duties, and the Focus within which they again meet in their Seventh Essence every eleventh year. He who tells thee he has seen the Sun, laugh at him,² as if he had said that the Sun moves really onward in his diurnal path. . . .

(xxiii) It is on account of his septenary nature, that the Sun is spoken of by the ancients as one who is driven by seven horses equal to the metres of the Vedas; or, again, that, though he is identified with the SEVEN "Gana" [Classes of Being] in his orb, he is distinct from them,³ as he is, indeed; as also that he has SEVEN RAYS, as indeed he has. . . .

(xxv) The Seven Beings in the Sun are the Seven Holy Ones, self-born from the inherent power in the Matrix of Mother-Substance. It is they who send the Seven Principal Forces, called Rays, which at the beginning of *Pralaya* will centre into seven new Suns for the next *Manvantara*. The energy, from which they spring into conscious existence in every Sun, is what some people call *Vishnu*, which is the Breath of the ABSOLUTENESS. [See footnote 2].

We call it the One Manifested Life—itself a reflection of the Absolute. . .

(xxvii) The latter must never be mentioned in words or speech, LEST IT SHOULD TAKE AWAY SOME OF OUR SPIRITUAL ENERGIES that aspire towards ITS state, gravitating ever onward unto IT spiritually, as the whole physical universe gravitates towards ITS manifested centre—cosmically.

(xxviii) The former—the Initial Existence—which may be called, while in this state of being, the ONE LIFE, is, as explained, a FILM for creative or formative purposes. It manifests in seven states, which, with their septenary subdivisions, are the FORTY-NINE FIRES mentioned in sacred books. . . .

¹ Or the "dream of Science," the primeval really homogeneous matter, which no mortal can make objective in this Race, or Round either.

² "Vishnu, in the form of his active energy, never either rises or sets, and is, at once, the seven-fold sun and distinct from it," says *Vishnu Purāna*, (Wilson II, xi, 296).

³ "In the same manner as a man, approaching a mirror, placed upon a stand, beholds, in it, his own image, so the energy (or reflection) of Vishnu [the Sun] is never disjoined but remains, . . . in the Sun (as in a mirror), which is there stationed," (ibid., loc. cit.)

(xxix) The first is the . . . "Mother" [Prima MATERIA]. Separating itself into its primary seven states, it proceeds down cyclically; when having consolidated itself in its LAST principle, as GROSS MATTER,¹ it revolves around itself and informs, with the seventh emanation of the last, the first and the lowest element [the serpent biting its own tail]. In a Hierarchy, or Order of Being, the seventh emanation of her last principle is:

(a) In the Mineral, the Spark that lies latent in it, and is called to its evanescent being by the Positive awakening the Negative [and so forth]. . .

(b) In the Plant, it is that vital and intelligent Force which informs the seed and develops it into the blade of grass, or the root and sapling. It is the germ which becomes the UPADHI of the seven principles of the thing it resides in, shooting them out as the latter grows and develops.

(c) In every Animal, it does the same. It is its Life-Principle and vital power; its instinct and qualities; its characteristics and special idiosyncrasies. . . .

(d) To Man, it gives all that it bestows on all the rest of the manifested units in Nature; but develops, furthermore, the reflection of all its FORTY-NINE FIRES in him. Each of his seven principles is an heir in full to, and a partaker of, the seven principles of the "Great Mother." The breath of her first principle is his Spirit [ATMA]. Her second principle is BUDDHI [Soul]. We call it, erroneously, the seventh. The third furnishes him with the Brain Stuff on the physical plane, and with the MIND that moves it [which is the Human Soul, —H. P. B.]—according to his organic capacities. . . .

(e) It is the guiding Force in the cosmic and terrestrial Elements. It resides in the Fire provoked out of its latent into active being; for the whole of the seven sub-divisions of the * * * principle reside in the terrestrial Fire. It whirls in the breeze, blows with the hurricane, and sets the air in motion, which element participates in one of its principles also. Proceeding cyclically, it regulates the motion of the water, attracts and repels the waves,² according to fixed laws, of which its seventh principle is the informing soul.

(f) Its four higher principles contain the Germ that develops into the Cosmic Gods; its three lower ones breed the Lives of the Elements [Elements].

(g) In our Solar World, the One Existence is Heaven and Earth, the Root and the Flower, the Action and the Thought. It is in the Sun, and is as present

¹ Compare the Hermetic "Nature" "going down cyclically into matter when she meets the 'Heavenly Man'."

² The writers of the above knew perfectly well the physical cause of the tides, of the waves, etc. It is the informing Spirit of the whole Cosmic solar body that is meant here, and which is referred to whenever such expressions are used from the mystic point of view.

in the glow-worm. Not an atom can escape it. Therefore, the ancient Sages have wisely called it the manifested God in Nature. . . .

It may be interesting, in this connection, to remind the reader of what T. Subba Row said of the Forces—mystically defined.

Kanyā [the sixth sign of the Zodiac, or Virgo] means a virgin, and represents Shakti or Mahāmāyā. The sign in question is the sixth Rāshi or division, and indicates that there are six primary forces in Nature [synthesized by the Seventh]. . . .

These Shaktis stand as follows:

(1) *Parāshakti*.—Literally the great or supreme force or power. It means and includes the powers of light and heat.

(2) *Jñānashakti*.—Literally the power of intellect, . . . of real wisdom or knowledge. It has two aspects:

I. The following are some of its manifestations when placed under the influence or control of material conditions, (a) The power of the mind in interpreting our sensations. (b) Its power in recalling past ideas (memory) and raising future expectation. (c) Its power as exhibited in what are called by modern psychologists "the laws of association," which enables it to form persisting connections between various groups of sensations and possibilities of sensations, and thus generate the notion or idea of an external object. (d) Its power in connecting our ideas together by the mysterious link of memory, and thus generating the notion of self or individuality.

II. The following are some of its manifestations when liberated from the bonds of matter:

(a) Clairvoyance. (b) Psychometry.

(3) *Ichchhāshakti*.—Literally the power of the will. Its most ordinary manifestation is the generation of certain nerve currents, which set in motion such muscles as are required for the accomplishment of the desired object.

(4) *Kriyāshakti*.—The mysterious power of thought which enables it to produce external, perceptible, phenomenal results by its own inherent energy. The ancients held that any idea will manifest itself externally if one's attention is deeply concentrated upon it. Similarly an intense volition will be followed by the desired result.

A Yogi generally performs his wonders by means of *Ichchhāshakti* and *Kriyāshakti*.

(5) *Kundalini Shakti*.—The power or force which moves in a serpentine or curved path. It is the universal life-principle which everywhere manifests in Nature. This force includes the two great forces of attraction and repulsion. Electricity and magnetism are but manifestations of it. This is the power or force which brings about that "continuous adjustment of internal relations to external relations," which is the essence of life according to Herbert Spencer, and that "continuous adjustment of external relations to internal relations," which is the basis of transmigration of souls, *Punarjanman* (Re-birth), in the doctrines of the ancient Hindu philosophers.

A Yogi must thoroughly subjugate this power or force, before he can attain Moksha. This force is, in fact, the great serpent of the Bible.

(6) *Mantrikāshakti*.—Literally the force or power of letters, speech or music. The whole of the ancient *Mantra Shāstra* has this force or power in all its manifestations for its subject matter, . . . The influence of its music is one of its ordinary manifestations. The power of the mirific ineffable name is the crown of this Shakti.

Modern Science has but partly investigated the first, second and fifth of the forces or powers above named, but is altogether in the dark as regards the remaining powers. . . . The six forces are in their unity represented by the Astral Light [Daiviprakriti, the seventh, the Light of the Logos].¹

The above is quoted to show the real Hindu ideas on the subject. It is all esoteric, though not covering the tenth part of *what might be said*. For one thing, the six names of the six Forces mentioned are those of the *six Hierarchies* of Dhyân Chohans, synthesized by their *Primary*, the seventh—who personify the Fifth Principle of Cosmic Nature, or of the “Mother” in its mystical sense. The enumeration alone of the Yoga Powers would require ten volumes. Each of these Forces has a *living Conscious Entity* at its head; of which Entity it is an emanation.

But let us compare with the Commentary above cited the words of Hermes, the Thrice Great:

This creation of life by the sun is as continuous as his light; nothing arrests or limits it. Around him, like an army of satellites, are innumerable choirs of Genii. These dwell in the neighbourhood of the Immortals, and thence watch over human things. They fulfil the will of the Gods [Karma] by means of storms, tempests, transitions of fire and earthquakes; likewise by famines and wars, for the punishment of impiety.² . . .

It is the sun who preserves and nourishes all creatures; and, even as the Ideal World, which environs the sensible world, fills this last with the plenitude and universal variety of forms, so also the sun, enfolding all in his light, accomplishes everywhere the birth and development of creatures. . . . “Under his orders is the choir of the genii, or rather the choirs, for there are many and diverse, and their number corresponds to that of the stars. Every star has its genii, good and evil by nature, or rather by their operation, for operation is the essence of the genii. . . . All these genii preside over mundane affairs,³ they shake and overthrow the constitution of States and of individuals; they imprint their likeness on our souls, they are present in our nerves, our marrow, our veins, our arteries, and our very brain-substance. . . . At the moment when each of us receives life and being, he is taken in charge by the genii [Elementals] who preside over births,⁴ and who are classed beneath the astral powers [superhuman astral Spirits]. Perpetually they change, not always identically, but revolving in circles.⁵ They permeate by the body two parts of the soul, that it may receive from each the impress of his own energy. But the reasonable part of the soul is not subject to the genii; it is designed for the reception of [the] God,⁶ who

¹ *Five Years of Theosophy*, 1885 edition, pp. 100, 111. “The Twelve Signs of the Zodiac.”

² See STANZAS 3 and 4, and the Commentaries thereupon, and especially compare the comments on STANZA 4, concerning the Lipika and the four Mahārâjas, the agents of Karma.

³ And “Gods” or Dhyânis, too, not only the Genii or “guided Forces.”

⁴ The meaning of this is that as man is composed of all the Great Elements—Fire, Air, Water, Earth and Ether—the ELEMENTS which respectively belong to these Elements feel attracted to man by reason of their co-essence. That Element which predominates in a certain constitution will be the ruling Element throughout life. For instance, if man has a preponderance of the earthly, gnomie Element, the Gnomes will lead him towards assimilating metals—money and wealth, and so on. “Animal man is the son of the animal elements out of which his Soul [life] was born, and animals are the mirrors of man,” says Paracelsus. (*De Fundamento Sapientię*.) Paracelsus was cautious, and wanted the Bible to agree with what he said, and therefore did not say all.

⁵ Cyclic progress in development.

⁶ The God in man and often the incarnation of a God, a highly Spiritual Dhyân Chohan in him, besides the presence of his own Seventh Principle.

enlightens it with a sunny ray. Those who are thus illumined are few in number, and from them the genii abstain: for neither genii nor gods have any power in the presence of a single ray of God.¹ But all other men, both soul and body, are directed by genii, to whom they cleave, and whose operations they affect. . . . The genii, then have the control of mundane things and our bodies serve them as instruments.²

The above, save a few sectarian points, represents that which was a universal belief, common to all nations, till about a century or so back. It is still as orthodox in its broad outlines and features among Pagans and Christians alike, if one excepts a handful of Materialists and men of Science,

For whether one calls the Genii of Hermes and his "Gods," "Powers of Darkness" and "Angels," as in the Greek and Latin Churches; or "Spirits of the Dead," as in Spiritualism; or, again, Bhûts and Devas, Shaitan or Djin, as they are still called in India and Mussulman countries—they are all one and the same thing—ILLUSION. Let not this, however, be misunderstood in the sense into which the great philosophical doctrine of the Vedântists has been lately perverted by Western schools.

All that which *is*, emanates from the ABSOLUTE, which, by reason of this qualification alone, stands as the One and Only Reality—hence, everything extraneous to this Absolute, the generative and causative Element, *must* be an Illusion, most undeniably. But this is only so from the purely metaphysical view. A man who regards himself as mentally sane, and is so regarded by his neighbours, calls the visions of an *insane* brother—hallucinations which make the victim either *happy or supremely wretched*, as the case may be—likewise illusions and fancies. But, where is that madman for whom the hideous shadows in his deranged mind, his *illusions*, are not, for the time being, as actual and as real as the things which his physician or keeper may see? Everything is relative in this Universe, everything is an Illusion. But the experience on any plane is an actuality for the percipient being, whose consciousness is on that plane, though the said experience, regarded from the purely metaphysical standpoint, may be conceived to have no objective reality. But it is not against Metaphysicians, but against Physicists and Materialists that Esoteric teaching has to fight; and for these latter Vital Force, Light, Sound, Electricity, even to the objectively pulling force of Magnetism, have no objective being, and are said to exist merely as "modes of motion," "sensations and affections of matter."

¹ Now, what "God" is meant here? Not God the "Father," the anthropomorphic fiction; for that God is the Elohim collective, and has no being apart from the Host. Besides, such a God is finite and imperfect. It is the high Initiates and Adepts who are meant here by the "few in number." And it is precisely such men who believe in "Gods," and know no "God" but one Universal unrelated and unconditioned Deity.

² *The Virgin of the World*, pp. 104-5, "The Definitions of Asclepius."

Neither the Occultists generally, nor the Theosophists, reject, as erroneously believed by some, the views and theories of the modern Scientists only because these views are opposed to Theosophy. The first rule of our Society is to render unto Cæsar what is Cæsar's. Theosophists, therefore, are the first to recognize the intrinsic value of Science. But when its high priests resolve consciousness into a secretion from the grey matter of the brain, and everything else in Nature into a mode of motion, we protest against the doctrine as being unphilosophical, self-contradictory, and simply absurd, from a *scientific* point of view, as much and even more than from the Occult aspect of the Esoteric Knowledge.

For truly the Astral Light of the derided Kabalists has strange and weird secrets for him who can see in it; and the mysteries concealed within its incessantly disturbed waves are there, the whole body of Materialists and scoffers notwithstanding.

[The Astral Light of the Kabalists is by some very incorrectly translated "Ether"; the latter is confused with the hypothetical Ether of Science, and both are referred to by some Theosophists as synonymous with Âkâsha. This is a great mistake.]

[The author of *A Rational Refutation* writes, thus unconsciously helping Occultism:

A characterization of Âkâsha will serve to show how inadequately it is represented by "ether." In dimension it is . . . infinite; it is not made up of parts; and colour, taste, smell, and tangibility do not appertain to it. So far forth it corresponds exactly to time, space, Ishvara [the "Lord," but rather creative potency and soul—Anima Mundi] and soul. Its speciality, as compared therewith, consists in its being the *material cause of sound*. Except for its being so, one might take it to be one with vacuity.¹

It is *vacuity*, no doubt, especially for Rationalists. At any rate Âkâsha is sure to produce vacuity in the brain of a Materialist. Nevertheless, though Âkâsha is certainly not the Ether of Science—not even the Ether of the Occultist who defines the latter as one of the principles of Âkâsha only—it is as certainly, together with its primary, the cause of sound, a psychical and spiritual, not a material cause by any means. The relations of Ether to Âkâsha may be defined by applying to both Âkâsha and Ether the words used of the God in the Vedas, "So himself was indeed (his own) son," one being the progeny of the other and yet itself. This may be a difficult riddle to the profane, but very easy to understand for any Hindu—even though not a Mystic.]

These secrets of the Astral Light, along with many other mysteries, will remain non-existent to the Materialists of our age, in the same way as America

¹ P. 120.

was a non-existent myth for Europeans during the early part of the mediæval ages, whereas Scandinavians and Norwegians had actually reached and settled in that very old "New World" several centuries before. But, as a Columbus was born to re-discover, and to force the Old World to believe in antipodal countries, so will there be born Scientists who will discover the marvels now claimed by Occultists to exist in the regions of Ether, with their varied and multi-form denizens and conscious Entities. Then, *nolens volens* [willy-nilly], Science will have to accept the old "superstition," as it has several others. And having been once forced to accept it, its learned professors in all probability—judging from past experience, as in the case of Mesmerism and Magnetism, now re-baptized Hypnotism—will father the thing and reject the name. The choice of the new appellation will, in its turn, depend on the "modes of motion"—the new name for the older "automatic physical processes among the nerve fibrils of the [scientific] brain" of Moleschott—and also, most likely, upon the last meal of the namer, since, according to the founder of the new Hylo-Idealistic Scheme, "cerebration is generically the same as chylification."¹ Thus, were one to believe this preposterous proposition, the new name of the archaic truth would have to take its chance on the inspiration of the namer's liver, and then only would these truths have a chance of becoming scientific!

But, TRUTH, however distasteful to the generally blind majority, has always had her champions ready to die for her, and it is not the Occultists who will protest against its adoption by Science under whatever new name. But until absolutely forced on the notice and acceptance of Scientists, many an Occult truth will be tabooed, as the phenomena of the Spiritualists and other psychic manifestations were, to be finally appropriated by its ex-traducers without the least acknowledgment or thanks. Nitrogen has added considerably to chemical knowledge, but its discoverer, Paracelsus, is to this day called a "quack." How profoundly true are the words of H. T. Buckle, in his admirable *History of Civilization*, when he says:

Owing to circumstances still unknown [Kârmic provision, H.P.B.] there appear from time to time great thinkers, who, devoting their lives to a single purpose, are able to anticipate the progress of mankind, and to produce a religion or a philosophy by which important effects are eventually brought about. But if we look into history we shall clearly see that, although the origin of a new opinion may be thus due to a single man, the result which the new opinion produces will depend on the condition of the people among whom it is propagated. If either a religion or a philosophy is too much in advance of a nation, it can do no present service, but must bide its time² until the minds of men are ripe for its reception. . . . Every science, every creed has had its martyrs. According to the ordinary course of affairs, a few generations pass away, and then there comes a period when these very truths are looked

¹ *National Reformer*, January 9th, 1887. "Phreno-Kosmo-Biology," by Dr. Lewins.

² This is Cyclic law; but this law itself is often defined by human stubbornness.

*upon as commonplace facts, and a little later there comes another period in which they are declared to be necessary, and even the dumbest intellect wonders how they could ever have been denied.*¹

It is barely possible that the minds of the present generations are not quite ripe for the reception of Occult truths. Such perchance will be the retrospect furnished to the advanced thinkers of the Sixth Root-Race of the history of the acceptance of Esoteric Philosophy—fully and unconditionally. Meanwhile the generations of our Fifth Race will continue to be led away by prejudice and preconceptions. Occult Sciences will have the finger of scorn pointed at them from every street-corner, and everyone will seek to ridicule and crush them in the name, and for the greater glory, of Materialism and its so-called Science. The present Volumes, however, show, in an anticipatory answer to several of the forthcoming Scientific objections, the true and mutual positions of the defendant and plaintiff. The Theosophists and Occultists stand arraigned by public opinion, which still holds high the banner of the inductive Sciences. The latter have, then, to be examined; and it must be shown how far their achievements and discoveries in the realm of natural law are opposed, not so much to our claims, as to facts in nature. The hour has now struck to ascertain whether the walls of the modern Jericho are so impregnable, that no blast of the Occult trumpet is ever likely to make them crumble.

The so-called "Forces," with Light and Electricity heading them, and the constitution of the Solar orb must be carefully examined; as also Gravitation and the Nebular theories. The natures of Ether and of other Elements must be discussed; thus contrasting Scientific with Occult teachings, while revealing some of the hitherto secret tenets of the latter.

Some fifteen years ago, the writer was the first to repeat, after the Kabalists, the wise commandments in the Esoteric Catechism.

Close thy mouth, lest thou shouldst speak of *this* [the mystery], and thy heart, lest thou shouldst think aloud, and if thy heart has escaped thee, bring it back to its place, for such is the object of our alliance.²

And again, from the *Rules of Initiation*.

This is a secret which gives death: close thy mouth lest thou shouldst reveal it to the vulgar: compress thy brain lest something should escape from it and fall outside.

A few years later, a corner of the Veil of Isis had to be lifted and now another and a larger rent is made.

But old and time-honoured errors—such as become with every day more glaring and self-evident—stand arrayed in battle-order now, as they

¹ Vol. 1, p. 256.

² *Sepher Yetzireh*.

did then. Marshalled by blind conservatism, conceit and prejudice, they are constantly on the watch, ready to strangle every truth, which, awakening from its age-long sleep, happens to knock for admission. Such has been the case ever since man became an animal. That this proves in every case *moral death* to the revealers who bring to light any of these old, old truths, is as certain as that it gives *life and regeneration* to those who are fit to profit even by the little that is now revealed to them.

ADDITIONAL NOTES

Introductory, p. 65. Footnote.

There are two distinct Kali Yugas. (1) The astronomical Kali Yuga which began 3102 B.C., most probably determined by Âryabhata I, in 499 A.D. This was an *unreal* Kali Yuga beginning (17-18 February, 3102 B.C.), and was undoubtedly the result of a calculation backwards, as detected by Bentley, Burgess, etc., and I fully corroborate their view. Burgess says: "It seems hardly to admit of a doubt that the epoch was arrived at by *astronomical calculation carried backward*." According to this Kali Yuga reckoning, 5000 years elapsed in 1899-1900 A.D. or 1821 of the Shâka year. I have not found any epigraphic or other evidence as to the reckoning of this Kali Yuga before the time of Âryabhata I, i.e., 499 A.D. (2) The other Kali Yuga as spoken of in the *Mahâbhârata* and the *Purânas*, began on 7 January, 2454 B.C., with the winter solstice day, being the day of the full moon near the star Regulus. Then followed a period of *sandhi* (interval) of 100 years in which, in 2449 B.C. happened the Bhârata battle, and in 2413 B.C. the death of Shri Krishna. Of this Kali Yuga, 5000 years will elapse in 609 years more, i.e., in 2547 A.D. Personally, I have accepted this as the real Kali Yuga in all my researches.

(Note provided by Probodh Chandra Sen Gupta, at the request of Mr. Hirendra-nath Datta).

Reference to Isis Unveiled p. 64.

See Footnote: The name is used in the sense of the Greek word *ἄνθρωπος* [anthropos]. The Master K. H. wrote about *Isis Unveiled* in general, and this passage in particular: "Proof readers helping, a few real mistakes have crept in, as on p. 1, chapter I, volume I, where divine Essence is made emanating from Adam instead of the reverse." See *The Mahâtma Letters*, p. 45, 2nd edition, 1930.

Cory's Ancient Fragments, p. 137.

In the New and Enlarged edition, 1876, by E. Richmond Hodges, the paging is different, and this edition consists of 203 pages, whereas the earlier edition consisted of over 300. The editor of this 1876 edition says in the Preface, p. xii, that he omitted: (1) Cory's Preface and (2) dispensed with the Neo-Platonic forgeries at the end of the book.

The Lesser Holy Assembly, p. 144.

The Lesser Holy Assembly is Part III, folios 287 to 296b, of the *Zohar*; see Rosenroth's *Kabbala Denudata*, Formus Secundus, Part ii, pp. 347-598—says A. E. Waite in *The Secret Doctrine in Israel*, ch. 3, p. 45.

Jod, Vau, and twice Hé, p. 154, footnote.

It has been pointed out that Jod=10, Vau=6 and twice Hé (each Hé being--5) make 26 and not 21. Possibly the value of one Hé was dropped for the purposes of the numerical values which Madame Blavatsky had in mind.

Imprisoned Monads, p. 310.

In the second paragraph in the last sentence are the words: "... whose Monads may now be still imprisoned—semi-conscious—in the most intellectual of the animal kingdom, while their lower principles may be animating, perhaps, the highest specimens of the vegetable world." It has been strongly urged that these last words should read "while their lower specimens, may be ... the highest species of the vegetable world."

NOTE: Kali Yuga should in all instances be spelt with a short a. Kali means strife, struggle; kâlâ, kâli means black, dark.

VOLUME I: BIBLIOGRAPHY

REFERENCES from the following books have been verified:

- Ain-i-Akbari*; Trans. by H. Blochmann, M.A. Calcutta, Baptist Union Press. 1873.
Anugitâ; Trans. by K.T.Telang. Sacred Books of the East Series. ed. Max Müller. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1908.
Buddhism, Chinese; Rev. J. Edkins. London, Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner and Co. Pop. Ed.
Buddhism, Esoteric, A.P.Sinnott. London; Chapman and Hall, Ltd. 5th Ed. 1885.
Consciousness, A Study in; Annie Besant. London, The Theosophical Publishing Society, 1904.
Cory's Ancient Fragments. New and Enlarged Edition. London, Reeves and Turner, 1876.
De Rerum Naturæ. Lucretius. Leipzig, A.B.G.Teubner. 1909.
Egypt's Place in History, C.C.J.Bunsen. Trans. by C.H.Cottrell, London, Longmans, Green and Longmans. 1848.
Five Years of Theosophy, London, Reeves and Turner. 1885.
God, The Book of, © London, Reeves and Turner.
Heroes and Hero Worship, and Past and Present. Thomas Carlyle. London, Chapman and Hall. 1874.
Isis Unveiled, A Master Key to the Mysteries of Ancient and Modern Science. H.P. Blavatsky. New York, J. W. Bouton. 1893.
Josephus; Against Apion. Complete Works of Flavius Josephus. Trans. Wm. Whiston, M.A. London, T. Nelson and Sons. 1854.
Kabalah Unveiled, The, S.L.Macgregor Mathers. London, George Redway. 1887.
Kaushitaki Brâhmana, Das, Ed. B.Lindner, Ph.D. Jena, Hermann Costenoble. 1887.
Legends and Theories of the Buddhists, Spence Hardy. London, Williams and Norgate. 1866.

- Life and Religion, New Aspects of*, Henry Pratt, M. D. Lond. and Edin. Williams and Norgate. 1886.
- Livre des Morts* Le, Paul Pierret. Paris, Ernest Leroux. 1882.
- Logic*. Alexander Bain, LL.D. London, Longmans, Green, Reade & Dyer. 1873.
- Magic, The Mysteries of*, A. E. Waite. London, Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner and Co. 1897 ed.
- Mahâtma Letters to A. P. Sinnett, The*. London, Rider and Co. 1930.
- Man, Fragments of Forgotten History ; By Two Chelas*. London, Reeves and Turner. 1885.
- Mystères de l'Horoscope, Les*, Ely Star. Paris, Durville. 1887.
- Mythology, Dowson's Dictionary of Hindu*, London, Trübner and Co. 1879.
- Natural Genesis, The*, Gerald Massey. (2 Vols.) London, Williams and Norgate. 1883.
- Occult World, The*, A. P. Sinnett. London, Trübner and Co. 1884, 4th ed.
- Paracelsus*, Franz Hartmann, M. D. London, George Redway. 1887.
- Pymander, The Divine*, Trans. by Dr. Everard Ed. Hargrave Jennings. London, George Redway. 1884.
- Quadrature of the Circle, The*, John A. Parker. New York, John Wiley and Son.
- Religion and Science, History of the Conflict between*, J.W.Draper. London, Kegan Paul Trench, Trübner and Co. Ltd. 1890.
- Rig Veda Brâhmanas*, Trans. by A. Berriedale Keith, D.C.L., D. Litt. Harvard University Press, Cambridge, Mass. 1920 ed.
- Sacred Books of the East ;* Max Müller. Oxford, Clarendon Press. 1908.
- Sod, The Son of the Man*, S. F. Dunlap. London, Williams and Norgate. 1861.
- Source of Measures, The*, J. Ralston Skinner. (MS.).
- Spirit History of Man, Vestiges of the*, S. F. Dunlap. New York, D. Appleton and Co. 1858.
- Virgin of the World, The*, Trans. by Dr. Anna Kingsford. London, George Redway. 1885.
- Vishnu Purâna*. Trans. H. H. Wilson, M.A., F.R.S. London, Trübner & Co. 1864.
- Visishtadvaita Philosophy, A Catechism of the*, N. Bhashyâchârya, F.T.S. Madras, Theosophical Society. 1890.
- World-Life, or Comparative Geology*, Alexander Winchell, LL. D. Chicago, S. C. Griggs and Co. 1883.

MODERN SCIENTIFIC REFERENCES

FOR modern scientific theories on the subjects dealt with in this Volume, the following may be consulted :

The March of Science. A First Quinquennial Review, 1931-1935, by various authors, issued under the authority of the Council of the British Association for the Advancement of Science.

Section I. "Cosmical Physics," Sir James Jeans, D.Sc., Sc.D., LL.D., F.R.S., London. Sir Isaac Pitman & Sons, Ltd. 1937.

- The Earth and Its Rhythms*, Prof. Charles Schurchert and Clara M. Le Vene. New York, D Appleton & Co 1931.
- The Universe Around Us*, Sir James Jeans, D.Sc., Sc.D., LL.D., F.R.S. Cambridge University Press, 1933.
- Evolution in the Light of Modern Knowledge*, J. H. Jeans, H. Jeffreys, G. Elliot Smith, etc Edinburgh, Blackie & Sons.
- Kosmos*, Willem de Sitter, Director of Leyden University Oxford, Clarendon Press.
- The Web of the Universe*, E.L. Gardner. London, The Theosophical Publishing House. 1936.
- The Solar System and Its Origin*, H. N. Russell. London, Macmillan. 1937.
- The Theosophist*, June, 1938. "The Expanding Universe," W. T. Pugh. Adyar, Madras, The Theosophical Publishing House.
- Articles in *Nature*, 1936-1938 London, Macmillan & Co.

ADDITIONAL BOOKS FOR REFERENCE

- The Theosophical Glossary*, H. P. Blavatsky. London, The Theosophical Publishing, Society, 1892.
- Indian Philosophy*, S. Radhakrishnan. London, George Allen and Unwin, Ltd. 2 Vols.
I. Vol. first published in 1923 Revised edition. 1929.
II. Vol. " in 1927. " 1931
- The Six Systems of Indian Philosophy*, Rt. Hon. Prof. Max Müller. London, Longmans, Green and Co. 1928. First printed 1899.
- The Philosophy of the Upanishads*, Sir S. Radhakrishnan, London, George Allen and Unwin, Ltd., First published in 1924. Revised second edition, 1935
- The Twelve Principal Upanishads*, with notes from the Commentaries of Shankarâchârya, and the Gloss of Ânandagiri. Published by Tookaram Tatya, F.T.S. 1891.
Reprinted by The Theosophical Publishing House, Adyar, 3 Volumes, 1931.
- The Wisdom of the Upanishads*, Annie Besant. Adyar, The Theosophical Publishing House, 1925.
- The Thirty Minor Upanishads*, English Translation. K. Narayanaswamy Aiyar. Adyar, The Theosophical Publishing House. 1914.
For further translations of, and books on the Upanishads, consult the Adyar Library Catalogue.
- Hymns of the Rig Veda* (2 Vols.); *Hymns from the Sama Veda*; *Hymns from the White Atharva Veda*, *Hymns from the White Yajur Veda*, all translated from the Sanskrit by R. T. H. Griffith, M.A., C.I.E., Benares. E. J. Lazarus Co. 1917-1927.
- Vedanta Doctrine of Sri Sankarâchârya*. Text and translation by A. Mahâdeva Sâstri, B.A. Comprising (1) Sankara's Dakshinamurti Stotra; (2) Suresvarâchârya's Pranavavartika and (3) Dakshinamurti Upanishad. Madras. V. Ramaswamy Sastrulu and Sons, 1920.
- The Vedânta according to Shankara and Râmânuja*, by Sir S. Radhakrishnan. London, George Allen and Unwin, Ltd. 1928.

- Sanātana Dharma* (Hinduism). A Text Book of Hindu Religion and Ethics. Benares, The Board of Trustees, Central Hindu College, 1904.
- The Orion*, or Researches into the Antiquity of the Vedas, Bâl Gangâdhar Tilak, B.A., LL.B. Bombay. 1893.
- A Study of the Bhâgavad Purâna*, Purnendu Narayan Sinha, M.A., B.L. Benares 1901, reprinted Adyar, The Theosophical Publishing House, 1938.
- The Sâṅkhya Kârîka* of Isvara Krishna, Translated from the Sanskrit by Henry Thomas Colebrooke. Bombay, Rajaram Tookaram. 1924.
- Viveka-Chûdâmani*, or the Crest Jewel of Wisdom. Devanâgiri Text and Translation by Mohini M. Chatterji. Adyar, The Theosophical Publishing House. Reprinted, 1932.
- Sri Bhâshyam*, translated into English by Diwan Bahadur V. K. Ramanujâchari. Published by the author at Kumbakonam. This "is the Commentary by Sri Râmânûja on the *Brahma Sûtras* of Badarâyana, alias Vyâsa. These Sûtras form a Commentary on the later portions of the Veda known as the *Upanishads*." (3 vols.) 1930.
- The Bhagavad Gîtâ*; with Samskrit Text, free translation into English, a word for word translation, and an Introduction on Samskrit Grammar. Annie Besant & Bhagavân Dâs. London & Benares; The Theosophical Publishing Society, 1905, reprinted 1926.
- The Philosophy of the Bhagavad Gîtâ*. T. Subba Row. Adyar, The Theosophical Publishing House. Reprinted 1931.
- Esoteric Christianity*, Annie Besant. London, The Theosophical Publishing Society. 1898, reprinted 1914.
- Fragments of a Faith Forgotten*, G.R.S. Mead. London, John M. Watkins.
- Hymns of Hermes*, G. R. S. Mead. London, The Theosophical Publishing Society 1907.
- The Building of the Kosmos*, Annie Besant. Adyar, The Theosophical Publishing House. 1894.
- The Evolution of Life and Form*, Annie Besant. The Theosophical Publishing House. Benares & London, 1905.
- The Great Plan*, Annie Besant. Adyar, The Theosophical Publishing House. 1921.
- Esoteric Writings*, T. Subba Row. Adyar, The Theosophical Publishing House. 1931.
- Paradoxes of the Highest Science*, Éliphas Lévi. Adyar, The Theosophical Publishing House. 1922.
- First Principles of Theosophy*, C. Jinarâjadâsa, M.A. (Cantab). Adyar, The Theosophical Publishing House. 1938, Fifth ed.
- Tibetan Yoga and Secret Doctrine*, W. Y. Evans-Wentz, M.A., D.Litt., D.Sc. London. Oxford University Press. 1935.
- The Tibetan Book of the Dead*, W. Y. Evans-Wentz, M.A. D.Litt., D.Sc. London. Oxford, University Press. 1927.
- For Hindu, Confucian, Zoroastrian, Buddhist, Islâmic, Jain, etc. Scriptures, see *The Sacred Books of the East Series*; ed. by Max Müller, 1906 and following years. Oxford, Clarendon Press.

ERRATA

Page	28	line	32	For sloely <i>read</i> closely.
„	33	„	24	„ master piece <i>read</i> masterpiece.
„	41	„	11	„ Any thing <i>read</i> Anything.
„	43	„	4	„ Âdhi Budha <i>read</i> Adhi Budha.
„	44	„	29-30	„ no wise <i>read</i> no-wise.
„	47	„	15	„ fanatica <i>read</i> fanatical.
„	51	„	25	„ tada <i>read</i> data.
„	58	„	3	„ s <i>read</i> is.
„	69	„	6	„ World <i>read</i> Word, as in the 1888 edition and in the 1886 MS.
„	72	Footnote	3	„ an MSS. <i>read</i> a MS.
„	140	line	15	„ always <i>read</i> always
„	151	Footnote	3	„ Deuternomy <i>read</i> Deuteronomy.
„	177	„	3	„ Vol. III, 376 <i>read</i> Vol. 5, Section 43.
„	178	„	4	„ he <i>read</i> be.
„	188	„	1	„ Bhavavad <i>read</i> Bhagavad.
„	192	line	4	„ Buddhism <i>read</i> Budhism.
„	208	Diagram		„ Upadhi <i>read</i> Upâdhi.
„	213	Footnote	1	„ p. 195 <i>read</i> p. 225.
„	257	close]	bracket after “ able to effect.”	
In all cases in the text Visishthadvaita <i>should read</i> Vishishtâdvaita.				